Bottom of Form

T

(Water flows behind gold letters which appear on the screen)

Buena Vista Games

Square Enix

Kingdom Hearts II

(The words rush the screen and the camera moves through them. Fade in to Sora

standing at a crossroads. More words appear on the screen)

Sora: A scattered dream that's like a far-off memory. A far-off memory that's

like a scattered dream. I want to line the pieces up--yours and mine.

(Kairi sits on the Destiny Islands beach, making a charm of thalassa shells. A

shell is washed away in the water. Sora, Kairi, and Riku watch the sunset,

dreaming of other worlds. Kairi, Riku, and eventually Destiny Islands itself

disappears with the wind. Sora jumps off the paopu tree and lands at the Rising

Falls in Hollow Bastion with Donald and Goofy. Sora jumps up the platforms,

defeating Shadow Heartless. He sees Kairi lying in the Grand Hall of the castle

and runs to her. He kneels down beside her and holds her. He turns his head and

sees Riku, who turns around and holds out his hand to Sora. A large wave comes

up behind him, and Sora appears on Destiny Islands. He runs to Riku with his

Keyblade. In the Grand Hall, Sora and Riku's blades clash. Sora spins to hits

him, but he leaps into the air. Pieces fly off him as he falls near the

entrance to the Dark Depths, revealing him as Ansem. Sora leaps into the air

and slams down his Keyblade. The door to Kingdom Hearts opens and light pours

out. Ansem shields his eyes with his arm. Riku makes a promise to Sora as the

door closes. Sora's heart is opened by the Keyblade, and the princesses' hearts

are released. Sora holds Kairi close. Kairi stands on Destiny Islands staring

out at the water. Day turns into night and lights fall around Kairi as she

watches Sora leave. Kairi stands again at the water, but she is now older.

Cross to Naminé, who's drawing in Castle Oblivion. The spiral stairs become

reality and Sora, Donald, and Goofy run up them fighting Heartless. Goofy

smashes one with his shield. Donald performs Thunder. Sora sees DiZ and a

figure in black through the blue smoke. A white hall forms around them and Sora

finds himself alone, facing down Marluxia, who smirks. Sora runs forward.

Marluxia swipes with his scythe. Sora flies forward, dodging another swing from

the scythe. Riku leaps backwards, away from a blast from Ansem, catching

himself and running forward. Sora and Riku exchange blocks and blows with

Marluxia and Ansem. Sora throws his Keyblade at Marluxia, who stops it with his

scythe. Sora, Donald, and Goofy run up through Castle Oblivion's spiral stairs

as Riku and Mickey descend them. As Naminé is drawing, Sora enters the room. On

Naminé's pad is a drawing of Sora inside a capsule. Sora looks down and a

capsule blasts up and envelops him. He looks helpless at a sad Naminé. Sora

starts to fall. He soars across the water to Destiny Islands. Naminé closes her

sketchbook on a picture of a sleeping Sora. Sora, Kairi, and Riku lie hand in

hand upon the beach. Roxas falls down through the water. He wakes up and lands

on hard ground. He looks around warily but sees nothing. He steps forward, and

covers his face as hundreds of birds fly out of a bright light, revealing a

platform with Sora adorned on it. Roxas watches as the birds fly away.

At a dark ocean beach, two people in black coats meet, one sitting on a rock

overlooking the beach)

??????: You have arrived. I've been to see him... He looks a lot like you.

?????: Who are you?

??????: I'm what's left. Or... Maybe I'm all there ever was.

?????: I meant your name.

??????: My name is of no importance. What about you? Do you remember your true

name?

?????: My true name...is...

(Sora's memories play through his head)

Kairi: Sora.

(Sora awakens on the Destiny Islands, and yawns)

Sora: Whoa!

(Kairi giggles)

Sora: Give me a break, Kai--!

(Sora and Riku race on the beach)

Riku: Giving up already?

(The three overlook the ocean at twilight)

Riku: If there are any other worlds out there, why did we end up on this one?

(Sora gazes at his chalk drawing of him and Kairi in the Secret Place)

?????: This world has been connected.

(Sora gets up in distress.)

Sora: Wh-who's there?

?????: Tied to the darkness...

(Sora and Kairi watch the ocean on the dock)

Kairi: Sora, don't ever change.

Riku: The door has opened...

(Riku offers his outstretched hand to Sora. Sora runs to him but is stopped by

darkness)

Sora: What?

(Sora stands and faces Darkside)

?????: You understand nothing.

(The door behind Kairi in the Secret Place blows her towards Sora, who readies

to catch her)

Kairi: So...ra...

(Kairi vanishes as Sora catches her. Sora is blown out of the tunnel. We are

brought back to a morning view of a boy's room. The blond-haired Roxas sits up

on his bed, after waking up)

Roxas: Another dream about him...

(Roxas opens the window and looks out on the town as the train station bells

ring in the morning air. The logo of Twilight Town appears on the screen as the

train passes by in the background. Fade to The Usual Place, where the train

passes on the tracks overhead. Hayner, Olette, and Pence are enjoying

conversation, while Roxas sits thinking. The words 'The 1st Day' appear on the

screen)

Hayner: Man, doesn't that tick you off?

Pence: Yeah, that's just wrong.

Olette: Seifer's gone too far this time.

(They look over at Roxas, who only nods. Hayner jumps off his seat)

Hayner: I mean, it's true that stuff's been stolen around town. And we've got a

score to settle with Seifer and everything. So if he wants to think we did it,

I can't really blame him. See...that's not what really bugs me. What really

bugs me is that he's goin' around tellin' everybody we're the thieves! Now the

whole town and their mothers are treating us like the Klepto Club! Have you

ever been this ticked off before in your life? 'Cause I haven't. Nuh-uh, never.

Now...what to do.

(Olette, not knowing what to say, looks over at Roxas, who shrugs)

Roxas: Uh...well... We could find the real thieves. That would set the record

straight.

Pence: Hey that sounds fun!

Hayner: What about Seifer?

(Roxas stands up and Hayner crosses his arms)

Roxas: First, we gotta clear our names. Once we find the real culprit, everyone

will get off our backs.

(Hayner slightly growls)

Pence: Oh no! They're gone!

(They look and see that Pence is holding a camera)

Pence: Our ---- are gone!

(Pence puts a hand to his throat at his inability to say 'photos')

Pence: What?

Hayner: All our ------, gone? Huh?

(Hayner does the same)

Olette: Huh? You can't say -------? Why not?

Pence: But you do understand what I'm saying, right? Our ------ are gone!

Roxas: Stolen... And not just the ------. The word ------! They stole it too!

Hayner: What kinda thief is that? Seifer could never have pulled that off.

Roxas: Yeah!

Hayner: All right, time for some recon!

(Hayner, Olette, and Pence run off. Roxas begins to follow, then becomes dizzy)

Roxas: Huh?

(Roxas falls and blacks out)

DiZ: His heart is returning. Doubtless he'll awaken very soon.

(Roxas wakes up on the ground and stands up, dusting himself off)

Roxas: Huh?

(Olette returns)

Olette: Roxas, come on.

(Roxas nods. Roxas catches up to the group in the Market Street: Tram Common

and Hayner spots him)

Hayner: Over here!

(Roxas approaches his friends in front of the Armor Shop)

Pence: Let's get this investigation underway.

Storekeeper: Yo, Roxas. Never thought you'd do such a rotten thing...

Roxas: We didn't steal anything, all right?

Storekeeper: I'd like to believe you, but... Who else would steal that stuff?

Roxas: What stuff?

Storekeeper: As if you didn't know. Hey, I'm not gonna tell you. Go ask at the

accessory shop.

(The group turns around and sees the accessory shop)

Hayner: Go on, Roxas--- ask her.

(Roxas speaks to the Accessory Shop owner)

Owner: Oh, it's you, Roxas... Please don't let me down. You used to be one of

my favorite customers.

Roxas: I'm not a thief!

Owner: Okay...

Roxas: It's no fun having everyone suspecting me, ya know.

Owner: Then you've got to find a way to clear your name. The woman at the candy

shop is pretty disappointed, too.

(The four of them look to the candy shop)

Woman: Roxas? Have you seen my cat around?

Roxas: Er...

(Roxas looks up and sees the cat on the awning above them. Roxas retrieves the

cat)

Woman: Thank you, Roxas.

Roxas: Did they steal something from you, too?

Woman: Oh, my, yes. Something important.

Roxas: Just so you know, we didn't do it.

Woman: I believe you.

Roxas: Thanks for that, ma'am. So what did they take from you?

Woman: My ------. My precious ------.

Hayner: Looks like the culprit is going around stealing ------. And not just

------, but the word ------, too.

Pence: This isn't your average thief...

Olette: I wonder if Seifer would know anything about this.

Roxas: We gotta talk to him. C'mon, to the sandlot!

(The four run to the Sandlot, where they find Vivi, Rai, and Fuu talking. Vivi

notices them and stops, making them turn around)

Fuu: Thieves.

Rai: That was low, y'know!

(Vivi shakes her hat)

Hayner: Oh yeah?

(Seifer walks in)

Seifer: Nice comeback there, blondie.

Hayner: What'd you say!?

Seifer: You can give us back the ------ now.

Rai: Yeah! You're the only ones who would take it, y'know?

Seifer: That was undeniable proof that we totally owned you lamers. So what did

you do? Burn it? Ha, not that we need some ------ to prove that you're losers.

Fuu: Replay!

Seifer (laughs): Now you're talking!

(Seifer, Vivi, Fuu, and Rai get ready to fight. So does Hayner)

Seifer: I guess if you get on your knees and beg, maybe I'll let it slide.

(Roxas moves closer to the gang, who all laugh at him. Seifer crosses his arms.

Roxas moves to kneel down)

Hayner: Roxas!

(Roxas chooses the long battling sword with the strong handle. Roxas and Seifer

prepare to duel)

Pence: Roxas, focus!

Seifer: Kneel, loser!

(Roxas knocks Seifer around a few times)

Seifer: Come on... quit playin' around and fight!

(Roxas proceeds to defeat Seifer, much to Seifer's annoyance. Rai and Fuu move

to guard Seifer)

Rai: Seifer's not feelin' so hot, y'know!

Fuu: Tournament decides.

(Pence gets out his camera to take a picture of Roxas. He gives him the thumbs

up when a white Dusk appears out of nowhere and steals the camera. The Dusk

flees toward the Market Street: Tram Common)

Hayner: What was that?

Olette: The thief!

(The three race after the Dusk. Roxas follows it through the hole in the Market

Street: Tram Common wall and ends up in the Woods. The Dusk continues through

the forest, dancing around the trees as if it wanted Roxas to follow it. Roxas

follows and ends up outside the Old Mansion. He approaches the Dusk. Words

appear in Roxas's head)

????: We have come for you, my liege.

Roxas: Huh?

(The mouth zipper of the Dusk opens and Roxas attacks. His sword however does

nothing to inflict the Dusk)

Roxas: It's no use...

(The sword in his hand swirls with data)

Roxas: What?

(The sword turns into the Keyblade)

Roxas: What...what is this thing?

(Roxas looks from the Dusk to the Keyblade and decides to try again. This time,

he succeeds and the Dusk vanishes, dropping the pictures from the camera. The

Keyblade in Roxas's hand disappears. Roxas's picks up the pictures and returns

to the Usual Spot)

Hayner: What's this?

Roxas: I was his first customer after he took over the shop. So we took a

picture together.

Olette: It's a really nice photo. Oh...!

Pence: Hey! You just said "photo"!

Hayner: So, Roxas--tell us about the picture thief.

Roxas: Not much to say. The pictures were just lying there.

Hayner: Then how do we prove we weren't the ones who took 'em?

(Hayner spots the next picture and chuckles)

Hayner: It's a girl...

Olette: You look happy, Roxas.

Roxas: Do not.

Pence: So, like, anybody else notice that all the stolen pictures are of Roxas?

Olette: Ohh. So that's why everyone thought it was us.

Hayner: You mean Seifer didn't go around accusing us after all?

Roxas: Are they really all of me?

Pence: Yep.

(Pence holds out the picture in his hand)

Pence: See?

Olette: Look!

Pence: Right? Every single one. Wouldn't it be weird if the thief wanted to

steal the real Roxas or something?

Hayner: C'mon, get serious. Why would anyone wanna steal a bonehead like Roxas?

Roxas: Oh, thanks!

(The four friends laugh as the train station bells ring and the train passes

overhead. They all look up at the tracks. Hayner, Pence, and Olette leave the

Usual Spot, Olette waving. Roxas leaves after a bit. He holds out his hand to

block the sun from his eyes and he hears a voice)

Sora: Where...am I?

Roxas: Who's there?

Sora: Who are you?

(The screen becomes scrambled)

Computer: Restoration at 12%.

(Someone in a black coat walks up to DiZ, who is sitting at a computer desk in

front of many lit screens)

DiZ: Organization miscreants... They've found us.

?????: But...why would the Nobodies steal photographs?

DiZ: Both are nothing but data to them. The fools could never tell the

difference. We are running out of time. Naminé must make haste.

(Sora's memories continue to race through his mind. Sora is awoken by Pluto in

the back alleyway of Traverse Town)

Sora: Oh...Where am I?

(Sora races into the Second District)

Sora: What happened to my home? My island?

(Shadows appear around him and he readies his Keyblade)

Sora: Riku! Kai--!

(A static image of Kairi appears. Sora is confronted by Leon in the First

District)

Sora: Who are you?

Leon: They will come at you out of nowhere, as long as you continue to wield

the Keyblade.

(Donald and Goofy are knocked out of the sky and onto Sora in the Third

District)

Goofy: Hey, why don't you come with us? We can go to other worlds on our vessel.

Leon: Sora, go with them. Especially if you want to find your friends.

Donald: Donald Duck.

Goofy: Name's Goofy.

Sora: I'm Sora. I'll go with you guys.

Leon: The Heartless have great fear of the Keyblade.

Aerith: That's right. The Keyblade.

Sora: So...this is the key?

Jafar: But the boy is a problem. He found one of the Keyholes.

(Sora locks the keyhole in Agrabah. Roxas wakes up in his room)

Roxas: A key...blade?

(The words 'The 2nd Day' appear on the screen. Roxas walks to the Usual Spot)

Roxas: A Keyblade...

(Roxas spots a stick leaning against a wall and swings it around like it's a

fighting weapon)

Roxas: What was that about?

(He tosses it over his head and it hits someone wearing a black cloak in the

chest)

Roxas: Oh!

(The person walks away down the steps)

Roxas: Sorry... about that...

(Roxas walks into the Usual Spot and sees Hayner, Pence, and Olette already

sitting enjoying some sea-salt ice cream. Hayner offers Roxas some)

Roxas: Thanks.

Pence: Do you guys think we'll always be together like this?

(Roxas sits down)

Olette: I sure hope so.

Hayner: Huh? Where did that come from?

Pence: Oh, well, you know. Just thinking out loud.

Hayner: Well, I doubt we can be together forever. But isn't that what growing

up's all about? What's important isn't how often we see each other, but how

often we think about each other. Right?

Pence (laughs): Get that off a fortune cookie?

Hayner: That's it, no more ice cream for you! Man, today's turning out to be a

drag.

Olette: Maybe because of yesterday's memory thief.

Hayner: Nuh-uh. You know what it is? We don't want summer vacation to be over.

That's all! So, how about this?

(Hayner stand up)

Hayner: We all go to the beach! And why do we go to the beach? Because we

haven't gone once this entire vacation! Blue seas! Blue skies! Let's just get

on the train and go!

(The rest of the group say nothing but stand up as well)

Hayner: No? Aw, c'mon!

Roxas: Maybe you forgot, but we're broke.

Hayner: Maybe you forgot I'm smart!

(The group, except Roxas runs out of the Usual Spot. Pence runs back in)

Pence: Hurry up, Roxas!

(Pence leaves again. Roxas meets up with them in the Back Alley outside the

Usual Spot)

Hayner: We're going to Market Street!

(The group leaves to Market Street: Station Heights. Roxas finds them reading a

poster on the wall about The Struggle)

Hayner: Just two days to go. You and I have to make the finals! That way, no

matter who wins, the four of us split the prize!

Roxas: Okay, you're on.

Pence: You two are gonna clean up!

Olette: Go get 'em!

(Roxas and Hayner make a sign of friendship with their arms)

Hayner: It's a promise! Now, let's get down to business. One ticket to the

beach is 900 munny. How much for four of us?

Olette: 3600 munny.

Hayner: And 300 each to spend there. What's that for all of us?

Olette: 1200 munny. A total of 4800 munny.

(Pence puts his hands behind his head)

Roxas: To spend on what?

Hayner: Pretzels, of course! What else is there?

Roxas: Well, there's always watermelon.

Hayner: Too pricey. They're, like, 2000 munny apiece.

Roxas: Pretzels it is.

Hayner: So, where were we?

Olette: We need 4800 munny altogether. But all we have is...

Pence: I've got 800.

Olette: ...650.

Roxas: 150. Sorry.

Hayner: That's 1600 munny! We need another 3200. Let's find ourselves some odd

jobs and earn some dough! We have 'til the train leaves to earn 800 munny each!

(Hayner runs off)

Hayner: Meet at the station with cash in hand!

Pence: Didn't he say he had it covered?

Roxas: Whatever. Those pretzels are sounding pretty good.

(Roxas helps out with some odd jobs and meets the other three at the Station

Plaza)

Hayner: All present and accounted for?

Pence: What've we got?

Roxas: Let's see...

(Roxas pulls out some munny)

Roxas: Just this.

Hayner: Good job.

Olette: Nice work, everyone. Added to what we started with, we now have...

(Olette shows them the munny pouch she made with the munny inside it)

Olette: Tada! 5000 munny!

Hayner: Sweet!

(Olette gives the bag to Roxas)

Olette: Let's get tickets!

(Olette and Pence run ahead into the station)

Hayner: We can't be together forever... so we'd better make the time we do have

something to remember.

Roxas: Huh?

Hayner: Gotcha!

(Hayner jokingly punches Roxas in the stomach and joins the other three. Roxas

follows but an invisible something makes him trip)

Roxas: Whoa!

(A small stick drops to the ground. Hayner, Pence, and Olette stop. Hayner

steps back a bit down the stairs. Roxas grunts slightly coming to his knees and

touching his lip. He sees someone in a black cloak standing beside him)

Roxas: Huh?

(The person picks Roxas off the ground and whispers something to him)

Roxas: What?

Hayner: Roxas! Three minutes!

Roxas: Okay!

(Roxas looks back to the figure, who is gone. He catches up to his friends in

the station. Hayner bends at the teller and holds out four fingers)

Hayner: Four students!

Pence: Roxas, the money!

Roxas: Wait--

(Roxas searches himself for where he put the munny pouch)

Roxas: No!

Hayner: Huh?

(Roxas looks back out toward the plaza and remembers the cloaked person picking

him up)

Roxas: He took it!

(Roxas begins to run outside into the plaza)

Olette: Where are you going?

Roxas: Remember when I fell? I had the money before that. I bet that guy took

it!

Hayner: Guy?

Roxas: He couldn't have gotten too far...

Hayner: What are you talking about?

(Hayner remembers Roxas outside getting himself up)

Hayner: There was no guy.

(The train station bell wakes Roxas up)

Roxas: Huh? But he... There wasn't... Really?

(The train whistle blows and they realize they've missed it)

Pence: Oh boy...

Roxas: There wasn't anyone...there?

(Hayner, Pence, and Olette leave the Station. Later, the four are eating

sea-salt ice cream on the clock tower ledge. The train is moving in the

background, while Roxas sits and thinks, his ice cream dripping)

Olette: It's melting.

Roxas: Sorry.

Hayner: Cheer up already!

Roxas: That was definitely weird, though.

Olette: Strange.

Hayner: You said it.

Roxas (to himself): Can you feel Sora?

(Roxas remembers what the figure whispered to him)

?????: Can you feel Sora?

(The screen becomes scrambled)

Computer: Restoration at 28%.

DiZ: Naminé, hurry.

(The cloaked man juggles the munny pouch while DiZ remains at the computer

screens)

?????: Is it really that hard to make a beach?

DiZ: We'd be giving the enemy another entry point.

?????: And this?

(He holds out the munny pouch)

DiZ: We can always buy some sea-salt ice cream.

(DiZ laughs. The figure juggles the pouch again)

DiZ: Objects from that town must be kept out of the real world. You can delete

that.

(Sora remembers several events from his journey across worlds)

King Triton: As the key bearer, you must already know one must not meddle in

the affairs of other worlds.

Ariel: So many places I want to see... I know I'll get there someday.

Phil: Thus, I do hereby dub thee junior heroes.

Donald: Hey! What do you mean "junior heroes"?

Phil: You rookies still don't understand what it takes to be a true hero.

Aladdin: I...I wish... ...for your freedom, Genie.

Genie: Al!

(Genie is granted legs)

Jack: Sally, why didn't I listen to you?

Sally: Don't feel bad, Jack. We'll come up with another plan for Halloween.

Next time, we'll do it together.

(Sora summons Mushu)

Sora: Power!

Mushu: I am Mushu.

Riku: Or are you too cool to play them now that you have the Keyblade?

Sora: Riku! What are you doing here?

(An image of Kairi flashes)

Sora: Did you find her?

(Sora's on the deck of Captain Hook's pirate ship)

Sora: I still can't believe it. I really flew. Wait 'til I tell Kai--.

(Kairi's face flashes again)

Sora: I wonder if she'll believe me. Probably not.

(Tinkerbell floats before Sora. Cloud walks beside the group)

Sora: I'm searching, too.

Cloud: For your light? Don't lose sight of it.

Piglet: Sora, where are you going?

Sora: I'm gonna go look for my friends. They're waiting for me.

(Pooh waves goodbye and the other animals watch Sora leave)

Sora: Where are Donald and Goofy?

Riku: Instead of worrying about them, you should be asking about her.

(Kairi's face flashes again on the word 'her'. Sora locks Neverland. Sora

slightly remembers Riku and Kairi, when their memories returned in Castle

Oblivion. DiZ remains at his desktop. Naminé stands in front of the capsule in

a white room. Roxas's consciousness resides with Naminé's)

Roxas: Who are you?

(The girl turns around and smiles. Roxas wakes up in his room. Naminé is

standing there, but disappears when he turns to look)

Roxas: Huh...?

(The words 'The 3rd Day' appear on the screen. Roxas walks into the Usual Spot

and sees a letter on the couch)

"Meet at the station. Today's the day we hit the beach--and don't sweat about

the munny! -- Hayner"

(Roxas rides to the Market Street: Station Heights and sees Pence and Olette)

Roxas: Hey.

Olette: Morning.

(The two freeze in midwalk)

Roxas: Huh...?

(Roxas runs up to them but it suddenly stopped by Naminé)

Naminé: Hello, Roxas.

Roxas: Uh... Hi... And you are...?

(Naminé holds up a hand to quiet him)

Naminé: I wanted to meet you at least once.

Roxas: Me?

Naminé: Yes, you.

(Roxas scratches his head and Naminé walks away. Pence and Olette unfreeze)

Pence: Olette dragged me along to go shopping.

Olette: Hey, you wanna come with us?

Roxas: Um, uhh, wait... did you just see that...

(Roxas looks in the direction Naminé left)

Pence: He's stalling.

Olette: Very well, then. We'll see you later, Roxas, okay?

Roxas: Y-Yeah...

(Olette and Pence leave)

(Roxas looks again)

Roxas: Did she go to that haunted mansion?

(Roxas runs to the Tram Common and sees Naminé. He runs to the hole where the

Woods are)

Roxas: Huh?

(A dark cloud appears and a few Dusks come out of it and try to pull him in)

Roxas: Lemme go!

(Roxas runs back to the Tram Common and the Dusks follow him. He runs into the

Sandlot, catching the attention of Seifer, Fuu, Rai, and Vivi)

Seifer: Hey, chicken wuss.

(Roxas stops as the Dusks enter)

Fuu: Who's that?

(Fuu and Rai get in their fighting positions as Vivi runs away)

Seifer: I dunno, but they've already crossed the line. Find a weapon!

(Roxas spots one of the battling swords and rolls to grab it. Roxas tries to

fight the Dusks, but is thrown down, his weapon having no effect. He stands

back up and notices that Seifer, Vivi, Fuu, and Rai are completely frozen in

time)

Roxas: Not good...

(The Dusks approach a weaponless Roxas)

Naminé: Roxas! Use the Keyblade!

(Roxas looks up and sees Naminé on a building overlooking the Sandlot. A Dusk

attacks Roxas, who blocks with his hands and is transported to the Station of

Serenity on the blue Sora platform. A sword, shield, and staff appear in bursts

of light. Roxas chooses, and the Keyblade appears in his hand. Dusks storm the

platform and Roxas fights them. A treasure chest appears and he opens it. A

mysterious door appears at the other edge of the platform. A bodiless voice

seems to emanate from it)

Voice: Be careful. Beyond that door lies a completely different world. But

don't be afraid.

(Roxas walks toward the door)

Voice: Don't stop walking...

(Roxas opens the door and ends up in the Station of Calling. He ascends the

stained-glass stairs, fighting Dusks until he comes to another door. He enters

the Station of Awakening and encounters Twilight Thorn. He fights Twilight

Thorn and it falls on top of him. He is pulled into the darkness, but Naminé

catches him and saves him. He finds himself in a white room standing before

Naminé. Before he starts to speak, Naminé places a finger to her lips)

Naminé: My name is Naminé. Roxas... Do you remember your true name?

(The same cloaked figure returns and picks Naminé up)

?????: Say no more, Naminé.

Naminé: But if no one tells him, Roxas will...

?????: It's best he doesn't know the truth.

Roxas: Hey! You're that pickpocket!

(The man holds out his hand and conjures a dark portal behind Roxas. Roxas

leaps away from it. The figure pushes him inside, and Roxas wakes up in the

Sandlot)

Rai: Seifer, strike a pose, y'know?

Seifer: How's this?

Rai: That's totally perfect, y'know!

(Roxas sees Fuu take a picture of a posing Seifer while Rai and Vivi stand

around her. She is using Pence's camera)

Rai: How 'bout one more, y'know?

(Roxas stands up)

Roxas: What's that for!?

Fuu: Keepsake.

Rai: Those freaks in the white jumpsuits are gone, y'know?

Fuu: Cakewalk.

Roxas: What were those things?

Seifer: Outsiders, that's what.

(Roxas shakes his head)

Seifer: And if they don't wise up to the rules around here, I might have to

take "disciplinary measure."

Rai: Oh yeah, Seifer's always lookin' after the town, y'know?

(Roxas looks over and sees that Olette, Hayner, and Pence have arrived. Hayner

huffs off)

Roxas: Wait up!

(Roxas runs to follow them)

Seifer: Hey! No chickening out of the tournament tomorrow!

Rai: We'll be waitin', y'know?

(Roxas arrives back at the Usual Spot where the three are already having

sea-salt ice cream)

Pence: So...you hung out with Seifer's gang today?

Roxas: N-no... It's not like that... Oh yeah! How was the beach? Wasn't that

today?

Olette: We didn't go. It wouldn't be the same without you, right?

Roxas: ...Sorry. Hey...how 'bout we go tomorrow? We could get those pretzels

and...

Hayner: I promised I'd be somewhere.

Roxas: Ohh... Oh!

(Roxas remembers the events of the previous day)

Hayner: You and I have to make the finals! That way, no matter who wins, the

four of us split the prize!

Roxas: Okay, you're on.

Pence: You two are gonna clean up!

Olette: Go get 'em!

(Roxas and Hayner make a sign of friendship with their arms)

Hayner: It's a promise!

(Roxas waits for a response from Hayner)

Hayner: I'm outta here.

(Hayner leaves. The screen becomes scrambled)

Computer: Restoration at 48%.

(DiZ sits at the computer with the cloaked man standing behind him)

?????: Was that Naminé made of data?

DiZ: No. Naminé hijacked the data herself. Look what she's done now... She's

totally beyond my control!

(DiZ slams the desk with a fist)

?????: Calm down.

DiZ: It doesn't matter. As long as Naminé accomplishes her goal we needn't

worry about what befalls Roxas.

(Sora's memories continue to flood back. He floats toward the light, trying to

grab young Kairi in the Hollow Bastion library)

Riku: It's up to me. Only the Keyblade master can open the secret door and

change the world.

(Riku takes the Keyblade from Sora in the Rising Falls)

Goofy: But I'm not gonna betray Sora, either.

(Goofy protects Sora from a Dark Firaga of Riku's)

Donald: All for one and one for all.

Sora: My friends are my power!

(Sora reclaims the Keyblade)

Beast: So, your heart won this battle.

(Sora passes right through a cloaked figure in Hollow Bastion. He blocks a

large wave of blue energy from the man and sends it flying into the castle's

mortar and stone)

Riku: It is I, Ansem, lead me into everlasting darkness!

(Riku moves to strike Sora and release Kairi's heart)

Kairi: Sora!

(Sora has a flash of Kairi's face and he catches Riku's blow with his Keyblade)

Sora: Forget it! There's no way you're taking Kairi's heart!

(Sora releases Kairi's heart. Kairi saves Sora from the Heartless)

Sora: Kairi.

(Sora sees Kairi smiling at him)

Leon: We may never meet again, but we'll never forget each other.

Aerith: No matter where we are, our hearts will bring us together again.

(Kairi gives Sora the Oathkeeper keychain)

Kairi: Take this. It's my lucky charm. Be sure to bring it back to me.

Sora: Don't worry. I will.

Kairi: Promise.

(Sora seals the keyhole at Hollow Bastion)

Kairi: Don't ever forget. Wherever you go, I'm always with you.

(Roxas wakes up and looks out his window)

Roxas: Right... "Promise"...

(He moves as if striking with a Keyblade)

Roxas: What a mess...

(He scratches his head. The words 'The 4th Day' appear on the screen. Later,

Roxas runs out of the Usual Spot)

Shopkeeper: Hurry to the sandlot! You're gonna be late!

(Roxas runs to the Sandlot, where many people have gathered to watch The

Struggle)

Pence: Who you gonna root for?

Olette: Both of them, silly.

(Fireworks appear in the sky and the crowd cheers)

Producer: Ladies and gentlemen, Struggle-fiends of Twilight Town! It's time for

summer's most sizzling clash! That's right! Today is the day for the Struggle

and title match! Who will be the one to break through the ranks and take on our

champion, Setzer!?

Rai: Seifer, y'know!?

Producer: And who will leave today as our new Struggle Champion!?

Olette & Pence: Hayner! Roxas!

Fans: Setzerrrrr!

Crowd: Setzer! Setzer! Setzer! Setzer! Setzer!

Producer: Yes, the crowd is fired up, so you know what comes next: Let's...

Crowd: STRUGGLE!

(More fireworks are set off. The announcer gets off the stage for the

commentator to begin)

Announcer: Hey, now. It's time to introduce today's combatants! The four bad

boys who struggled their way through the preliminaries! Regular finalist and

head of the Twilight Disciplinary Committee: Seifer! Completely out of

nowhere--who knew he'd make it so far this year? Vivi! An underground favorite

and local attitude problem: Hayner! It's his first trip to the finals! And

Struggler number 4, who happens to be my absolute favorite customer: Roxas!

(Hayner looks to Roxas, who returns his gaze, but looks away solemnly)

Announcer: So--who will win this sweltering summer Struggle!? Who will take

home the grand prize? The summa cum laude of Struggle--- the Four Crystal

Trophy! AND...a chance to take on our defending champion, Setzer!

(Setzer holds up the championship belt)

Announcer: It won't be long now, folks. I suggest our challengers go over the

official Struggle Rules before we begin!

(The challengers have a quick refresher of the rules. The tournament producer

hands Roxas and Hayner each a battle sword and pats them on the shoulder.

Hayner points the sword at Roxas, who looks unhappy)

Roxas: Hey... Sorry about yesterday.

Hayner: What, you still worried about that? You need to learn to let that stuff

go.

Roxas: I've got a lot on my mind.

Hayner: Sorry, man.

(Roxas shakes his head)

Hayner: Wait, what am I sorry for?

(He smiles, making Roxas smile as well. Olette and Pence stop their clapping to

smirk at each other. Roxas readies for battle)

Announcer: Our first match of today's Struggle tournament will be between Roxas

and his best friend Hayner!

Hayner: Ready, Roxas?

(Roxas and Hayner battle it out and Hayner loses)

Announcer: And the winner is Roxas!

(The announcer raises Roxas's arm and Roxas waves to the crowd)

Announcer: Not even friendship will slow this kid down. And Hayner put up a

great fight, too.

(Roxas runs over to Hayner)

Hayner: I lost. Awww, I can't believe it!

(Hayner stands up)

Hayner: I guess I taught you well.

Roxas: I had a lot of fun fighting you.

(Hayner smiles, then stops and crosses his arms)

Hayner: Yeah, well I didn't, wise guy.

Roxas: Hey, let's find a way to cheer you up.

Hayner: Nah, that's all right.

(Hayner friendly punches Roxas's hand. He leaves and almost walks into Seifer

coming up on stage)

Seifer: Out of the way.

Hayner: You in a rush to lose?

(Roxas is startled by the sudden appearance of Vivi by his side. Vivi looks up

at him and giggles. Vivi and Seifer are alone on the stage)

Seifer: Don't mess with your elders.

Announcer: Whew, just look at those sparks fly! I guess Seifer didn't expect to

fight one of his own boys!

(Seifer and Vivi face each other down. Then Vivi flies at Seifer, who jumps

away with Vivi in pursuit)

Hayner: When did Vivi get so tough?

(Roxas shrugs. After a few attempts at hitting one another, Seifer blocks

Vivi's slashes and knocks Vivi away, dropping one of Vivi's orbs)

Seifer: You're mine!

(He lunges for the orb when Vivi returns and knocks Seifer down)

Announcer: I-I'm not sure what just happened... Um...but...the winner is Vivi!

In a positively blistering comeback!

(Seifer sits up and shakes his head)

Seifer: That's not Vivi.

Roxas: Huh?

Seifer: Thrash 'im.

(Seifer, Fuu, and Rai leave the Sandlot)

Producer: It looks like Seifer's withdrawn from the Struggle for third place.

Hayner: So I'm in third now? Aw, baby!

(The producer hands Roxas and Vivi each a battle sword)

Producer: Keep it clean, fellas.

(Roxas and Vivi stare each other down as the Producer leaves the stage)

Announcer: And now, the match you've been waiting for: Roxas vs. Vivi!

(Roxas battles Vivi. As he goes in for one last strike, something stops him and

Roxas notices that everything has frozen in time. Vivi suddenly turns into a

Dusk, then more appear)

Roxas: Again!?

(His sword turns into the Keyblade)

Roxas: Again...

(Roxas fights the Dusks and wins, though he's tired. He's alerted by a cloaked

man clapping behind him and turns around)

????: Roxas. All right. Fight fight fight.

(The man walks in closer to Roxas)

????: You really don't remember? It's me. You know, Axel.

(The man removes his hood, showing his flaming red hair)

Roxas: Axel?

Axel: Talk about blank with a capital "B." Man oh man, even the Dusks aren't

gonna crack this one.

(His chakram appear in flames and he catches them in his hands)

Roxas: Wait a sec, tell me what's going on!

Axel (looking around): This town is his creation, right? Which means we don't

have time for a Q & A. You're coming with me, conscious or not. Then you'll

hear the story.

(Axel gets ready to fight. A strange presence flies around Roxas. Axel

straightens up)

Axel: Uh-oh.

(Roxas sighs and looks at the Keyblade. He throws it down in frustration)

Roxas: What's going ON!?

(The Keyblade appears back in his hand with a flash of light)

Axel: Number 13. Roxas. The Keyblade's chosen one.

(Axel readies to fight again)

Roxas: Okay, fine! You asked for it!

Axel: That's more like it!

(Roxas fights Axel)

Axel: Not bad, Roxas.

(DiZ appears)

Axel: So it was you.

(Axel sends his flaming chakram flying at DiZ, but with no impact)

DiZ: Roxas, this man speaks nonsense!

Axel: Roxas, don't let him deceive you!

DiZ: Roxas!

Axel: Roxas!

(The two men shouting his name get the best of him and Roxas holds his head in

his hands)

Roxas: Hayner...Pence...Olette... Hayner! Pence! Olette!

(The Struggle competition returns and the crowd is cheering once again at

Roxas's defeat against Vivi)

Announcer: What? What just happened?

Vivi: Huh? ...How did I get here?

(Hayner, Olette, and Pence rush the stage)

Olette: Roxas!

Announcer: Ladies and gentlemen, Roxas--our new top Struggler!

(Hayner notices Roxas's a little distraught)

Hayner: Roxas?

Fans: Setzeerrrr!

Crowd: Setzer! Setzer! Setzer! Setzer! Setzer!

(Setzer drinks up the attention)

Olette: Roxas! It's starting!

Producer: You two, play fair now. You're at the top of the bracket.

Setzer: There's only room for one up here.

Producer: Well, may the best man win!

(The producer walks offstage)

Setzer: Hey, Rucksack. How about you throw the match for me?

Hayner: Roxas! Focus!

(Roxas glares at Setzer)

Setzer: Let me win, and I'll make it worth your while.

Roxas: Get real!

Announcer: Roxas, our underdog hero, versus Setzer, our defending champion! The

winner of this match will be the true champion! That's bragging rights for a

whole year, folks!

Setzer: Whatever you think is right, you're wrong. And that is a big mistake.

My life's a chip in your pile. Time to ante up!

(Roxas beats Setzer)

Setzer: I'm not supposed to lose!

Crowd: Roxas! Roxas! Roxas! Roxas! Roxas!

(Setzer walks offstage and points back to Roxas. Hayner, Pence, and Olette rush

up to Roxas)

Hayner: Roxas!

Olette: You did it!

(Setzer turns around and leaves)

Pence: That was awesome, Roxas!

(Roxas waves to the crowd. The producer presents him with the championship

belt. Roxas holds it up and the crowd cheers. Later, on the ledge of the train

station, Roxas sits with his friends, holding the crystal trophy. He takes off

the yellow crystal and tosses it to Olette. He does the same with the red and

green crystals, tossing them to Hayner and Pence. He takes out his own blue one

and holds it up to the sun)

Roxas: As promised.

(Pence also holds his out)

Pence: Thanks a ton, Roxas!

Hayner: One more treasure for us to share.

(Hayner holds his out. Olette follows suit)

Olette: I've got a present, too...for all of us.

(She takes out four bars of sea-salt ice cream)

Hayner: Whoa!

(Roxas stands up on the ledge and teeters on the edge. He loses his balance and

falls as the screen flickers. On the Destiny Islands, Kairi walks down the path

to the beach after school.)

Selphie: Kairi! Wait up!

(Kairi stops and turns around as Selphie catches up to her)

Selphie: Hey, do you feel like going out to the island? Tidus and Wakka are all

wrapped up in their ballgame and they won't go with me.

Kairi: Not today, sorry.

Selphie: Aw, why not?

Kairi: Do you remember those boys who used to hang out with us?

Selphie: Riku?

Kairi: Yeah.

Selphie: I wonder whatever happened to him. I sure miss him.

Kairi: He's far away. But I know we'll see him again.

Selphie: Sure. Of course we will.

Kairi: And the other boy?

Selphie: What other boy?

Kairi: The one who was with Riku and me all the time---we played together on

that island. His voice always used to be there...but now it's gone. I can't

think of his face, or his name. I feel awful about it. So I told myself--I'm

not going to the island until I remember everything about him.

Selphie: Are you sure you didn't make him up?

Roxas: Naminé?

(Kairi gets a sudden headache while Roxas continues to fall off the clock tower)

Roxas: Naminé...? What's happening to me?

Kairi: Who are you? And that's not my name. I'm Kairi.

Roxas: Kairi... I know you. You're that girl he likes.

Kairi: Who? Please, a name!

Roxas: I'm Roxas.

Kairi: Okay, Roxas, but can you tell me HIS name?

Sora: You don't remember my name? Thanks a lot, Kairi! Okay, I guess I can give

you a hint. Starts with an "S!"

(Kairi wakes up on the ground)

Selphie: Are you okay?

(Kairi nods. The two girls look to the island across the water. Kairi looks

over at Selphie and smiles widely. She then runs to the beach. Selphie catches

up)

Selphie: Kairi...?

(Kairi places her bag down and lets loose a message in a bottle in the ocean)

Selphie: What's that?

Kairi: A letter... I wrote it yesterday, to the boy I can't remember. I said

that no matter where he is... I'll find him. One day. And when I stopped

writing, I remembered we made a promise, something important. This letter is

where it starts. I know it.

Selphie: Wow... I hope he gets it.

Kairi: He will. Starts with an "S." Right, Sora?

(The screen becomes scrambled)

Computer: Restoration at 79%.

(DiZ continues to sit at the computer screens while the cloaked man juggles a

blue crystal)

DiZ: His progress is astounding.

?????: So what happened?

(The man places the ball back into the munny pouch)

DiZ: Naminé's encounter with Roxas put his heart in contact with Kairi's. And

that, in turn, affected Sora. You see?

?????: Naminé?... She's a wonder.

DiZ: She wasn't born like other Nobodies. She can interfere with the hearts and

memories of Sora and those aligned with him.

?????: But whose Nobody is she?

DiZ: I could tell you... But first, perhaps you could tell me your true name?

(The cloaked man revealed his face from under his hood)

?????: It's Ansem.

(DiZ laughs)

DiZ: It's an honor, Ansem!

(A white room is revealed. It is circular, with a stone floor and tall white

chairs of differing heights. Axel is seated with two cloaked figures, one

sitting on the topmost chair; only Axel is unhooded. One of the two sits with

his arms crossed)

Axel: No way!? It's too soon! You can't seriously get rid of him?!

??????: It's an order. Why do you hesitate? You, who has been ruthless

towards those who've turned their backs on the Organization?

Axel: But it's not like that! He didn't betray us! He can't come back!

??????: If he doesn't return, you know what you must do. Or you will face

the consequences.

(The cross-armed man summons a naginata and drives it toward Axel. It strikes

to his right and some hair is sliced off. Axel is unflinching. The leader

holds up a hand to pacify him. He looks to the leader, then looks away.

The naginata vanishes, and the leader summons a sphere of energy. Electrical

bolts shoot out from it toward the walls)

Axel: So, you'll turn me into a Dusk... (He pauses) Tch, all right!

I'll do it, if that's what you want!

(Roxas is falling through space, when suddenly he wakes up back in his room.

He regains himself and sighs)

Roxas: I'm dreaming... But which parts...were the dream?

(The words 'The 5th Day' appear on the screen. The train passes by over the

Usual Spot, where the four friends are gathered. Olette walks up to Roxas and

puts her hands on her hips)

Hayner: Only three days left of summer vacation--so don't even mention that

assignment!

Olette: But we agreed we'd get it finished today.

Roxas: Yesterday... I fell off the station tower, didn't I?

Hayner: You wouldn't be here if you did!

Pence: But man, that was a close one...

Olette: Stop changing the subject!

Hayner: Okay, already! You win. We'll do the homework. Stupid independent

study. So, anybody got any bright ideas for a topic?

Roxas: Maybe we could study the stuff that's happening to me. You know, the

dreams--- and the guys in white...

Hayner: Forget it.

Roxas: Why?

Hayner: You know, things have been weird with you and the town since the photos

were stolen, right?

Pence: Well, tomorrow, we're all gonna search the town and find out what's been

goin' on.

Olette: Lots of people are helping out.

Roxas: All that for me?

(He brightens up considerably)

Roxas: I'll go get some ice cream!

(He runs out of the Usual Spot. Later, the friends are all back eating the

sea-salt ice cream)

Pence: There's this strange rumor going around. Wanna hear it? You know the

stone steps at Sunset Station? We use 'em all the time, without even thinking

about it. But---and this is the weird part---the steps count different going up

and down!

Hayner: Seriously!?

Pence: And there are six other weird stories like that. It's like...the seven

wonders of Twilight Town.

Hayner: We should investigate those for our school project! Pence, you're a

genius!

Pence: There might be other rumors going around, too. Let's split up! I'm gonna

look for the seven wonders...

Hayner: Olette and I will go find some new rumors! C'mon!

Pence: That leaves you and me, Roxas. Let's try the train first. To the station!

(Roxas proceeds to Central Station with Pence)

Pence: The time has come! Our hunt for the seven wonders begins!

(Olette and Hayner walk in after them)

Pence: Whoa! Find new rumors already?

Olette: Nothing on Market Street.

Hayner: You twerps aren't gonna scoop us. We're going to the terrace with you.

Olette: Hayner, it's not a race!

Hayner: Well, it is now!

Roxas: C'mon, we can all go.

(They all run to the train and it begins taking them to Sunset Station. They

all sit down inside the train. Olette pulls out her yellow crystal and holds it

up. So does Hayner and Pence. Roxas searches for it, but his crystal is

missing. He sits there sadly. The train comes to a screeching halt at Sunset

Station. Hayner runs out of the train)

Hayner: Olette! Hurry!

(Olette runs after Hayner. Pence and Roxas walk out together. Roxas stretches

for a sec)

Roxas: Huh. Aren't these the steps you talked about? The ones that count

different going up and down?

Pence: Umm...actually, it's the stupidest thing ever, but...

Roxas: What?

Pence: Rai's the one who counted. He's like, "Every time I count, it's

different, Y'KNOW?" Ha ha ha ha!

Roxas: So...he just counted wrong?

(Pence nods. Roxas sighs)

Pence: Hey, no worries.

(Roxas and Pence walk to the Sunset Terrace. Roxas finds a dead end where

strange balls fly out at him. He runs to the wall dodging the balls and hits it

with his battle sword. Pence sees the balls fly out and runs into the dead end)

Pence: Oh, it's just you, Roxas. Were you throwing a ball? That ball flew out

of nowhere and totally startled me. Hey, I know! This explains one of those

seven wonders!

(They leave and a mysterious energy slightly shudders in front of the wall and

vanishes. Roxas investigates a tunnel and sees Vivi alone)

Roxas: Vivi?

(Roxas runs to Vivi, who then splits into several Vivis. Roxas defeats them and

they turn into data. Vivi walks in from the entrance of the tunnel)

Vivi: What is it, Roxas?

(Vivi walks toward Roxas holding a battle sword)

Vivi: Oh, did you need this, Roxas? Planning on getting in some practice, I bet.

Roxas: Er, no, it's just that... there were so many of you...

Vivi: Huh? So...many of me? I don't get it. Anyway, I'm done with this, Roxas.

You can take your time.

(Roxas walks out while Pence runs in)

Pence: So the mystery voice was just Vivi practicing.

Roxas: Listen, there were a whole bunch of Vivi clones here just a minute ago...

(The Vivi that had just walked out turns into a Dusk and it floats out. Roxas

leaves and passes a small waterfall, where he sees his reflection. Suddenly,

the reflection walks out of the waterfall and through Roxas. It turns into a

dark form and is ready for battle. Roxas gets out his sword as well. Roxas

defeats the Shadow Roxas and it turns into data)

Pence: Roxas!

(Roxas stands up and dusts himself off)

Pence: You all right?

(Pence looks over at the waterfall. Roxas and his' reflections are back where

they should be)

Pence: Now that's spooky! I thought I saw someone, but it was just my

reflection. I bet this is behind one of the seven wonders!

Roxas: Another...me?

(Roxas walks away as his Shadow form appears briefly in the waterfall. Roxas

walks to Sunset Hill where there's a strange bouncing bag running around. Roxas

jumps onto the bag to keep it from moving around)

Roxas: Yikes!

(A dog comes out of the bag. Pence walks in)

Pence: Oh, it was just a dog. Did you let it out of the sack, Roxas?

(The dog walks back to its owner)

Pence: This explains one of those seven wonders!

(A Dusk appears)

Roxas: You know...that last wonder wasn't exactly wonderful.

Pence: I understand, say no more. But this next one's gonna be really great!

Wonder number Six!

(Hayner and Olette run in)

Hayner: We got another lead!

Olette: "The Ghost Train Mystery"...

Pence: Everybody knows about Wonder number Six!

Hayner: Yeah, well, I didn't.

Roxas: Did you find out where the train runs?

Olette: You can see it from Sunset Hill.

(The four walk to Sunset Hill)

Pence: If the rumors are true, it'll be here any minute... For they say the

train is empty. No driver, no conductor, no passengers... NO RETURN.

(They eventually get tired waiting and end up lying on the ground)

Olette: We've gotta make it to the beach next year.

Hayner: Yeah. We better get jobs the second vacation starts.

Seifer: Good afternoon, slackers.

(Roxas turns around to see Seifer)

Seifer: What are you doing out here?

Hayner: What do you care?

Seifer: I don't. Tell me anyway.

Pence: We're waiting for the ghost train.

Seifer (mockingly): Waiting for the ghost train!

(He laughs and Roxas stands up, annoyed)

Seifer: Why does looking at you always tick me off?

Roxas: I dunno. Maybe it's destiny.

Seifer: Destiny... In that case, let's be friends. I don't feel like

cooperating with destiny.

Hayner: When have you ever cooperated with anything?

(Seifer turns around and pats his chest with his fist, then leaves)

Olette: Seifer!

Seifer: I know. Tomorrow.

Roxas: Look!

(A mysterious blue and gold train decorated with stars and moons pulls through

the underpass)

Roxas: It's really true... And there's really no one aboard! What's the catch?

There's gotta be a catch, right?

(The other three look at each other)

Roxas: Then it's real? Let's go to the station!

(The four rush to the station to catch the train, Roxas leading the way. The

train is there when they arrive)

Roxas: Let's go in!

(Hayner stops Roxas)

Roxas: What?

Hayner: Um...you'll get hurt.

(Roxas looks back and the train has disappeared)

Roxas: Huh?

Announcement: The train will be arriving shortly.

(The usual orange train pulls into the station. A few passengers, including Fuu

and Rai walk out)

Hayner: C'mon.

Roxas: A train came from the beach. There was no driver, right?

Pence: Let's go...

Roxas: Right?!

(He pleads to Olette with his hand. She shakes her head. Hayner groans and

pushes Roxas onto the train. Later, after arriving back at the train station,

they walk toward Market Street)

Hayner: Let's go home and work on the paper.

Pence: "The rumors were bogus. The end."

Olette: We can still make it sound good if we write about all the work we did.

Roxas: But what about the last one---the seventh wonder?

Hayner: Who cares?

Roxas: I do. C'mon, Pence.

Hayner: Whatever!

Olette: Roxas...

(Pence sighs at Roxas's determination)

Pence: It's at that haunted mansion.

(Pence and Olette follow Hayner. Roxas proceeds to the Old Mansion)

Pence: You know something...

(Roxas is startled and turns around)

Pence: We were gonna check the mansion out tomorrow. It IS the most suspicious

place.

Roxas: Right...

Pence: Even Seifer's gang was gonna help.

Roxas: Seifer?

Pence: Yeah, Hayner asked him to.

(Roxas looks up to the dusty window of the mansion. Naminé is in the window)

Roxas: So, what're we lookin' for?

Pence: Well, they say there's a girl who appears at the second floor window

even though no one's lived here for years.

(Roxas looks back up to the window. Inside, there is a white room with a long

table and pictures on the walls. Everything but the colors in the pictures is

white. One of the pictures focuses on Kairi with a paopu fruit)

Naminé: Roxas...

Roxas: Naminé?

(Another of the pictures is of Roxas and Axel, both in the Organization cloaks.

The camera has changed to Roxas's full point of view)

Roxas: This is...me? ...And Axel's here too.

Naminé: You ARE best friends...

Roxas: Very funny.

Naminé: Don't you want to know the truth about who you really are?

Roxas: No one knows me better than me.

Naminé: Of course...

Roxas: But...I don't get what's been happening lately.

(Roxas sees a picture of Sora, Donald, and Goofy)

Naminé: You know these three, don't you?

Roxas: Yeah. Sora, Donald, and Goofy. They're from the dreams.

Naminé: About a year ago, some things happened, and I had to take apart the

memories chained together in Sora's heart. But now... I'm putting them all back

exactly the way they were. It's taken me a long time, but pretty soon Sora will

be his old self again. The process has been affecting you, too, Roxas.

Roxas: You mean...the dreams?

Naminé: Yes... You and Sora are connected. And...in order for Sora to become

completely whole again... He needs you.

(Roxas sees a picture of himself with Sora)

Roxas: Me? What for?

Naminé: You hold half of what he is... He needs you, Roxas.

Roxas: Naminé?

(Roxas and Naminé sit at opposite ends of the long white table)

Roxas: Naminé...who are you?

Naminé: I'm a witch with power over Sora's memories and those around him.

Roxas: A witch?

Naminé: That's what DiZ called me. But I don't know why I have this power...I

just do. I'm not even sure there's a right way for me to use it.

Roxas: Hmm...I can't help you there. (looking over at the drawing of himself

and Axel) It's funny... Suddenly I feel like I don't know myself at all... I

guess I would like to know. What do you know about me...that I don't?

Naminé: You...you were never supposed to exist, Roxas.

Roxas: What...? How could you even say such a thing...even if it were true?

Naminé: I'm sorry. I guess some things really are better left unsaid.

(Pence shakes Roxas out of his staring contest with the window)

Pence: Roxas! Roxas!

Roxas: Huh?

Pence: Did you see her?

Roxas: Yeah. Watch the window---closely.

(Roxas points up to the window, where Naminé is gone)

Pence: Oh, lame. That's just the curtains moving. There must be a draft

somewhere. I'm surprised this old place even has curtains.

(Naminé has returned to the window)

Roxas: ...Yeah.

Pence: Well, let's head back to the usual spot. Hayner and Olette are waiting.

(The two boys return to their hideout)

Olette: Hey guys, how'd it go?

Pence: The girl in the window turned out to be a curtain flapping in the wind.

Olette: I figured as much. The report's already done.

Pence: All right!

Olette: So, wanna go find Hayner? He's probably at the station.

(Roxas looks up)

Olette: You know...we only have two more days together.

Roxas: Huh?

Olette: Summer vacation, remember?

Roxas: Oh...right.

(The three walk to Central Station. Hayner is on the ledge eating ice cream)

Hayner: Tomorrow we search the town.

Pence: Next day's the fair.

Olette: The last day of summer.

Hayner: Don't say that! You'll give me an ulcer!

Pence: Not if you explode from all that ice cream first.

(Everyone but Roxas laughs as the bells ring in the background. In a dimly lit

room, DiZ is sitting in a large wooden chair as the cloaked Ansem walks in)

Ansem: Why did you show him the train?

DiZ: Because he missed the trip to the beach.

Ansem: Hmph...that's almost kind of you.

DiZ: Now...what about you? Are the holes in your memory starting to fill in?

Ansem: Yes...the haze is clearing.

DiZ: The same thing is happening to everyone who had ties to Sora. Very soon,

to them, he'll be like a good friend who's gone away for a year.

(Ansem sits in an opposite chair)

Ansem: I've waited, and now I want to know. What is it that you want?

DiZ: Revenge.

Ansem: Revenge...

DiZ: Now, for the finishing touches. First, we must dispose of Naminé. She did

a splendid job with Sora, but it's high time she disappeared. Roxas isn't the

only one who was never meant to exist. Take care of it, Ansem.

(The screen becomes scrambled)

Computer: Restoration at 97%.

(Sora's last memories flash through his mind. The trio stands in the Gate to

the Dark in the End of the World)

Goofy: Gawrsh, is that all that's left of the worlds taken by the Heartless?

Sora: Those worlds will be restored if we beat Ansem, right? But, if we do beat

him and all these worlds become restored and disconnected, what's gonna happen

to this place? And to us?

(Sora remembers fighting the Chernabog)

Ansem: All worlds begin in darkness, and all so end. The heart is no different.

You see, darkness is the heart's true essence.

(Sora remembers the final showdown with Ansem)

Sora: That's not true! The heart may be weak. And sometimes it may even give

in. But I've learned that deep down, there's a light that never goes out!

(Sora remembers Ansem's defeat)

Ansem: Kingdom Hearts! Fill me with the power of darkness!

Sora: You're wrong. I know now, without a doubt, Kingdom Hearts is light!

Mickey: Now, Sora! Let's close this door for good!

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy help close the door of Kingdom Hearts)

Riku: Take care of her.

(Sora runs to Kairi)

Sora: Kairi!

Kairi: Sora!

(Kairi falls but Sora catches her)

Sora: Kairi, remember what you said before? I'm always with you, too. I'll come

back to you. I promise!

Kairi: I know you will!

(Sora and Kairi break away from each other. Sora, Donald, and Goofy walk down a

winding path)

Donald: Well, now what do we do?

Sora: We've gotta find Riku and King Mickey.

Goofy: But, uh, where do we start lookin' for that there door to the light?

(They see Pluto walking with a letter in his mouth)

Donald: Pluto?

Goofy: Gawrsh, that's the king's seal!

Sora: Hey, have you seen King Mickey?

(Pluto turns to run down the path)

Sora: Let's go!

(At nighttime, Sora is startled by a figure in black. He turns around to see

it, but it is gone. He looks around for a second, then turns around again. The

figure is slightly down the road. Sora runs to it, but it fades away. Sora

finds Castle Oblivion at the end of the road. At the same dark beach, the two

cloaked figures meet)

??????: I've been to see him. He looks a lot like you.

?????: Who are you?

(In a mysterious dark city, while the rain falls, hundreds of Neoshadows rise

from the ground. They surround another figure in black, who takes out two

Keyblades, the Oathkeeper and the Oblivion and swings them into position. He

destroys several of the Neoshadows before looking up to the top of the main

skyscraper of the city. The rain has stopped for a moment. An unhooded but

blindfolded man stands at the top of the skyscraper. The duel-wielding person

runs up the side of the building and tosses the Oblivion Keyblade to the man at

the top, who dives off the edge of the building and catches the weapon in his

hand, falling down past the running figure. They turn to look at each other as

they pass. After they both have reached the bottom, they destroy the remaining

Neoshadows, then turn on each other. The two exchange blows before the figure

with the Oathkeeper knocks the other man to the ground)

????: Why!? Why do you have the Keyblade?

?????: Shut up!

(The boy brings down a final blow to the silver-haired one. Roxas wakes up in

his bedroom and slides off the bed. He shifts from Sora to Roxas several times

as he stands up. Roxas looks outside his window. Birds fly past as the words

'The 6th Day' appear on the screen. Hayner, Olette, and Pence are already in

the Usual Spot when Roxas arrives there)

Roxas: Man, I could not sleep last night...

(His friends have no response)

Roxas: Guys?

(He reaches toward Hayner and his hand goes right through him)

Roxas: Huh?

(Roxas takes a step back watching his friends laugh with no notion of his

existence. Hayner turns around and runs right through him, Pence and Olette

following. Roxas stops and sighs, his eyes closing. He picks up a picture

nearby which includes Hayner, Olette, and Pence, and had previously included

Roxas. Roxas leaves the Usual Spot and is cornered by Dusks. Then, Axel appears)

Axel: Look at what it's come to. I've been given these icky orders to destroy

you---if you refuse to come back with me.

Roxas: We're...best friends, right?

(Axel scratches his head)

Axel: Sure...but I'm not getting turned into a Dusk for...Wait a sec! You

remember now!?

Roxas: Y...eah.

Axel: Great! But, you know, gotta make sure and all. So, umm... What's our

boss's name?

(Roxas gives no answer, and Axel sighs sadly)

Axel: Can't believe this...

(The stick in Roxas's hands becomes the Keyblade. He defeats the Dusks around

him. Axel swings up his chakram to strike, and is frozen. Roxas notices and

stops)

DiZ: Roxas, to the mansion! The time has come!

Roxas: Hayner! Pence! Olette!

(Roxas runs to Market Street)

Axel: The Roxas that I know is long gone. Fine, I see how it is...

(Roxas runs to the Old Mansion. He turns around at the locked gates and more

Dusks spring up behind him)

Roxas: Don't call me and then lock me out...

(Roxas gets a vision of Sora holding out his Keyblade. Roxas steps back from

the gate and unlocks the keyhole in it. The gates open and he runs inside. The

Dusks try to follow but are stopped by a hooded figure holding a wing-like

sword. Roxas enters the mansion and finds the White Room. Roxas walks past

pictures he saw when he was in this room before and stops at one of him in an

alleyway of the dark city he saw in his dreams. He gets a sudden headache.

Thunder rumbles in the sky of the city as a cloaked Roxas walks through the

dark streets. He passes Axel who is leaning on the wall, crossing his arms)

Axel: Your mind's made up?

(Roxas stops)

Roxas: Why did the Keyblade choose me? I have to know.

Axel: You can't turn on the Organization!

(Roxas's vision stops and he sees Naminé in the White Room)

Roxas: Organization XIII... they're a bad group.

Naminé: Bad or good, I don't know. They're a group of incomplete people who

wish to be whole. To that end, they're desperately searching for something.

Roxas: What?

Naminé: Kingdom Hearts.

(Roxas chuckles)

Naminé: Funny?

Roxas: It's just, I think---I've been running away from the question I really

wanna ask:

(Roxas walks to the table and leans against it)

Roxas: What's gonna happen to me now? Just tell me that. Nothing else really

matters anymore.

Naminé: You are...

(Naminé flickers)

Roxas: Naminé!

(The form of Naminé breaks into several pieces and disappears. DiZ appears in a

flash of data)

DiZ: There's no knowledge that has the power to change your fate.

Roxas: Even if it doesn't, I wanna know. I have the right to know!

DiZ: A Nobody doesn't have a right to know. Nor does it even have the right to

be.

Roxas: But what IS a Nobody!?

(Ansem still hooded appears)

Ansem: DiZ, we're out of time. Too many Nobodies!

(A portal springs up behind DiZ containing Naminé)

Naminé: Roxas. Nobodies like us are only half a person. You won't disappear.

You'll be whole!

Roxas: I'll...disappear...?

DiZ: No further outbursts!

Naminé: No, you won't disappear! You'll--

(DiZ grabs Naminé and covers her mouth)

Roxas: Wait!

(Roxas tries to run to the portal, but is stopped by Ansem. Naminé stops DiZ's

clench over her mouth)

Naminé: Roxas! We will meet again. And then we can talk about everything. I may

not know it's you, and you may not know it's me. But we will meet again.

Someday soon. I promise!

(Naminé and DiZ begin to fade away through the portal)

Roxas: Let her go!

(The portal vanishes along with Ansem. Roxas holds out his left hand)

Roxas: Naminé!

(Roxas finds the Mansion Library. He draws a crown symbol in the missing place

on the table and it reveals a hidden room beneath the floor. He walks into

another basement room and finds a large set of monitors and an odd machine.

Roxas's head aches again. He is reminded of a large white room with huge

chairs, on which sat each of the Organization XIII. Roxas runs down a city

street chased by Dusks. Hooded, he is confronting the silver-haired man)

????: Why!? Why do you have the Keyblade?

Roxas: Shut up!

(The blindfolded one quickly grabs his Keyblade and knocks Roxas away as he

tried to slash with his Keyblade. The blindfolded one stands up and walks

toward Roxas. Roxas is later lying underneath the odd machine as DiZ and Ansem

appear)

Ansem: Will it work?

DiZ: If we can maintain the simulated town until Naminé finishes chaining

together Sora's memories.

Ansem: What will happen to Roxas?

DiZ: He holds half of Sora's power within him. In the end, he'll have to give

it back.

(DiZ turns and walks toward the set of monitors)

DiZ: Until then, he'll need another personality to throw off his pursuers.

Ansem: Poor thing.

(DiZ sits down and punches in some keys)

DiZ: It's the fate of a Nobody.

(The machine starts up and changes Roxas into data and Roxas is gone. Roxas's

headache stops and his anger rises. The Keyblade appears in his hands and he

begins to hack away violently at the computer monitors. Once he's vented his

anger, a door opens. Roxas enters the Basement Hall and is immediately

surrounded by Nobodies. Roxas defeats them and Axel walks in with his arms

crossed)

Axel: Simply amazing, Roxas.

Roxas: Axel.

Axel: You really do remember me this time? I'm SO FLATTERED.

(Axel's anger causes the edges of the room to erupt in flames)

Axel: But you're too late!!

(Roxas manages to conjure the Oathkeeper and Oblivion Keyblades)

Axel: Two!?

(Axel makes his chakram appear and he smiles at Roxas)

Axel: Come here. I'll make it all stop.

(Roxas fights Axel and wins)

Axel: Roxas...

(The flames disappear. Roxas stares at Axel and

remembers the last time he talked to him before, in the alleyway)

Axel: You get on their bad side and they'll destroy you!

Roxas: No one would miss me.

Axel: That's not true... I would.

(As Axel begins to fade away)

Roxas: Axel...

Axel: Let's meet again in the next life.

Roxas: Yeah. I'll be waiting.

Axel: Silly. Just because you have a next life...

(Axel disappears. Roxas walks up to where Axel vanished. Later, Roxas walks

through the basement corridor. He sees two capsules with familiar faces inside)

Roxas: ...Donald. ...Goofy?

(He turns to the door at the end of the hall and enters. DiZ is standing a

completely bright room in front of a single large capsule)

DiZ: At last, the Keyblade's chosen one.

Roxas: Who are you talking to? Me? Or Sora?

DiZ: To half of Sora, of course. You reside in darkness. What I need is someone

who can move about the realm of light and destroy Organization XIII.

Roxas: Why? Who are you?

DiZ: I am a servant of the world. (laughs) And if I'm a servant, then you

should consider yourself a tool, at best.

Roxas: Was that... Was that supposed to be a joke?

(He conjures the Keyblade)

Roxas: 'Cause I'm not laughing!

(Roxas runs up to DiZ and strikes through him. The Keyblade creates a wave of

data through DiZ. Roxas, surprised, stands straight)

DiZ: My apologies. This is only a data-based projection.

(Roxas screams in anger, and futilely strikes DiZ repetitively with the

Keyblade. DiZ vanishes and reappears behind him while Roxas catches his breath)

DiZ: Come, over here.

(Roxas stares at DiZ)

Roxas: I hate you so much...

DiZ: You should share some of that hatred with Sora. He's far too nice for his

own good.

Roxas: No! My heart belongs to me!

(Roxas runs and cuts again through DiZ. DiZ disappears and the capsule glows.

The mechanical petals open slowly and reveal what they contain)

Roxas: Sora...

(Sora, still asleep, is floating inside)

Roxas: You're lucky. Looks like my summer vacation is...over.

(The Kingdom Hearts II logo appears on the screen and fades in to the train

station, where a hooded King Mickey exits the mysterious blue and gold train.

Roxas turns around and fades to white)

Roxas: Sora?

Sora: Who's there?

Donald: Sora!

Goofy: Sora, wake up.

(Sora wakes up and the capsule opens again in front of Donald and Goofy. Sora

stretches and the other two laugh at how small his clothes have gotten. Sora

jumps out of the capsule in front of them and grabs them in his arms)

Sora: Donald, Goofy!

(They laugh and hop in a circle. Jiminy Cricket climbs on Sora's shoulder,

yawns, and stretches)

Jiminy: That was some nap!

(Jiminy hops down to the floor)

Sora: You mean, we were asleep?

Jiminy: I guess we musta been, or I don't think we'd be so drowsy...

Goofy: When do ya think we went to sleep?

Donald: Uhh...

Sora: Let's see...we defeated Ansem...

Goofy: Yep.

Sora: ...restored peace to the world...found Kairi... Oh yeah, and then we went

to look for Riku. I think that's right so far.

Donald: Then what?

Goofy: What does your journal say, Jiminy?

(Jiminy takes out a book)

Jiminy: Gee, there's only one sentence... "Thank Naminé." Hmm... I wonder who

that is.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy look at one another and shake their heads)

Donald: Some journal that is.

Jiminy: Well, what do ya say we find out where we are!

(The group walks to Twilight Town and enters the Usual Spot)

Sora: You know, I think I've been to this town.

Donald: What's it called?

Sora: Hmm... Guess I must've imagined it.

(Hayner, Olette, and Pence are boredly lying around the room)

Hayner: What do you want!?

Sora: Uh, nothing. Just wondering what was back here.

Hayner: Now you know. This is our spot.

Pence: Umm...

Sora: What?

Pence: You're...new around here, right? I'm Pence.

Hayner: Hayner. Nice to meet you, but we got stuff to do, so catch ya later.

(Hayner leaves)

Olette: My name's Olette. Hey, did you finish up the summer homework, yet?

Independent studies are the worst, huh?

Sora: Homework?

(Sora looks at Donald and Goofy who shrug)

Pence: Hey, what're your names?

Goofy: Oh, sorry. We're Sora, Donald, and Goofy.

Sora: Hey there.

Olette: Sora, Donald, Goofy, we just met someone who was looking for you.

Pence: He sure seemed in a hurry. He had a black coat on so I couldn't see his

face, but he had these big round ears.

Donald: The King!

Sora: Where'd you see him?

Pence: At the station.

Sora: The station! Thanks!

Olette: Well, we'd better get back to that assignment.

Pence: Later.

(Olette and Pence leave)

Donald: Oh boy! The King's trying to find us!

Sora: Yeah, let's get to the station!

(They enter the Sandlot and find Seifer, Fuu and Rai)

Seifer: Hey you, where'd you come from?

Sora: Uhh...

Seifer: You here to pick a fight with us or something?

Sora: Fight? We're not here to fight.

Donald: Yeah, you big palooka!

Seifer: Okay, smartalecks... Time to teach you how to behave in my town. Bring

it!

(Seifer, Fuu, and Rai take defensive stances)

Sora: Man, what a jerk.

(Donald nods and he and Sora also stand defensively)

Producer: One moment!

(The tournament producer runs over to them)

Producer: If you're gonna fight, why not make it a proper Struggle?

Seifer: What?

Producer: You see, Seifer... I'm a really big fan.

Seifer: Wh-what do you want?

Producer: In other words, I want to see more of your "super cool" moves! You

handled the tournament with real style, and you absolutely dominated the title

match. But I just can't get enough. Don't you see? The matches are far too

short!

(He turns to Sora)

Producer: And what's your name?

Sora: Sora.

Producer: Sora, if you wanna fight a match, you just say the word.

(They continue to Central Station and are suddenly surrounded by Dusks. They

fight them, but are overwhelmed and become exhausted. Mickey appears on the

ledge of the station. As the Dusks strike again and Sora holds up his

Keyblade, Mickey swoops down and destroys the remaining Nobodies with his own

Keyblade. Sora is amazed. Donald and Goofy push Sora down out of the way)

Donald: Your Majesty?

Mickey: Shh! You gotta board the train and leave town! The train knows the way.

(He holds out the munny pouch)

Mickey: Here.

(Sora takes it and Mickey runs to Market Street)

Donald: Your Majesty...

Sora: The King... Was that really him?

Goofy: It coulda been... Yep, I know it was!

Donald: Now we know he's okay!

Sora: The King was locked in the realm of darkness, right?

Goofy: Uh-huh.

Sora: But we just saw him...

Donald: Yep.

Sora: And if the King is here, that means Riku's here!

Donald: He's gotta be!

Sora: Well, I'm gonna go look for Riku. Then he and I can go back to the

islands together. Kairi's there waiting for us! What are you two gonna do?

Goofy: Gawrsh, Sora. Do ya have to ask?

(Sora laughs)

Donald: Hey! What's so funny!?

Sora: Your face!

(Donald and Goofy look at each other and laugh along with Sora)

Sora: What do ya say, guys? Let's stick together for one more journey.

(Donald and Goofy nod)

Sora: To...where again?

(Sora places his hands behind his head)

Goofy: We hafta board the train!

Sora: Oh yeah.

(Donald sighs)

Sora: C'mon!

(They run inside the station)

Hayner: Wait up!

(Hayner, Pence, and Olette catch up to them)

Hayner: Hey, Sora...

Sora: What?

Hayner: Nothing, but...

Pence: We came to see you off. It just seemed like something we oughta do.

Sora: Oh...really? Thanks!

(A ringing sounds)

Olette: You should hurry and get your tickets.

Sora: Right.

(Sora takes out the Munny Pouch at the teller. Olette notices)

Donald: What is it?

(Olette takes an exact copy of the Munny Pouch)

Goofy: They're the same.

Olette: Yeah.

(Sora looks to both pouches and shrugs)

Sora: Three tickets, please!

(Sora gets three tickets from the teller)

Sora: I can't help feeling like we won't see this town again...

Donald: Why not?

Goofy: You're thinkin' too much.

Sora: Yeah, you're right!

(As they are about to leave)

Sora: Okay, let's go!

(Donald and Goofy nod)

Sora: Bye.

(Donald and Goofy wave as they enter the train)

Hayner: Hey, Sora. You sure we haven't met before?

(Sora thinks)

Sora: Positive. Why do you ask?

Hayner: I dunno.

(Sora smiles and a tear falls down his cheek. The other three are surprised and

so is Sora when he starts to brush it away)

Sora: Huh?

Olette: You okay?

Sora: Y-yeah. Don't know where it came from.

Hayner (chuckling): Pull it together.

Sora: Right... See ya.

(Sora waves and enters the train. He waves again as the door closes. The train

leaves. Pence turns to Hayner and Olette. Sora, Donald, and Goofy watch outside

as the train rolls on. Sora takes out the Munny Pouch and stares at it. The

blue crystal ball is in it, and he holds that up to the light)

Sora: You know...

(Donald sits down)

Sora: I'm sad.

Donald: We'll be back.

Goofy: Yeah. We can visit Hayner and those guys again.

(The train rolls out into the open sky. Axel and a hooded figure stand at

Sunset Hill. Naminé sits on a nearby bench. Axel walks over to the wooden

railing and leans on it, watching the train leave)

Axel: Guess that's that.

?????: Let's go.

Axel: Go where? It's not like we have homes to return to. We don't exist,

remember?

(He stands upright)

Naminé: Yes, it's true. We may not have homes. But there is someplace I

want to go... And someone I want to see...

(She stares at the notebook in her lap, which shows a picture of Sora holding

hands with Roxas)

Axel: Same here.

(He looks to the hooded man)

Axel: So, you think you might let us go? I know you're here to get rid

of us, but...

(Naminé looks at the hooded figure, pulls the notebook closer, and looks at

it again)

Naminé: DiZ wants to get rid of me?

?????: Go.

Axel: You sure about this?

(They both turn to look at Axel. The figure then looks at Naminé again)

?????: I owe you both.

(She stares back at him)

Naminé: For what?

?????: Castle Oblivion. You helped us.

Axel: Heh, you don't have to tell me twice.

(He moves his arm and opens a dark portal. Naminé looks to Axel, then back

to the man, then back to Axel, who nods. She faces the man, clutching

her notebook)

Naminé: Thank you.

(Naminé stands up walks slowly toward the portal, keeping her eyes on the

hooded man. Eventually, she lets go and runs into the portal. Axel walks in

after and it closes. The train pulls onto the base of a mysterious

tower, emblazoned with moons and stars like the train. Sora, Donald, and Goofy

leave the train, which then disappears, leaving only the tracks. Sora giggles

nervously)

Sora: There goes our ride...

(Someone is standing at the doorway of the tower)

Donald: What's goin' on?

Pete: I sent some of my lackeys inside to see if the master of this here

tower's as big and tough as they say. Word is, he's a real powerful sorcerer.

Which would make him the perfect bodyguard for me. See, it don't matter how

tough he is---once he's a Heartless, he'll do as I say!

Donald: A Heartless?

Pete: That's right. They're those things that come outta the darkness in folks'

hearts. Why, with all those Heartless at her side, my dear friend Maleficent is

gonna conquer everything! And since I got me a debt to pay, I'm goin' 'round to

a bunch of different worlds and buildin' an army of Heartless, special for her.

Why am I talkin' to you pipsqueaks anyway? Go on, scram! I'm behind schedule as

it is.

Goofy: You oughta find somethin' nicer to do.

Pete: Says who?

(Pete turns around and spots Donald, Goofy, and Sora)

Pete: Wha...AAAH! It's you!

Donald & Goofy: Pete!

Pete: What are you two nimrods doin' here!?

Donald: What are YOU doing here?

Sora: You know him?

Goofy: We sure do! Pete's been causin' trouble for ages! His Majesty banished

him to another dimension a long time ago. I wonder how he escaped.

(Pete laughs)

Pete: You wanna know how, eh? Well, Maleficent busted me out, that's how! And

now your world---no, no, no, all the worlds---are gonna belong to yours truly.

Cause Maleficent's gonna help me conquer 'em!

Sora: Maleficent...huh.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy giggle)

Pete: What are you laughing at!? Why, Maleficent's power is so great---

Sora: She's toast!

Pete: Huh?

Goofy: Sorry, but Maleficent can't help ya now.

Pete: Whaddaya mean!?

(Donald snickers)

Pete: You! So you're the ones that did it!

Sora: Well...we mighta had something to do with it.

Pete (angry): Heartless squad! Round up!

(Some shadows come out of the ground. Sora conjures his Keyblade and fights

them)

Pete: You just wait! Nobody, and I do mean nobody, messes with the mighty Pete!

Sora: So, "mighty" Pete, who lives in this tower, anyway?

Pete: Oh, ya don't know, eh? Well, it's old Yen Sid. 'Course he's probably a

Heartless by now!

Donald: Master Yen Sid lives here!?

(Donald runs up the steps and into the tower)

Goofy: Yen Sid is the King's teacher!

Sora: Wow. Sounds powerful!

(Sora and Goofy then run up the stairs, leaving Pete and his dropped jaw

hanging. They ascend the stairs until they reach the top floor, fighting

Heartless along the way.)

Donald: Heartless, Heartless, Heartless! Things haven't changed one bit!

Goofy: Well, it's a good thing we're on the job, then.

Sora: So the worlds aren't at peace after all?

(They reach the Sorcerer's Loft where an old wizard is sitting at his desk.

Donald and Goofy bow to him)

Donald: Master Yen Sid! It's an honor!

Sora: Hey there!

(Goofy and Donald are slightly shocked at Sora)

Donald: Sora! Show some respect!

(The wizard calms Donald down)

Yen Sid: So, you are Sora. Now then, have you seen the King yet?

Goofy: Yes, we did, Master. But we didn't get a chance to talk to him.

Yen Sid: Yes...the King has been quite busy of late. Therefore, it would seem

that the task of instructing you three falls upon my shoulders. You have a

perilous journey ahead of you. You must be well prepared.

Sora: You mean...we have to go on another quest? I was looking forward to

finding my friend Riku, so we could go back to the islands.

Yen Sid: Yes. I know. However, everything in your journey, Sora, is connected.

Whether you will find your way home to the islands... Whether you will return

alone or with your friend... And, whether or not the islands will still be

there. And the key that connects them all is you, Sora.

Sora: I'm...the key?

(Sora holds out his hand and the Keyblade flashes into it)

Yen Sid: Chosen wielder of the Keyblade! You are the key that will open the

door to light.

(Sora nods. Yen Sid looks to Donald and Goofy who quickly stand up straight and

nod. Yen Sid waves a hand over the table and a thick book appears. He makes it

float into the air and spins it toward Sora. It opens and lands at the edge of

the table)

Yen Sid: This book contains valuable knowledge you will need for your journey.

Study it carefully. Once you have finished, we will speak of the enemies you

will surely confront.

(Sora reads the book)

"The Beginning" - Each journey gives rise to chance encounters, and each

encounter brings forth a farewell. When a farewell leads to a journey, the

worlds open their hearts. Those chosen by the light, or ensnared by darkness.

Friends who share the same bonds, though their paths may differ. When you doubt

the path trod thus far, when the hand you held is lost to you, gaze anew at the

heart that once was...for all the answers are within.

"Interlude" - A long dream. A sad farewell, hanging in the air in that "world

between". What is reality? What is illusion? The path chosen by the young boy

leads to his memories. When caught in the stream of the days and nights going

past, gaze anew at your steps...for there all confusion will end.

"The Future Story" - Will the day come when this battle, born of confusion,

will end? It is different things to different people. Can the reality be that

which is hidden? The reason is mere existence. Still, memories can be believed.

Be not afraid. Entrust your body to the soothing waves of your memories. By and

by, your fleeting rest will be over...and everything will begin.

Sora: But wait a sec---how come the Heartless are still running around?

Yen Sid: Your past endeavors did prevent an immense effusion of Heartless from

the great darkness; make no mistake about that. However, the Heartless are

darkness made real---and darkness lingers yet in every heart. The Heartless are

fewer. But while darkness exists in a single heart, it will be difficult to

eliminate them.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy sigh)

Goofy: Gawrsh, that must mean...if everybody's heart was full of light, them

Heartless'd go away!

(Yen Sid nods)

Yen Sid: Now it is time to speak of the enemies that you will encounter.

(Yen Sid waves a hand and an image of Donald appears near the wall. This image

then changes to a Shadow Heartless)

Yen Sid: If one such as you, Donald, yields to the darkness in their heart,

they too will become a Heartless. But you know this. The Heartless are always

lurking and ever seeking to capture new hearts. Never let your guard down! Now

then...

(Yen Sid waves his hand again and an image of a Dusk Nobody appears next to the

Shadow)

Yen Sid: At times, if someone with a strong heart and will---be they evil or

good---becomes a Heartless, the empty shell they leave behind begins to act

with a will of its own.

(The Shadow image disappears)

Yen Sid: An empty vessel whose heart has been stolen away... A spirit that goes

on even as its body fades from existence---for you see, Nobodies do not truly

exist at all. Nobodies may seem to have feelings, but this is a ruse---they

only pretend to have hearts. You must not be deceived!

Sora: Nobodies... They don't exist...

(Two more images of Dusks appear around Sora)

Yen Sid: Now then...the being you see before you is known as a Dusk. They are

the most common form of Nobody. But there are others---some larger, some with

frightening and unique powers. Be vigilant! On your journey, you will meet an

alarming number of Dusks. They will all attempt to do you harm.

(The images vanish)

Yen Sid: Still, they are nothing but empty shells, destined to return to the

darkness. But---

(The wizard waves his hand again and images of figures in black appear in the

Dusks' place. Sora, Donald, and Goofy look wary)

Yen Sid: The beings you see before you now are different. These powerful

Nobodies have formed a group called Organization XIII. It commands the lesser

Nobodies.

Sora: Organization XIII...

(He looks to Goofy and Donald, but they shake their heads)

Yen Sid: While Heartless act on instinct, Nobodies function in a higher manner.

They can think and plan. And it seems they are working towards a goal. What

that goal is, we do not know. The King sensed the danger, and journeyed forth

to fight it. He found the dark realm's Keyblade, and with it, closed the door.

Now he's traveling from world to world, fighting the Heartless as he seeks the

answer to the riddle of the Nobodies and Organization XIII.

(The cloaked figures disappear)

Sora: Then I guess we better go find the King first!

Donald: But where could he be?

Goofy: Well, we won't know 'til we look.

Sora: Yeah. And the King must know where Riku is, 'cause the two of them were

together in the realm of darkness when we closed the door. You know, after

defeating Ansem.

Yen Sid: So, before you go, you will need more suitable traveling clothes.

Those look a bit too small for you.

(Yen Sid motions toward the door)

Yen Sid: Through there, you'll find three good fairies. If you ask, they'll

create for you appropriate garments.

Goofy: Gawrsh, Sora, you sure are growing fast.

Sora: Uh, I guess...

(Sora giggles nervously and pulls at his clothes. They enter the Wardrobe.

Three fairies, one red, one green, and one blue are chatting near the window)

Sora: Me, you guys, Riku, and the King. I don't care who this Organization is

or what it's planning. With the five of us---I mean, six of us---there's

nothing to worry about, right?

Donald: Yeah!

Flora: Well, look who's here, dears! Sora, Donald, and Goofy!

Merryweather: Ooh, if you're looking for clothes, you've come to the right

place!

Fauna: I'll do the designing.

(Flora and Merryweather pull Sora away from Goofy. Fauna sends out a spell

which turns Sora's clothes green)

Merryweather: Oh, that will never do.

(Merryweather flicks her wand and Sora's clothes turn blue)

Flora: Now, now, dears.

(Flora turns Sora's clothes pink)

Fauna: But don't you like this better?

(Fauna makes Sora's clothes green again)

Flora: Hold on!

(Flora turns them pink again. By now, Sora is looking helpless)

Fauna: Are you certain?

(Fauna changes them green again)

Merryweather: Blue!

(Merryweather makes them blue again. The fairies exchange more spells, making

Sora's clothes continue changing colors. A raven watches from the window,

squawks, and flies away. A green clothed Sora finally decides to break the feud)

Sora: Aww, would you just decide?

(The fairies gasp and slightly giggle)

Flora: All right, then. Together now, dears. And no more squabbling!

(All three fairies turn their spells on Sora at once, and his clothes turn

black with red and gold bands)

Flora: Oh, my!

Fauna: Ooh, it's lovely.

Merryweather: Oh, yes! He does look very dashing.

(Sora is fine with it, and the Keyblade appears in his hand)

Flora: Now, those aren't ordinary garments.

Fauna: They have very special powers.

(Flora magics up a glowing orb which hovers in front of Sora)

Fauna: Take the orb, dear.

(Sora grabs for the orb and takes it in)

Merryweather: And watch what happens.

(Sora is struck with immense power. A light flashes and his clothes are

suddenly red. Donald and Goofy look in awe. Sora now is holding a second

Keyblade in his left hand)

Sora: Whoa!

Donald: Wow!

Goofy: Two Keyblades!

Merryweather: This journey's gonna be twice as difficult as your last.

(Sora sighs)

Flora: Your garments also have other powers---but you will have to discover

what they are as you continue on your journey.

(Sora looks at both of his Keyblades)

Sora: Okay, I'll do my best. And thanks a lot!

Fauna: Oh, and there's something else for you---from Master Yen Sid.

Donald: Oh boy!

(They walk back into the hallway, where Yen Sid motions them over to the

window. A gummi ship rises into view)

Donald: Hey! It's the Gummi Ship!

Sora: So you guys ready to go?

(They nod, then stand up straight in the wizard's presence)

Yen Sid: Now, now, just a moment.

(The three relax a bit)

Yen Sid: Because of your previous endeavors, the worlds have returned to their

original states. That means the pathways between them have disappeared.

Donald: How do we get around?

Yen Sid: Do not fear. If what the King suspected proves true, the worlds have

prepared new pathways along which you may travel. These pathways may be

utilized by unlocking special gates. How these gates are opened, I'm afraid I

do not know... However, the Keyblade will serve as your guide. When a beam of

light radiates from the Keyblade, return to the Gummi Ship. Though the worlds

may seem far apart and out of reach, they nonetheless remain connected by

invisible ties. As do our hearts.

Sora: Our hearts are connected.

Yen Sid: That is correct.

Sora: Got it!

Yen Sid: But be warned. As you proceed... The Heartless and the Nobodies will

be using their own paths: Corridors of darkness, to travel from world to world.

They may be attempting to link these dark pathways to the gates between the

worlds.

Donald: Hey! That's not fair!

Yen Sid: Now then, that is all the information I can give to you. Go forth,

Sora, Donald, and Goofy. Everyone is waiting.

Sora: Okay, let's get going!

(They stand up straight again)

Donald: Master Yen Sid!

Goofy: We sure do appreciate the help.

(Each of them gives the wizard a salute and run down the corridor. Yen Sid

disappears in a whisk of light. Back in the Wardrobe, the fairies have noticed

a strange figure in the window)

Merryweather: My goodness, what's that!?

(The raven has flown in with a long black dress. He sets it down on the floor

and slowly hops off it)

Merryweather: Haven't we seen this somewhere before?

Fauna: Yes, dear. I wonder whose it was...

Merryweather: Oh, Malefi---

(Merryweather clasps her hands over her mouth)

Flora: No! We mustn't remember her name! Oh dear...

Merryweather: She was a mean ol' witch! Oh no! The memories are coming back!

What'll we go!? Oooh---what'll we do!?

(The cloak begins to change form and rise out of the ground. The fairies mumble

to each other about the horridness of the situation)

Fauna: Perhaps we should tell Master Yen Sid.

Flora: Yes. That's what we must do. Hurry!

(Flora and Fauna leave the room. The darkened form of Maleficent rises)

Merryweather: Maleficent!

(Merryweather also flees. Maleficent laughs at her return. In the Gummi Ship,

Sora and company are hailed by Chip and Dale)

Dale: Howdy, Sora! How ya doin'?

Chip: It's your favorite Gummi engineers here, ready for duty: Chip...

Dale: ...and Dale!

Chip 'n' Dale: Happy flying!

(Sora sees Hollow Bastion on the map)

Sora: Only one?

Donald: That's no good!

Goofy: Wait! I think it's a world we know!

(In a room at the top of a dark tower in Hollow Bastion, Pete is searching

around)

Pete: Maleficent! Maleficent!

(Pete notices how empty the room is)

Pete: Maybe they really did finish her off.

(Diablo flies closer to the tower)

Pete: And this castle sure ain't what I expected. No shine, no nothin'.

(Diablo is almost at the room)

Pete: Now what's gonna happen to our plan?

(Diablo the raven swoops onto the ledge and surprises Pete. On the other side

of the world, the town is bustling with activity. Moogles are flying through

the air selling items, and people are at work trying to rebuild the town. Sora,

Donald, and Goofy run in and gaze at the castle in the midst of rebuilding)

Sora: It's Hollow Bastion!

Goofy: Gawrsh, it looks kinda different now.

Donald: I hope Leon and the gang are doing okay.

(Goofy sees some Soldier Heartless on the roof of a nearby building)

Goofy: Uh-oh. Looks like we're gonna have to do some fightin'.

(Sora and company walk through the Marketplace and spot an elderly duck holding

some ice cream near a freezer)

Donald: Uncle Scrooge!?

Sora: Er, who?

Goofy: He's Donald's uncle---a business typhoon! Before the Heartless showed

up, he traveled the worlds on a Gummi Ship with the King. He was helpin' to set

up a traffic system.

Donald: A transit system!

Scrooge: What's all the racket?

(Scrooge turns around and sees them)

Scrooge: Why, if it isn't Donald! And Goofy! Hello, lads! Aye, you all look

hale and hearty!

Donald: So do you, Uncle Scrooge.

Scrooge: Ah, if only I were... I canna seem to recreate my favorite old-time

ice cream. I'd make millions if I just got it right...

(Scrooge looks at the ice cream bar in his hand, licks it, and looks disgusted)

Scrooge: Terrible...!

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy make their way to the Borough, where some odd light

pedestals appear and disappear, as if scanning for something)

Donald: Hey, what's going on?

Yuffie: That's the town's defense mechanism.

(The three look around and see Yuffie on top of a building)

Sora: Yuffie!

(Yuffie waves slightly, and sees something behind them)

Yuffie: Look out!

(Sora's Keyblade flashes into his hands as a Dusk swoops in to hit him. They

are quickly surrounded by Nobodies. They dispose of them, and the defense

mechanism also helps)

Yuffie: Hey, you guys!

(Yuffie hops down to them)

Yuffie: I see you're still in top form.

Sora: What'd you expect?

(Sora pats his chest)

Sora: Looks like you're doing okay.

Yuffie: Well, what did YOU expect?

Donald: How are the others?

Yuffie: Great!

Sora: Hey, Yuffie! Have you seen the King and Riku?

Yuffie: Nope.

(She starts to walk off toward Merlin's House)

Yuffie: But I had a feeling I'd see you guys again.

Sora (imitating Leon): "We may never meet again, but we'll never forget each

other."

Yuffie: Is that supposed to be Leon?

(Donald and Goofy laugh)

Yuffie: Everybody's working on stuff over at Merlin's house. C'mon!

(Yuffie runs around the corner. The others follow her and enter Merlin's House.

Cid is typing at a computer, while Aerith and Leon watch)

Yuffie: Meet the Hollow Bastion Restoration Committee!

Aerith: We missed you!

Cid: Well, if you ain't in top shape.

Leon: I knew it.

Sora: Knew what?

Leon: A while back, everyone suddenly remembered you guys, all at the same time.

Sora: You...remembered? Wait! Does that mean you forgot about us!?

Donald (annoyed): Thanks!

Yuffie: So where've you guys been all this time?

Goofy: We were sleepin'.

Cid: Where? In cold storage?

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy act nervously)

Aerith: It doesn't matter. This is great. Everyone's together again!

Sora: So, um...we're trying to find Riku and the King. Have you seen 'em?

(Leon, Aerith, and Cid shake their heads)

Sora: Right.

Aerith: Sorry. But let us know if there's anything we can do to help. Okay?

Sora: Okay. Thanks.

(Cid gets up in Sora's face)

Cid: Don't go thankin' us just yet.

Leon: Hollow Bastion's got a problem. A big problem.

Sora: You mean, like Nobodies? And Heartless?

Yuffie: That's right!

Sora: Sounds like you could use our help.

Leon: Then let's cut to the chase. Sora, Donald, Goofy. We were hoping the

three of you might give us a hand around here.

(Sora pats his chest proudly)

Sora: Like we're gonna say, no?

Leon: ...I forgot who I'm dealing with.

Donald: Hey...what do you mean by that?

Aerith: Just think of it as a sort of "Leon compliment."

(Leon opens the door)

Leon: Follow me to the bailey---there's something you need to see.

(He leaves, and Merlin appears)

Merlin: Oh! I thought it was you. Right on time!

Donald: It's Merlin!

Yuffie: Sora and the gang said they're gonna help out!

Merlin: Splendid! We'll count on you!

Sora, Donald, and Goofy: Right!

Merlin: Ah, yes. Did you give them the cards, dear?

Aerith: Oh!

(Aerith takes out three cards from her dress)

Aerith: Here...they're presents for you. Leon thought you might like to have

them.

(Sora takes the card and flips it so he can read it)

Sora: Hollow Bastion Restoration Committee Honorary Member!

Donald: Membership cards!

Goofy: Kinda cool, huh?

(Donald and Sora nod)

Sora: Hey, thanks, Leahhh...huh?

(Sora turns around to the door and sees that Leon is gone)

Sora: Oh no! We're supposed to be at the bailey!

Merlin: Just a moment, Sora. What about your magic?

Sora: Huh? Oh, that's right...

(Sora crosses his arms)

Yuffie: Maybe you forgot it while you were asleep!

Merlin: Now, what am I to do with you? I suppose I'll have to lend you a few

spells. But be careful with them!

Sora: Thanks, Merlin!

Donald: To the bailey, and fast!

(Sora and company reach the bailey, and see Leon looking over the edge at the

dark castle far in the distance)

Leon: Look at that.

(Sora gasps)

Leon: We want to restore Hollow Bastion to what it used to be. Who

knows---maybe even something better. There's still a lot to do, but I'm sure we

can handle everything--- Except...for that...

(He points to the castle, then points to two Dusks walking in the direction of

the castle)

Leon: ...and that.

Sora: We'll handle 'em!

Leon: Well, that's good to hear. So Sora---do you know what's going on, then?

Sora: There's this guy, Pete, who's been going around plotting with the

Heartless. But he's not smart enough to tie his own shoes. The ones we need to

worry about are the Nobodies.

Goofy: And those Organization XIII guys in charge, too!

??????: You called?

(All four of them look around and see no one. Sora runs out into an open area)

??????: You're doing well.

Sora: Who's that!?

(He unleashes his Keyblade)

??????: This calls for a celebration...

(Several Dusks appear. Leon readies his Gunblade. Sora chases the Dusks through

the bailey. The gate to the inside closes. Sora and Leon help keep the Nobodies

away from the gate)

??????: The Keyblade...a truly marvelous weapon. Were it only in more...capable

hands...

(A group of six people laugh)

Sora: Show yourselves!

(Six cloaked figures appear and the central one raises his arms)

Goofy: Organization XIII!

Sora: Good! Now we can settle this!

??????: What a shame... And here I thought we could be friends.

(They disappear in a laugh)

Donald: Stop!

(Donald runs to a set of stairs and a single cloaked man appears before them)

Donald: What's the big idea!?

??????: Oopsy-daisy!

Sora: Move!

??????: Now, do you think that's polite, shutting me down like that?

Sora: I said get outta the way!

??????: As if! You can talk all you want, but that won't change a thing.

Donald: Then we're gonna MAKE you move!

??????: See, that would work---if I were just any old dude. 'Cept I'm not. I'm

with the Organization. Nothing "any old" about me.

Sora: Ha! Tough talk for someone who stood on the sidelines while his Nobody

flunkeys did the fighting!

??????: Oh, dear. I think you got the wrong impression.

(The hooded man wags a finger at Sora)

Sora: You gonna cry?

??????: As if! Why don't I remind you how tough the crowd you're dealing with

really is?

Sora: Remind me?

(Sora snaps out of it. The man laughs)

??????: That's RIGHT, he used to give me that same exact look.

Sora: I guess you think you can psych me out by saying really random stuff!

??????: Gee... I just don't know.

(The man spreads his arms open as if challenging them to strike him. He soon

gives up)

??????: Be a good boy now!

Donald: Wait!

(He disappears as Donald tries to jump on him)

Donald: Nuts! He got away!

Sora: That was weird. WHO gave him the same look?

Goofy: Y'know, I think he was just tryin' to confuse ya.

Sora: Yeah, you're right. Only one me!

(Sora takes out his membership card and reads it)

Sora: The Hollow Bastion Restoration Committee Honorary Member---

(The card begins to glow. Sora gasps and lets go of it. It floats in the air to

everyone's amazement. The Keyblade glows)

Sora: Huh?

Leon: What's this?

Goofy: Gawrsh, ya think...?

(Light flashes from the Keyblade and the card. Wind blows through Sora's

clothes and hair as a crown symbol appears on the ground beneath him. The card

reveals a Keyhole and Sora locks it, opening a gateway)

Sora: Ohh...now I get it. That must've been the gate Yen Sid talked about.

Donald: Oh boy!

Sora: Sorry to run, Leon, but other worlds are calling.

(Leon nods)

Leon: Organization XIII... They look tough. Be careful out there.

Sora: See ya soon.

(Leon salutes them. The cloaked members are now seated in a circular white

room in various tall chairs)

??????: Do my eyes deceive me? Does he really have the power to wield

the Keyblade. He's nothing but a boy.

?????? (chuckling): Give him a chance. It means he's straight as

an arrow. (pointing ahead) He's pure of heart, unlike all of us here.

????: He'd better be, or else he's worthless.

??????: I truly hope he's enjoying himself on his adventure.

(The man laughs softly, pulling out a deck of cards from his sleeve

and choosing one, holding it between two fingers)

??????: Maybe he'd like a hand to determine his fate.

?????: Hey, as long as it works in our favor! We can let him do

what he wants for now. Then we'll all jump in if needed!

??????: Those are bold words coming from you. Are you saying

you'll volunteer to take care of it if things go wrong?

(The man abruptly sits up in his chair)

?????: Huh? What?! Me?! No, you have the wrong guy... I'm not

comfortable with that.

(He waves his arms and shrinks back down)

??????: You act as though you have a conscience... When was

the last time any one of us felt anything?

??????: Truer words were never spoken. (He makes his card

vanish into his hand) Well, I suppose, the fun will have to wait.

????: Do you know what happens to those who lose their true purpose?

Inevitably, they destroy themselves.

??????: Gentlemen.

(They all look in toward the leader)

?????: The hero of the Keyblade has embarked on a new adventure. Make sure

it is one he will remember. Now, go.

(All but the leader teleport away. Sora's group reboards the Gummi Ship and

notices that their map has changed)

Chip: Hey! What happened to Twilight Town?

Dale: It's gone!

(Sora pilots the Gummi Ship through the Asteroid Sweep to the Land of Dragons.

A village is burning. A hawk flies through the air. A single man stands in the

midst. The hawk lands on his shoulder and he smiles. A soldier watches from a

bamboo grove)

Mushu: See that, Mulan? It's Shan-Yu, leader of the Hun army! C'mon, girl. This

is your big chance!

(The shadow of a large dragon surrounded by red smoke on a large rock is

talking with the soldier)

Mushu: I can see it now: "Fa Mulan whups public enemy number one!" You gonna be

famous! I'm talkin' A-list!

Mulan: Mushu, I'm not sure... I haven't even joined the army yet. I have to

take my father's place to preserve the Fa family honor. I just hope I don't get

discovered.

Mushu: Whatever. You just scared---admit it.

Mulan: Aren't you?

(The dragon places a hand on his forehead. Sora, Donald, and Goofy are walking

though the grove, when Goofy spots their conversation and stops. They see the

shadow and become suspicious)

Donald: A Heartless?

Sora: Let's get the jump on 'im!

(Sora and Donald run ahead)

Goofy: Gawrsh, maybe we better look before we leap.

(Mulan gasps as they run in. Mushu jumps from behind the rock into

Mulan's arms. He is definitely not a large dragon)

Goofy: Is that Mushu?

(Mushu pops out from behind Mulan)

Mushu: That's right, I know you heard of me! I'm little, lethal, and legendary!

Now y'all scram before I get my dragon dander up!

Sora: Hey, Mushu! We missed you!

Mushu: Yeah, well you better HOPE I miss YOU, or else you're---you're...Sora!

Donald! Goofy!

Mulan: Do you know them?

(Mushu hops to the ground)

Mushu: Know them? Man, we used to kick all kinds of bad guy butt together!

Yeah, you know, I helped these guys out of a lot of tight spots. 'Cause I'm a

mighty dragon! Right?

(Mushu leans against Sora's leg. Mulan is hesitant to show herself. Sora moves

his leg and Mushu falls over)

Sora: Something like that. And...you are?

Mulan: I'm Mulan. Um, no, I-I mean...

(She quickly lowers her voice)

Mushu: Ping!

Donald: Mulan Ping?

Mulan: Just...Ping. I am Ping, son of Fa Zhou.

Sora: You know Mushu?

Ping: Mushu's one of my family's guardians.

Goofy: We didn't know we were borrowin' somebody as important as a family

guardian.

(Mushu pops up)

Mushu: Yeah, that's right!

(He scurries back up onto Ping's shoulders)

Mushu: And that puts you three up to your eyeballs in debt to Ping here.

(Ping smiles awkwardly)

Mushu: Well, guess what, kiddies? It's payback time!

Mulan (to the dragon): Mushu...

Mushu: Ah, they don't mind. Ain't that right?

Sora: Hmm, sounds fair.

Mushu: See, Ping here was just on his way to join the Imperial army.

(Mushu switches shoulders)

Mushu: We gotta go find the other recruits over at the training camp.

Ping: Would you join us? It'll be easier to fit in if I'm with guys, like you.

Sora: What do you mean, "fit in"?

Mushu: Well, um, uh, don't---don't worry about that.

Goofy: You're pretendin' to be a boy, aren't ya?

(Sora and Donald jump in surprise)

Sora: You're a...girl?

Mulan (sheepishly): You didn't notice?

Donald: Uh-uh.

Sora: Not me.

Mulan (To Mushu): I think it's working.

Mushu: I don't know---those two would fall for anything.

Sora: I'm right here!

Donald: Hey!

(They walk into the encampment)

Mushu: Remember, girl---manly!

(Ping straightens up and does a very awkward strut into the camp. Sora joins a

line of soldiers before being pushed from his spot by Yao)

Yao: 'Bout time we got some grub.

Sora: Hey, no cutting!

Donald: Get out!

(Yao punches Sora in the face. Donald mumbles something and pounces on Yao)

Yao: Back off!

(Yao and Donald exchange punches)

Goofy: Uh-oh!

(Ling and Chien-Po come along)

Ling: Hey, a space in line!

(Ling ends up pushing Yao farther from the line. Chien-Po accidentally knocks

Ling and Yao away from the line)

Chien-Po: I wonder what they're serving for lunch today.

(Yao gets Donald off him)

Yao: Knuckle sandwiches!

(Yao punches Ling)

Sora: That does it!

(Donald knocks Ling down and starts jumping on his back. Sora tries to grab

Yao, but Yao knocks Sora's hands away. Chien-Po, Goofy, and Ping just stand

there not really knowing what to do)

Mulan: Please!

(They all stop fighting and turn to look at Mulan)

Ling: Please!

Yao: What a girl!

Ping: Uh...knock it off!

Yao: Knock what off?

Sora: You punched me!

Donald: Cutting in line!

Ling: What a shrimp!

Mushu (popping out from Ping's armor): Who you callin' a shrimp, panda lips?

I'm a bona fide guardian dragon!

(Ping shoves Mushu back inside)

Ping: L-let's just get back in line, okay?

Sora: Whose side are you on? I just got slugged!

Yao: Want some more?

Shang: Soldiers! Get back in line!

Ling: The Captain!

(They all quickly regain the line formation. Donald peeks out for a second,

then straights back up. The captain walks down the line staring at each of

them. After he leaves, Sora makes a fist, glaring at Yao, before Shadow

Heartless appear. Sora readies his Keyblade)

Mulan: What are they?

Sora: Heartless!

Ling: Oh yeah?

(Ling, Yao, and Chien-Po ready their fists)

Sora: Ping, I hope you're ready!

(They successfully get rid of the Heartless and the captain speaks to them)

Shang: You three. What are your names?

Sora: Sora.

Donald: Donald.

Goofy: Goofy.

Shang: You're welcome in my troop. Your battle skills are encouraging.

Ping: I am the son of Fa Zhou---

Shang (to Ping): You should return home.

Ping: B-but... That would dishonor my family!

Shang: You'd rather dishonor my troops?

Ping (trying to be tough): Don't make me---!

Sora: If Ping trains hard and does his best, he'll get stronger in no time.

Shang: Hmm...

Sora: Just give us an assignment! We'll show you how well we can work together.

Shang: So...you want to be tested? Our orders are to ambush Shan-Yu's army on

their way here. They should be coming through the mountain pass.

Donald: We'll smash them!

Shang: I doubt that. You four will be the advance party. Scout out the mountain

for my troops.

Sora: That's it? No problem. Right?

Ping: R-right.

Shang: I'll brief you on the details later. Return when you're ready to depart.

Remember, the smallest mission may have the greatest purpose. Stay alert!

Sora, Donald, Goofy, & Ping: Sir!

(They talk to Captain Shang when they're ready)

Shang: Have you decided you're up for a mission? A strange figure was seen at

the Checkpoint! Head there quickly and defeat the enemy!

(After defeating the Heartless at the Checkpoint)

Shang: You've done a passable job. But stay alert! This is just the beginning.

Shan-Yu has invaded our country. We must stop him at all costs. A mob is

heading for the Checkpoint. Stop them while keeping an eye out for strange

enemies!

(After defeating the Heartless at the Checkpoint)

Shang: Hmm, not bad. Now brace yourself for the rest of your assignments. Our

objective is to defeat Shan-Yu. Do not fail your mission. It seems the enemy

has invaded the camp. Defeat every enemy you encounter!

(After defeating the Heartless in the encampment)

Shang: Yes, that's exactly what I need from you. Now, you still have some tasks

to do. Stay sharp. You did well.

Sora: I knew it!

Ping: Captain...

Shang (to Ping): I suppose you've made a little progress...

Donald: Not a little---a lot!

Ping: No. You're right, Captain. Please give me one more assignment. This time

I'll show you what I'm truly made of!

Shang: I'll give you one more chance. See me when you're ready to depart.

Remember, this may be a test, but it's still an important mission. Be alert!

Sora, Donald, Goofy, & Ping: Sir!

(After readying themselves)

Shang: Your mission is to secure the path over the summit so our company can

pass. I've authorized you to be let through to the summit. Don't let me down!

(As the group enters the Mountain Trail, a hawk flies overhead. They fight

their way to a village)

Yao: Hey, you ain't half bad.

Ling: A man among men!

Ping: Thanks!

(Ling, Yao, and Chien-Po leave. Ping looks down)

Ping: But the Captain...

Sora: Captain!

(Shang arrives with two foot soldiers)

Goofy: Ping sure did great!

Donald: You bet he did!

Shang: Hmm...Fine. I'll let you join my troops... But I'm still not convinced

you have what it takes to be a worthy soldier.

Sora: Why not!?

Ping: It's all right, Sora. I'll find a way to show him what I'm made of. Just

give me a chance.

Shang: That's the spirit, Ping.

Ping: Sir!

(Shang and the two foot soldiers continue into the summit)

Ling: Good going, Ping!

Ping: Thanks!

(They enter a small village near the summit)

Mushu: Okay, girl! Here's your chance! I just saw this real shady guy. And I

know it's Shan-Yu.

Ping: Shan-Yu!?

Sora: That's the Hun leader! We've got to tell the Captain!

Ping: Right!

Mushu: Waaaait wait-wait-wait WAIT! Everybody use their heads a sec. Now, why

are we here? To make the Captain see Mulan's---I mean, Ping's talents and bring

honor to her family.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy nod)

Mushu: So, let's go find out where Shan-Yu is, by ourselves. Then, if we're

lucky, we can fry him up good! Though just tracking the guy down should earn us

our stars... Captain Musclehead will have to notice my girl!

Ping: Okay. Let's go.

Sora: We'll help out.

Mushu: Now we're cookin'! Shan-Yu is in a cave outside the village!

(They enter the Village Cave and find a small shrine)

Sora: Dead end.

Donald: There's nobody here...

Mushu: You're crazy. Check again!

Donald: Oh, well...

(Donald starts to leave)

Goofy: Wait for me, Donald!

(Goofy follows Donald out of the cave)

Sora: Hey, wait up!

(There is a strange shaking)

Ping: Huh?

Mushu: What? What is it?

(A barrier forms at the entrance blocking Donald and Goofy out)

Donald: Sora!

Goofy: Ping!

(Shan-Yu laughs and secretly leaves the cave. Several Heartless appear in the

room, leaving Sora and Ping to take care of them)

Sora: Nice fighting, Ping! You were amazing.

(The barrier vanishes)

Goofy: You okay?

Sora: Yeah, thanks to Ping.

Mushu: C'mon! Time to report to the Captain!

Ping: But Shan-Yu wasn't here.

Mushu: Please! That Hun is old news! We're gonna tell the Captain how thousands

of Heartless stormed the cave, and Ping took out almost every one of 'em!

(They return to the Village, which has been reduced to smoking ashes. They find

Li Shang among the rubble clutching his side)

Ping: Captain!

(Shang tries to stand, leaning against a blackened wall)

Sora: Don't overdo it, Captain!

Shang: It's just a scratch.

(Shang collapses to the ground slightly)

Ping: Captain, the enemy! Where did they go?

Shang: They went toward the summit...

Ping: We'll stop them!

Goofy: It kinda is our fault.

Ping: Right.

Mushu: You mean MY fault.

Donald: Uh-uh!

Sora: Shan-Yu and the Heartless did this, not us! Captain, if you track down

the villagers, we'll handle this.

(They look toward the summit)

Sora: Let's go.

(The group runs through the Ridge to the Summit. The hawk flies over them to

land on Shan-Yu's shoulder at the top of the summit. Hundreds of Heartless

hover over the edge of the cliff. Sora, Donald, Goofy, and Ping get ready to

fight. The hawk flies off Shan-Yu's shoulder as he cleaves the air with his

sword)

Shan-Yu: Attack!

(The Heartless charge down the mountain toward the group. Sora tries to fight

them off until Shan-Yu speeds down the mountain with the group behind him. The

hawk flies overhead as Yao, Chien-Po, and Ling enter the summit with a fire

cannon)

Yao: Stand back!

Ling: We'll handle this!

(Yao places the fire cannon on the snow and aims it at Shan-Yu. Mulan sees how

that's not going to help completely and buts Yao out of the way)

Ping: Sorry!

(Ping grabs the fire cannon and runs higher up the mountain. She aims it at the

peak above)

Mulan: Oh, a flint, flint, I need so---huh...

(She looks at Mushu)

Mushu: Me, hey, whoa! Whoa! Wait a second! Ah!

(Ping grabs Mushu and stretches him so his fire breath lights the fire cannon.

Mushu ends up on the head of the cannon as it explodes, shooting him off to the

mountaintop)

Mushu: You're going the wrong way!

(The cannon hits the mountain, causing an immense avalanche)

Ping: Yes!

Sora: Captain?

(Shang enters with two foot soldiers. Ping looks from Shang to the avalanche,

then back at Shang. She runs to the captain)

Mulan: Look out!

(The snow races down the summit, plowing over the Heartless and Shan-Yu,

heading straight for Sora and the others. Mulan runs to Shang and grabs him by

the hand, pulling him around the rock corner away from the pummeling snow)

Yao: Run for it!

(Sora and the rest of the troops quickly make a run for it around the rock

formation as the snow falls off the edge of the summit. Shang and Ping catch

their breath)

Shang: Thanks, Ping.

Ping: It...was nothing.

(They stand up)

Shang: I should never have doubted you. From now on, you have my trust.

Ping: Thank you, Captain.

(Mushu pops out of the snow)

Mushu: First she uses me as a lighter, then she turns me into a cannon ball.

The head ancestor's gonna hear about this. You know, that's it! I give up! I

can't take this no more. C'mon, Mulan. Let's quit this charade and go home,

girl.

Mulan: Mushu!

Mushu: Huh?

(Mushu sees that Shang is right there and clasps his hands over his mouth)

Shang: Mulan? A woman? It can't be!

(Mulan says nothing. Sora, Donald, and Goofy run up to them)

Sora: Ping! Captain!

Goofy: Oh boy, you're okay!

Shang: You all knew, didn't you? You knew Ping was really a woman in disguise.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy are at a loss for words)

Shang: I can't believe you lied to me. The punishment for high treason and

dishonoring the Army...is death. Get out of my sight...now. You're all

dismissed.

Sora: But Captain...

Shang: My debt is repaid.

(Shang walks back toward the Ridge)

Shang: The Emperor is waiting! Move out!

(The troops leave the summit. Mulan sighs. Mushu hops onto her shoulder)

Mushu: Mulan... I blew it.

(Mulan changes out of her armor)

Mulan: Thank you, everyone. Sorry I got you in trouble.

Sora: It's no big deal. So Ping... I mean, uh, Mulan...what're you gonna do now?

Mulan: Go back home.

Mushu: You know, your daddy's gonna be steamed as a chicken dumpling.

(Mulan sighs again. Sora takes Donald and Goofy into his arms)

Sora: Relax, we'll take our share of the blame.

Mulan: Thanks. You're all wonderful friends.

(They walk back to the Ridge. The hawk flies overhead to the Summit, where

Shan-Yu bursts out of the snow and roars in anger. It rings throughout the

mountain. The Heartless appear behind him and the hawk lands on his shoulder.

Sora and Mulan see them)

Mulan: Shan-Yu!

Sora: He's alive!

Mulan: He's heading for the Imperial City! We've got to warn Shang!

(They race to the city, where the troops have just entered the palace walls)

Mulan: ---Shang!

(Shang stops)

Mulan: Shan-Yu is alive! He's headed this way!

Shang: And why should I believe you this time?

Sora: But...she's telling you the truth!

(Donald spots the hawk flying high above the palace. Shang looks around onto

several of the towers as Shan-Yu stands triumphantly upon one. He jumps down to

get closer to a way in the palace)

Shang: Guard the palace! Do not let the enemy get anywhere near the Emperor!

(Yao, Ling, and Chien-Po charge the palace, but the other soldiers remain where

they are)

Shang: That's an order!

(The soldiers stop in their tracks and change into Heartless. Shang is

speechless. Sora and Mulan take action)

Sora: Captain! We'll secure the courtyard, and you can save the Emperor!

(Shang stays where he is)

Donald: That's an order!

(Shang nods and races to the main palace building. The Heartless surround the

remaining group. They quickly decimate the Heartless)

Mulan: The Emperor's in danger!

Sora (nodding): No time to lose!

(They run across Imperial Square to the Palace Gate, where Shan-Yu stands with

his sword to the Emperor)

Shan-Yu: Now you'll bow to me!

(Shan-Yu looks to Mulan, who looks worried. Shang jumps down in the middle of

them and knocks Shan-Yu away. Shang helps the Emperor into the Palace and

Chien-Po and Ling quickly close the gate. Shan-Yu gets back up as Sora, Donald,

Goofy, and Mulan guard the gate, stopping Shan-Yu in his tracks)

Mulan: It ends now!

Sora: Right now!

(The hawk lands on Shan-Yu's shoulder as he glows with dark energy, laughing

evilly. After the grueling fight, Shan-Yu clutches his side and falls over,

losing the grip on his sword. Mushu jumps around happily)

Mushu: Now that's what I call burning some hunny-bun! Aw, yeah! Mulan's the

best! Mulan's the best! No, wait a minute---I'm the best! Mushu's the best!

Mushu's the best!

(Sora and company stand in reverence to the Emperor, who walks out with Shang,

a stern look on his face. There are hundred of people now in Imperial Square)

Emperor: I've heard a great deal about you, Fa Mulan.

(Mulan bows to the Emperor)

Emperor: You stole your father's armor, ran away from home, impersonated an

Imperial soldier. You deceived your commanding officer, shamed the entire

Chinese army, and dishonored your family name.

Sora (impatiently): We get the picture...

Emperor: You're a young woman. And in the end...

(Donald looks hopeless)

Emperor: ...you have saved us all.

(The Emperor bows to Mulan. She looks up and is completely speechless. The

crowd in the square cheers. Sora, Donald, and Goofy congratulate Mulan)

Mulan: Your Excellency!

Emperor: Captain Li?

(Shang takes Shan-Yu's sword and hands it to Mulan)

Emperor: Take this, so the world will know what it is you have done for China.

Mulan: Thank you.

(She bows again)

Shang: Mulan.

Mulan: Yes?

Shang: Sora.

Sora: Sir.

Shang: Donald.

Donald: Wak!

Shang: Goofy.

Goofy: Yes, sir.

Shang: Thank you.

(He bows to them slightly)

Emperor: "Thank you"? Is that all there is to say, Captain? If you wish to win

the heart of Fa Mulan, China's bravest woman, you'll have to be a bit more

eloquent than that!

(Shang is surprised. The Emperor laughs, as does Mulan)

Sora (to Mulan): Can I get an autograph?

Mulan: Thanks for everything, Sora.

Mushu: Now they GOTTA let me go back to bein' a guardian! They GOTTA!

Goofy: But Mushu, I thought you already WERE a family guardian!

Mushu: What? Oh, no, no---don't even worry about that, that's just real

technical. Just for us guardians.

Sora: You tricked us!

Mushu: No, no no no, see I did---I just, uh...

(Mushu turns to run away)

Mushu: You know, I just didn't wanna bog y'all down with all the Guardian-ese.

See, it's very complex, a lot of fine print. You wouldn't understand.

(Shan-Yu's sword glows and Sora stops chasing Mushu)

Sora: Huh?

(Sora gets out the Keyblade and opens another gate)

Donald: Okay!

Goofy: Guess it's about time to be movin' on.

Emperor: You shall be missed.

Sora: Is it okay if we come back to visit?

Mulan: Of course!

Shang: We will look forward to your return.

Sora: You two play nice.

Shang: Whoa... Watch it, soldier!

(Mulan blushes as Sora waves goodbye. They turn to look at each other. Mulan

giggles. Mushu pops up onto her shoulder and laughs)

Mulan: Goodbye, Sora, Donald, Goofy!

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy walk down the steps of the Imperial Palace and leave

the Land of Dragons. Sora pilots the Gummi Ship through the Stardust Sweep to

an enchanted castle in the midst of a dark forest. The three enter through

large doors into a dimly lit and empty hallway)

Sora: Hey, what is this place?

Donald: It's huge!

Goofy: And sorta gloomy, don't ya think?

Sora: I wonder who lives here.

(A loud familiar roar rings through the castle)

Goofy: Hey, does anybody else recognize that?

(They hear another growl)

Sora: Hey! That's the Beast!

Donald: Yeah.

Goofy: Maybe we should check up on him.

Sora: Look!

(A Shadow Heartless sneaks across the floor into the Parlor)

Donald: C'mon!

(The three run to the room. Donald peeks around the doorframe)

Donald: Where did it go?

(His eyes meet a mysterious glowing rose under a glass case sitting on a table

in the corner of the room. He walks over to it when the Shadow pops out of the

ground, snapping Donald from his trance)

Donald: Found it!

(Many more spring up and surround them and Sora gets out his Keyblade. They try

to fight them off, but more just keep coming)

Sora: Aw, c'mon! Enough already!

Donald: Somebody help us!

(The doors slam open and the Beast walks in with an angry scowl on his face.

Sora, Donald, and Goofy look hopeful. The Beast knocks away the Heartless that

attack him and growls)

Sora: Just in time!

(The Beast walks over to the rose, knocking the trio away. He clenches the rose

glass, almost fondling it, and walks out of the room. Donald, Goofy, and Sora

watch him leave. Donald rubs his head)

Goofy: Gee, do ya think he maybe forgot who we are?

Sora: With this many Heartless around, something must be up.

Donald: Why'd he have to do that?

(The three leave the room, but Donald stops)

Sora: What is it?

Donald: I just know I saw a lady at the top of those stairs...

(They look up to the long staircase branching to the east and west)

Goofy: Well... If the Beast is here in the castle, that lady musta been Belle,

right?

Sora: Yeah, maybe so. Belle might know what's happened to the Beast, too.

Goofy: C'mon! Let's go find her!

(The trio run up the stairs into the East Wing. Sora turns around and puts a

finger to his lips)

Sora: Shhh!

(Goofy clasps his hands over his mouth. They sneak closer to the door)

Belle: What am I going to do?

(Sora points to the door quietly. Donald and Goofy nod. Donald steps back from

the door)

Donald: Okay.

(He gets ready to run)

Sora: Donald!

(Donald blasts through the doors)

Donald: Hey! Who opened the door?

Belle: Oh, I'm so happy you're here!

(Belle grabs Donald and hugs him)

Belle: Donald! Sora! Goofy!

Sora: Hiya!

(He and Goofy wave)

Donald: Put me down! Put me down!

(Belle finally realizes and sets the dizzy Donald down)

Donald: Where's the Beast?

Belle: Oh, he must be in the west wing. We don't talk like we used to.

Sora: Did something happen?

Belle: Yes. Isn't that why you're here?

(Donald and Goofy look to Sora, who shrugs)

Goofy: Not exactly. But we can still help!

(Donald nods)

Sora: Since we're here and all.

Donald: The Beast won't talk to you?

Belle: He's been acting strange lately. The only ones who might know why are

locked up in the dungeon. I want to help them, but...

Sora: Wait a second. Who locked who up?

Belle: The Beast locked up his servants.

Donald: But why?

Belle: That's what I don't know.

Sora: Hmm. Where's this dungeon?

Belle: You can get to the undercroft from the west hall. The dungeon is down

there.

Sora: West hall. Got it.

Belle: Be careful!

(Sora gives her a thumbs up. They leave and enter the west hall past rows of

armor)

Sora: There should be a way into the undercroft around here...

(Sora finds a wardrobe down the hall that seems to be blocking something, so he

tries to move it. Behind, he sees a door)

Sora: Here it is!

Wardrobe: Do you MIND!?

(The wardrobe moves back again, blocking the door. Sora again pushes the

wardrobe slowly so as not to wake her up. Once he finally moves her completely

out of the way, she wakes up)

Wardrobe: And I was just starting to get comfortable... May I help you?

Sora: Huh? What? Oh, right---Belle needs us to go to the dungeon.

Wardrobe: Goodness! You're here to help my friends? Well, why didn't you say so?

Sora: Er...

Wardrobe: I'm sorry I startled you. Oh, I used to be human, you know, until the

enchantress cast her spell. I was turned into a wardrobe when the prince was

turned into a beast.

Donald: The prince is the Beast!?

Goofy: The Beast is a prince!?

Wardrobe: That's right. Although his behavior was far from princely at the time.

Sora: What's this about a...spell?

Wardrobe: Well, it was a cold winter's night...

(The three nod, interested to hear more)

Wardrobe: And that's enough for now. You can hear the rest when you've rescued

the others. It'll give you something to look forward to.

Donald: Aww...

Wardrobe: Hurry, now. The dungeon is damp and chilly. Certainly no place for a

clock!

Goofy: A clock?

Wardrobe You'll find out soon enough.

Sora: All right. Let's get going.

(They enter the door to the undercroft and find a strange door with two stone

creatures on it)

Sora: This must be it.

(Donald walks over to the door and places an ear against it. The eyes of the

creatures glow. Donald backs away from the door as the creatures come alive and

grab the keyhole of the door)

Donald: Uh-oh!

(Donald runs before one of the Heartless creatures slams a fist down on top of

him. The creatures slam their fists together. Sora defeats the door and an odd

dark spiked ball floats out of it. They watch it hover into the room and

disappear. The door becomes unlocked)

Donald: You think the dungeon's past this door?

Goofy: C'mon, we gotta set those servants free!

Sora: He's right. Let's go.

(They enter the door and find a small room with a few objects inside)

Sora: There's nobody here.

Donald: You mean there's nobody to rescue?

(Sora sighs)

Lumiere: Did someone say "rescue"?

Cogsworth: Shhh! Keep quiet. It might be THEM.

Mrs. Potts: Oh, they look like nice boys to me.

Goofy (to the room): We are nice. We're your friends.

Sora: Yeah. Belle sent us to find you.

(A clock, a candlestick, a teapot, and a teacup hop off their chairs and join

Sora's group, who bend down to their level)

Sora: I'm Sora. Donald. Goofy.

(Sora motions to them as he says their names. Donald reaches to grab Cogsworth,

scaring the rest of the servants and Goofy and Sora. Donald picks up Cogsworth)

Cogsworth: ...D-don't touch! I-I am self-winding, sir!

(Donald inspects the clock, who is waving about. Donald shakes him)

Sora (to Lumiere): I'm glad you're okay.

Lumiere: It is we who are overjoyed to see you!

(Donald tickles Cogsworth's foot and pulls on his arm)

Goofy: Did somebody put a spell on you guys, too?

Cogsworth: Yes, that's right! You've heard! It was the enchantress.

Lumiere: It seems so long ago...

(Sora puts Chip down)

Mrs. Potts: It was a cold winter's night... An old beggar woman came to the

castle, and asked for shelter.

Cogsworth: But the master of this castle, that is of course, the Prince...

(Donald opens up Cogsworth’s window and plays with his pendulum)

Cogsworth: Stop that! Put me down this instant!

(Cogsworth shuts his window, and Donald places him onto a box)

Cogsworth: Thank you!

(Cogsworth dusts off and clears his throat)

Cogsworth: The master turned her away. All because of her, ahem, meager

appearance.

Goofy: That's awful!

Lumiere: Oui. He was a spoiled prince, so selfish and...how shall I say...cruel.

Cogsworth: Lumiere!

Mrs. Potts: The old woman warned our master not to be deceived by

appearances... Still, he would not take her in.

Cogsworth: Then the old woman's ugliness melted away to reveal a beautiful

enchantress.

Mrs. Potts: She turned the Prince into a beast, a shape she thought fitting for

his cold heart.

Cogsworth: And to further punish him, everyone in the castle was enchanted, too.

Sora: Wow... That's quite a story.

Goofy: Is there anything we can do to help?

Donald: Let's get the enchantress!

Mrs. Potts: Oh no, dear.

Lumiere: We already know what needs to be done, but with the master out of

sorts...

Sora: He sure is acting weird.

Mrs. Potts: It's almost as if he's forgotten how to trust others.

Cogsworth: You don't suppose he's been turned into a Heartless, do you?

Sora, Donald, & Goofy: Heartless!?

Sora: If they're a part of this, then it's a good thing we're here.

Donald: Let's go find the Beast!

Cogsworth: Splendid!

(Lumiere hops down and reaches the door)

Lumiere: Follow me, messieurs. I know a shortcut.

(They continue into the undercroft. On the upper level, two suits of armor

guard a door)

Cogsworth: Allow our guests to pass!

(The suits step aside and the doors open. Mrs. Potts, Chip, and Lumiere walk

inside)

Cogsworth (to Sora): After you.

(They enter the )

Lumiere: I'm afraid we won't be marching out that easily. You see, the door

leading to the other side is concealed by a sort of contraption.

Sora: What kind of contraption?

Cogsworth: Observe.

(Cogsworth jumps onto a crank, which lowers a dark flaming lantern)

Donald: The lantern came down!

Lumiere: Indeed it did. If we could but light all the lanterns in this passage

the secret door would open...

Mrs. Potts: But, as you can see, the lanterns are already burning---with an

enchanted flame.

Lumiere: You must put out this enchanted flame before I am able to light the

lanterns properly.

Goofy: Can't ya just throw some water on 'em?

Mrs. Potts: I'm afraid that's not enough. But if you use the power of light...

Sora: Hmm... How about I try using the Keyblade?

(Sora points his Keyblade at the lantern. The enchanted flame dies down and

Lumiere lights the lantern normally)

Lumiere: Bravo!

Mrs. Potts: Only three lanterns left! If we work together, we'll have that door

open in no time!

Sora: Piece of cake!

Lumiere: Again, it is not quite so simple, mon ami. Certainly you cannot expect

Cogsworth to hang from that handle forever?

Cogsworth: What? Why? Lumiere! You---

Lumiere: If he gets tired and falls off, all the unlit lanterns will rise to

the ceiling again.

Mrs. Potts: Before you can continue, you must see to Cogsworth. Once he gets

his strength back, he'll grasp the lever again for you.

Sora: Let's give it a shot!

(Sora, Cogsworth, Mrs. Potts, and Lumiere repeat this on each of the other

lanterns to open the passageway)

Sora: Are we all set?

Lumiere: Oui. The secret door should open now.

Goofy: But I don't see any secret door.

Cogsworth: No need to worry. Just push that block over there---the one that's

sticking out.

Sora: Got it.

(Sora pushes the block into the wall and it reveals a set of stairs)

Lumiere: Now, I must check on the castle. I fear my absence has been too long.

Mrs. Potts: I'd best be off, too, dears.

Sora: Watch out for the Heartless!

(Lumiere, Mrs. Potts, and Chip leave)

Cogsworth: The master's room is at the very end of the west wing. I shall go on

ahead and wait for you.

(Sora proceeds through the west wing into The Beast's Room. The Beast is

talking with a hooded visitor in front of the enchanted rose)

??????: It's time you dealt with Belle. She's scheming to take everything you

have. This castle, your precious rose. And then---your life. Trust no one. Feed

your anger! Only anger will keep you strong.

Beast: I've had enough of strength. There's only one thing I want---

??????: What? To love, and be loved in return? Who could ever love a beast?

(The Beast turns around and roars angrily. The hooded man notices Sora, Donald,

and Goofy's entrance. They are ready to fight)

??????: See? She has accomplices.

(The man forms a barrier protecting the area of the room with the rose, and he

vanishes. The four walk over to the Beast)

Sora: Hey, Prince!

(The Beast roars, stopping them in their tracks)

Cogsworth: Oh dear! Master!

(The Beast angrily slashes and growls at Sora and Donald, who leap out of the

way. The Beast lets out another loud roar, and the fight ensues)

Cogsworth: Please, Master! Please! Compose yourself!

(Sora, Donald, Goofy, and Cogsworth help the Beast regain his senses)

Beast: Cogsworth...what happened?

Cogsworth: Well, Master...ah, you see...that is... How shall I say...ah,

actually...mmm...

Donald: Well, you put everybody down there in that dungeon!

Beast: I did what?

Cogsworth: Ah...you did!

(The Beast looks at the floor, saying nothing)

Sora: Who was that guy you were talking to? The one in black?

Beast: Xaldin... that's his name. He came from the darkness... He...used my

anger to control me. He took all my sorrow, my sadness, my pain---and turned it

all into rage. There was nothing I could do... I could no longer see the truth.

Goofy: Well, I'll be. That must be why you threw all of your friends down there

into the dungeon. You wanted to make sure that you didn't hurt 'em, right?

Beast: Was that it? Was it to protect them?

Goofy: Sure. We know you're good inside.

Cogsworth: He's right, Master. We've all seen how kind you can be. After all...

Belle can see the goodness in your heart, but I'm afraid you've yet to---

Beast: Belle!

(Beast sighs)

Beast: I've mistreated her... I've mistreated her and been so selfish.

Sora: She didn't say anything about that.

Beast: She'd never tell anyone of my cruelty... She's too good.

Cogsworth (to Sora): You see, I'm afraid he judges himself far too harshly.

Sora: Why don't you just go talk to her?

Beast: But...

Sora: No excuses! C'mon, we'll go with you.

(The group proceeds to Belle's Room in the East Wing)

Wardrobe: Master!

Donald: Everybody's safe now.

Wardrobe: Wonderful! Thank you!

Beast: Where is Belle?

Wardrobe: Why, she left in a hurry. Something about going after this...man in

black.

Beast: WHAT!? Why doesn't she do as she's told?

Wardrobe: Temper, temper! Her spirit is what makes Belle so special.

Sora: We'd better go find her!

(They race to the Entrance Hall)

Belle: I'm warning you! You'll be sorry!

Beast: Belle! Where are you?

Belle: Beast! Help! I'm in the ballroom!

(Belle runs across the ballroom floor, as Sora and crew enter)

Beast: Belle!

Belle: I'm all right!

(Belle runs to the balcony door and closes it before a large spiked ball in

chains floats down in front of it, trying to go after her. It turns around and

changes targets. It floats up to the large candelabra and drops down into the

floor. Waves of darkness emanate through the ballroom, poisoning it. Donald

jumps into Goofy's arms to get off the floor. The chained ball jumps back out

of the floor as the dark pool climbs up the ballroom pillars. It covers the

intricate painting on the ceiling and mutates the chandelier. After a short

battle, the ball spasms and covers itself in dark webs. The webs burst,

revealing a large violet creature with pink throbbing fins attached to its

head. It roars and Sora moves into action. After a grueling battle with the

monster, it roars and is obliterated. The ballroom returns to normal)

Sora: We did it!

Xaldin: So you think.

(The three look over at the door to the Entrance Hall and see Xaldin, still

hooded)

Beast: Xaldin!

(Sora and Beast run over to Xaldin, who disappears in a dark wave)

Xaldin: Farewell.

(They stop running)

Beast: What does he want here?

Sora: He must be with Organization XIII. Ever heard of the Nobodies? When a

strong-hearted person turns into a Heartless, a Nobody's created, too. See, the

Organization...they've got control of all the Nobodies.

Goofy: That's right. And they were gonna make you into a Heartless. That way,

they could get that Nobody of yours and have control over it.

(Sora points at Goofy and nods)

Belle: You're alright!

(Belle walks back in from the balcony doors)

Beast: Belle!

(The Beast runs over to her. Mrs. Potts, Lumiere, Chip, and Cogsworth walk in)

Beast: Belle... I-I'm sorry---I...wasn't myself. I hope I haven't done anything

to hurt you.

(Belle smiles, making Beast smile back)

Beast: Forgive me.

Belle: I know you weren't yourself. You don't have to apologize. But I had

hoped...that you might have changed a little bit.

(Belle wags a finger at Beast, who looks sheepish)

Belle: I wish you could start trusting me.

(She crosses her arms. Beast looks down)

Lumiere: Oh, I am afraid time is running short.

Sora: What do you mean?

Lumiere: Remember the rose?

Donald: From the Beast's room?

Cogsworth: Precisely. You see, if the master can learn to love, and earn love

in return, before the last petal falls...

Lumiere: ...the spell will be broken.

Sora: Really? You think he's gonna make it?

Mrs. Potts: We think so.

(She rubs up against Chip)

Goofy: Yep, I think you're right.

Sora: I HOPE you're right...

(Sora's Keyblade appears. The rose glass in Beast's room floats into the air.

The Keyblade emits a bright light. Sora opens another gateway)

Beast: What happened?

Donald: The gate is open!

Belle: Do you have to go?

Sora: Yeah.

Goofy: Now, no more arguin', okay?

(The Beast looks at Belle, then looks away)

Lumiere (bowing): We'll see to it.

Mrs. Potts: Take care, dears.

Cogsworth: You're welcome here anytime.

Sora: If you hear anything about Riku or the King, the Heartless, the

Organization---anything at all---let us know!

(Belle and Beast nod)

Sora: Okay, gotta go!

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy wave)

Donald: Bye bye!

(The trio leaves Beast's Castle and they notice something odd about the Gummi

Ship once they're aboard)

Goofy: Huh?

Sora: Hey, wait a minute... Is the ship moving all on its own?

Goofy: Yup! Looks like we're headed toward Hollow Bastion.

(The ship docks in Hollow Bastion and they get off at the Borough)

Sora: I wonder what's up.

(They walk to Merlin's House and see the door is open. Several Soldier

Heartless run out of it)

Donald: Uh-oh!

(The Heartless disappear)

Sora: C'mon!

(They run into the house and see Merlin on the floor. Merlin adjusts his

glasses and stands up as Sora runs over to him)

Merlin: Well, now...took your time, did you?

Goofy: Oh, was it you who summoned us, Merlin?

Merlin: Yes, yes... But it seems I used too much power in doing so, and those

infernal Heartless...

Sora: So, what's up?

Merlin: Well, I happened to stumble across this in the Zero District.

(A familiar book appears in Merlin's hand. He hands it to Donald)

Sora: Pooh's storybook!

Merlin: That's right. I know you're a good friend of Winnie the Pooh,

Sora---that's why I summoned you. And when I did, I was attacked by the

Heartless. Of course, I fought back with some rather powerful magic, but then I

began to fear the book would be damaged, so I... Oh! Now, just a moment. Leon

and the others need to hear this too. I-I'd better go find them. Be back in a

jiffy.

(Merlin vanishes in a puff of smoke)

Sora: I wonder how Pooh's doing.

Donald: Wanna find out?

Sora: Yeah!

(Donald opens the book and holds it up)

Goofy: Sora...

Sora: Cover for me, okay?

(Sora enters the book)

Sora: I wonder if Pooh's home.

(He enters Pooh Bear's House, and sees Pooh sitting on a log. Pooh notices his

entrance)

Sora: Hey, Pooh Bear! How you doing? Finding enough honey lately?

Pooh: Oh, yes. In fact, I was just about to do my stoutness exercises. Would

you like to join me, Sora?

Sora: Sure, I'm game!

(Pooh hops off the log, but somehow is caught midjump and everything freezes)

Sora: Huh?

(Sora tries to touch Pooh and is thrown back out of the Hundred Acre Wood. He

lands on the floor in Merlin's House. The book, which is now on a desk, closes)

Donald: Sora! Hurry up!

Sora: Donald?

(Sora runs outside to join his friends in midbattle with the Heartless)

Goofy: Did ya bring the book, Sora?

(Three Soldier Heartless run out of Merlin's House, one carrying the book)

Sora: Hey!

Donald: Give that back!

(They fight the Heartless, but the book's cover gets slashed in the process.

Sora picks it up off the ground)

Sora: Think it's okay?

Goofy: Gawrsh, maybe ya better go back and make sure Pooh's all right.

Donald: But what about Merlin?

Goofy: Well, I guess we could explain...

Sora: Great!

(Donald takes the book and holds it open again. Sora reenters and goes to

Pooh's House. Pooh is still sitting on the log)

Sora: Pooh!

(Sora runs over)

Sora: I'm so glad you're okay, Pooh.

Pooh: And I'm glad you came to visit. But you see, I was just about to begin my

stoutness exercises. Perhaps we could visit a bit later...Somebody-I-Don't-Know.

(Pooh hops off the log)

Sora: Oh...sure.

(Pooh begins to exercise, touching his toes and stretching his legs)

Sora: So...how's Piglet these days?

Pooh: I don't think I know anyone by that name. Now where was I? Oh, yes. My

stoutness exercises.

Sora: Pooh? Hey! Pooh?

(Pooh doesn't notice Sora and says nothing)

Sora: Something very weird is happening here. Maybe I'd better go back and ask

Merlin about this.

(Sora leaves the book)

Merlin: Couldn't be bothered to wait up for an old wizard, eh?

Sora: Sorry about that...

Merlin: How are things in there?

Sora: Well... Pooh seems to have forgotten all about me. And not just me---all

his other friends, too.

Merlin: I was afraid of that...

(Merlin walks over to the book and inspects it)

Merlin: I suspect it has something to do with those pages the Heartless stole.

You'll have to collect the torn pages and repair the book to put things right.

This book is one of the world's most cherished elements. I'd been meaning to

tell Leon I'd found it, but perhaps we should keep it between us for now.

Sora, Donald, and Goofy: We will!

Merlin: Good, good... Now, the book isn't all that's cherished... This is for

you, Sora.

Sora: What is it?

Merlin: Simply concentrate on it with all your heart, and you need only say the

word to summon an ally who will help in times of need.

Goofy: Like Simba and Mushu did, the last time we were here?

Merlin: Precisely. Now go forth, with your friends by your side!

Sora: Thanks, Merlin. We're worried about Pooh, so we'll be back once we've

found those torn pages.

(Sora pilots the Gummi Ship through the Phantom Storm to a dark underworld,

where above in the Olympus Coliseum, Hercules has just defeated the Rock Titan)

Sora: Huh?

Goofy: Are ya sure this is the coliseum?

Donald: It's that way!

(Donald points to a set of stairs leading upward)

Sora: Oh... Guess we were a little off.

(They hear a scream and see a woman running from a bunch of Rabid Dog

Heartless. The woman falls and the Heartless are upon her)

Sora: Heartless!

(Sora and the others run over, scaring the Heartless away. Sora offers to help

her up)

Meg: Thanks, but...I'm fine.

(Meg stands up)

Meg: And you're supposed to be?

Sora: I'm Sora, he's Donald, and that's Goofy. We came to see how Hercules is

doing.

(She looks at each of them in turn)

Meg: You know Wonderboy?

Donald: Yeah, 'cause we're heroes, too!

Goofy: Ya mean, junior heroes, Donald.

Meg: Looks like we have a friend in common. Name's Megara. My friends call me

Meg.

Sora: So how's Herc?

Meg: Wonderboy? Well, he's duking it out at the Coliseum every day. You know,

"a hero's work is never done" and all that. He's ready to drop, but he keeps on

fighting. Even Wonderboy has his limits, though. These opponents are bad

news---special deliveries from Hades himself...

Donald: Hades!?

Meg: Right. Lord of the Underworld. I was on my way to see him. Maybe I can get

Hades to give Wonderboy a breather. If anything happens to that kid...

Goofy: Gawrsh... Sounds like you're more than just friends!

Meg: Oh...uh, I mean...

Sora: We'll go have a little talk with Hades. I'd hate for anything to happen

to you on your way to see him.

Meg: You really want to do that? Well, it looks like you know what you're

doing. I guess I'll take you up on that offer. But...let's keep this whole

chat-with-Hades thing our little secret, okay?

Sora: Our lips are sealed!

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy enter the Cave of the Dead. They see a cloaked man

running through the cave)

Donald: The Organization!

Sora: Yeah.

(They continue through the passage into the Inner Chamber to find the cloaked

man still running)

?????: Run! Run away!

(He eventually fades away)

Sora: Okay...?

(Hades is speaking with Pete in Hades's Chamber)

Hades: Where do they dig these freaks up? Geez, Louise.

Pete: Oh, they're nuttin' but trouble, the whole lot of 'em. So, uh...what're

you gonna do about Hercules? He's made mince meat outta every fighter you sent

at him. Pretty soon the Underworld's gonna be standing room only. Say, why

don't you just pick somebody already dead and save him the trouble?

(Hades gets annoyed at Pete and slams his fists on the edges of his chair. Pete

covers his head, while Pain and Panic hide behind him. Hades thinks for a

second)

Hades: Dead... Dead is good! And I know just the warrior.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy enter the Valley of the Dead. Donald shivers)

Goofy: I'm scared too, Donald.

Sora: Hades, come out!

(They walk across the bridge and up the stairs. Pete, Hades, Pain, and Panic

are looking into Hades's giant swirling vortex)

Pete: By the by, uh... What's down there?

Hades: Just the Underworld's deepest dungeon. This time I'm bringing out the

mother of all bad guys.

(Pete starts to back away from Hades. Pain and Panic have already hidden behind

a stone pillar)

Pete: You don't say. Well... Maybe I should go.

(Hades forms a ball of fire in each hand and toss them into the abyss. There's

a large explosion, causing a pillar of smoke to rise out of the hole. Lightning

courses through the red smoke as a figure emerges. Hades laughs)

Hades: Let's cut to the chase. Here's the deal I'm gonna offer you. I let you

out of the slammer---no strings---you'll be free as a bird.

(Auron listens as he looks over to Pete, who is against the wall near Pain and

Panic. Pete, still afraid and not knowing what else to do, simply waves at

Auron)

Hades: And all for one little job. Fight Hercules, in the Coliseum...to the

death!

Auron: This is my story. And you're not part of it.

(Auron raises his sword)

Hades: Did you forget who you're talking to? I am the Lord of the Dead!

Auron: No wonder no one wants to die.

Hades: You are FIRED!

(Hades turns red in a blaze and charges toward Auron, who blocks with his

sword. Sora, Donald, and Goofy run in)

Donald: Hades!

(Hades gets distracted and his fire turns blue again)

Hades: You again?

(Auron knocks Hades back)

Auron: Fight!

(Auron strikes Hades, who stops the sword with his hand, and throws Auron back.

Hades punches Auron to the ground. He conjures two fireballs aiming at the

fallen Auron. Sora runs between them and they dissipate)

Sora: Get up!

(They try to fight Hades)

Donald: Something's wrong!

Sora: I feel kinda funny...

Hades: That's right! See, that's the thing. In the Underworld, heroes are

zeroes---comes with the territory.

(The two fireballs appear again and Hades charges the group. Auron slices down

with his sword, but Hades teleports in a puff of smoke)

Auron: Go now!

Sora: But I've gotta talk to Hades!

Hades (with his fingers in his ears): What was that?

(Sora tries to charge, but Auron stops him. Hades makes fireballs again as

Donald and Goofy run out of the room)

Auron: We can't fight him here! We have to go---now!

(Auron pulls Sora, who doesn't budge. Auron leaves Sora, who eventually runs as

Hades throws the fireballs at them. They leave the chamber and run down the

stairs. Sora and Goofy close the gates and try to catch their breath)

Donald: Is he gone?

Auron: Don't count on it.

Sora: Huh?

(Hades appears on their side of the door next to Sora)

Hades: Leaving so soon?

(They hurry to the exit, evading Hades and the Heartless he conjures. When they

reach the Inner Chamber of the Cave of the Dead, they catch their breath)

Sora: You're really good. Are you some kind of hero?

Auron (shaking his head): No, I'm no hero... I'm just an...

Sora: Huh?

Auron: Auron.

(Sora and Goofy look at each other)

Auron: My name.

Sora: I'm Sora.

(Donald jumps onto Sora's shoulders)

Donald: Donald.

(Goofy also jumps onto Sora's shoulders)

Goofy: Goofy!

(Sora can't hold them up, so they fall in a pile)

Auron: It seems we were fated to meet. Maybe you need a guardian.

(Sora pushes Donald and Goofy off him)

Sora: Guardian? Thanks, but no thanks.

(Sora starts to walk to the passageway. Auron slightly chuckles. Pete meets

with Hades)

Pete: I got Heartless all over the Underworld now. So you can leave those

pipsqueaks to me. Look, pal, you just keep working on turning Hercules into a

Heartless. Then he'll be all mine.

(Hades stops and turns around angrily, turning red)

Hades: This is my underworld, you idiot!

(Pete jumps back)

Hades: I'll handle this MYSELF!

(Hades slightly cools down and snaps his fingers. Hades's giant three-headed

dog shows up in the window)

Hades: Cerberus, go!

(The dog leaves in a hurry. Sora, Donald, Goofy, and Auron run to the entrance

of the Cave of the Dead)

Donald: What? It's closed!

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy try to push apart the doors)

Sora: Come on, open!

(Donald looks up and sees a keyhole chained to the door. The Keyblade appears

in Sora's hand)

Auron: Will that open it?

Sora: Yeah. I think so.

(Sora starts to point the Keyblade at the lock, when they hear a roar and look

behind them)

Auron: Hurry!

(Auron readies his sword. Cerberus jumps into the entranceway. Sora unlocks the

door and the keyhole and chains vanish. Donald and Goofy open the doors as

Cerberus runs up to them. Auron stops them by shoving his sword between one of

the dog's teeth. He holds them there, until pulling the sword out and knocking

them away. Sora runs to the door, but turns around and sees Auron fighting

alone)

Donald: Uh...

(Sora runs back into the fray)

Donald: Sora wait!

(The dogs roar and Sora and Auron fights them. Cerberus, nearly beaten,

struggles to stand)

Donald: Come on!

(Sora and Auron run through the gates, which start to close. Sora, Donald, and

Goofy make faces at Cerberus, as it runs to the closing doors. Meg speaks to

Hercules in the Coliseum Foyer)

Meg: Come on, Wonderboy, play hooky for a day. For old time's sake?

Hercules: They came to see me. They came to see a hero. I can't let them down.

(Meg sighs, seeing his tired condition)

Hercules: Don't worry, Meg. I'll be fine. What does a hero need rest for, huh?

(Hercules flexes his biceps and waves goodbye to Megara)

Hercules: See ya!

(He leaves into the Coliseum to cheering crowds)

Meg: Sora, don't let me down.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy stand in the Underworld Entrance)

Sora: Whew...

Donald: Huh?

Goofy: What happened to Auron?

Sora: He can take care of himself. Let's go find Meg. Then we can try this

again.

(Donald and Goofy nod. Hades sits in his Chamber with Pete, Pain and Panic

watching anxiously)

Hades: Let me see if I got this right... That brat's Keyblade works on any lock?

Pete: That's right.

Hades: Have I ever told you about the killer coliseum we have right here in the

Underworld? It makes the one upstairs look like an Olympic kiddie pool.

Pete: Then that's the place we're gonna put an end to Herc the Jerk's winnin'

streak.

(Pete pounds his fist on the table making Pain and Panic jump)

Hades: Problem. Zeus locked it tight.

(Pete looks annoyed. Hades chuckles, and Pete understands)

Hades: Bingo... All we gotta do is swipe that key...and then reopen the

Underdrome!

Pete: Hate to tell ya, but that key is kinda particular. It won't work for just

anybody. And that kid ain't no pushover.

(Hades taps a finger on the arm of his chair)

Hades: I think this calls for a woman's touch.

(He snaps his fingers, and with a puff of smoke, a doll version of Meg appears

in his hand. In the Foyer, Meg feels like she's being watched. Sora, Donald,

and Goofy walk into the Coliseum Gates)

Goofy: Gawrsh, this sure does bring back memories!

(They walk to the Lobby doors and see a tired Hercules walk out)

Hercules: Sora! Donald! Goofy! When'd you get here?

Sora: Hey, Herc!

Donald (waving): Hi!

Goofy: Howdy there!

(Hercules walks down the steps closer to them. Meg appears in the doorway)

Hercules: You on another adventure?

Sora: Yeah, trackin' down some friends, wipin' out some Heartless.

Hercules: Junior heroes, always busy!

(Sora and Hercules lock hands)

Sora: You know it!

(They enter the Coliseum Foyer)

Hercules: So, did you find those friends of yours?

Sora: Still working on it. When we got here, we ran into Meg---meg-mega

trouble, I mean! So we had to help somebody out. We tried to go teach Hades a

thing or two...but the Underworld drains away all our strength. Don't suppose

you have any ideas?

Hercules: Well, there is a stone that guards against the Underworld's curse.

The gods on Mount Olympus use it whenever they have to go down there.

Sora: Think we could use it?

Hercules: Sure, why not! I'll go get it for you.

Donald: Thanks!

Goofy: Real nice of you!

Hercules: But Hades is no pushover, even if you've got the Olympus Stone. And I

have a match today, so I can't go with you... Know what you need? Training! Why

don't you go talk to Phil?

Sora: Hey, good idea!

(They enter the Coliseum and see Phil, who's not looking in their direction)

Phil: Hey champ, how ya feeling? Better rest up for tomorrow's match. Nobody's

gonna pay to see a worn-out hero...capiche? Remember what I told you. Victory

in the games comes down to two simple words: Eat, bathe, sleep!

(Goofy is counting the words on his fingers. The three look at each other and

laugh. Phil jumps around, and realizes who's laughing. He runs over to them)

Phil: Hey, if it ain't the junior heroes!

Sora: Lookin' good, Phil.

Phil: Never better! How you guys been? Have you earned your "true hero" wings

yet?

(They think it over for a second)

Phil: Nope, you ain't got what it takes.

(They're surprised at this. Sora scratches his head)

Phil: So, what's up?

(They tell him)

Phil: Ha ha ha! You three are gonna take on Hades?

Donald: What's so funny!?

Phil: You got nerve. I like that. Hey, you never know---stranger things have

happened, right? Better get cracking, boys! So you want to train, eh? All

right, I'm gonna work you hard!

(Sora smashes pots and collects the orbs that come out of them)

Sora: How was THAT?

Phil: It ain't over yet, kid! There's more on the menu. You can relax once

you've finished ALL the training.

Sora: No problem!

Phil: Now get ready for the real thing. If a big one appears, don't let it get

away.

(Sora smashes more pots and collects the orbs. Hercules enters the Coliseum)

Phil: Listen, I gotta take off for a bit.

Sora: Where to?

Phil: None of your beeswax.

(Phil leaves)

Hercules: Sorry, guys... The Olympus Stone has been stolen.

Sora & Donald: What!?

Goofy: By who?

Hercules: We don't know who did it yet. All we're sure of is that it was a guy

in a black-hooded cloak. And he had accomplices---a bunch of creatures in white.

(Donald looks at Goofy, who nods)

Hercules: Someone you know?

Sora: I think so. Hey, if we can get the Olympus Stone back, can we borrow it

for a while?

Hercules: Sure. By the way, you haven't seen Meg around, have you?

(They shake their heads)

Hercules: Oh, okay...

(Hercules sighs)

Hades: What's wrong, your hero-ness? Feeling under the weather?

(Hades appears and places a hand on Hercules's shoulder. He ducks away from

Hades)

Hades: You know, I though staying in perfect shape was part of the hero job

description...you know what I'm saying?

Sora: Oh, right... Hades, we gotta talk!

(Hades flicks Sora to the ground)

Hades: I came to share a bit of mildly-interesting news:

(Hercules sneaks behind Hades for a punch)

Hades: Seems your dear, sweet little Nutmeg...

(Hades teleports behind Herc)

Hades: ...went and got herself lost in the Underworld.

Hercules: You mean you kidnapped her!

Hades: Well, maybe... But why get caught up in the details?

(Hercules whistles and a brilliant winged horse flies over the Coliseum walls,

landing next to Hercules)

Hades: Uh-uh-uh! You can't leave now, okay?

(Hercules is stopped from getting on Pegasus)

Hades: You've got a very important match today, against, um... the bloodthirsty

Hydra! I mean, if you don't stick around, who knows what kind of "accidents"

might happen.

Sora: Yeah, accidents you cause.

Hades: Like I said: details, who needs 'em?

Hercules: You're just a coward.

(Herc and Pegasus look angry. The horse flaps its wings and shakes its head)

Hades: Ah well. Can't all be heroes.

(Hades vanishes in a puff of smoke. Herc crosses his arms)

Hercules (to Sora): Can you handle this?

Donald: You got it! We're heroes!

Goofy: Junior heroes, Donald.

(Donald shakes his head and glares at Goofy)

Sora: You take care of the Hydra. We'll handle the rest.

(Hercules puts his hands on Sora's shoulders)

Hercules: I'm counting on you.

(Sora nods. Pegasus trots over. Hercules pets him)

Hercules (to Pegasus): You gotta find Meg!

(The horse nods and flaps his wings. It flies into the air and over the

Coliseum walls. Hercules sighs. Sora, Donald, and Goofy return to the

Underworld Entrance and see Phil on the floor)

Sora: Phil!

Phil: Ooh, ohh...

(Phil stands up, as Sora, Donald, and Goofy run over)

Sora: What happened?

Phil: I spotted this strange guy all dressed in black. I chased after him, but

he turned on me. Next thing I know, I'm seeing stars.

Donald: All dressed in black!?

Sora: He's the one who stole the Olympus Stone.

Goofy: Where did he run off to?

Phil: To the Underworld. He's a bad apple, all right. And all I wanted was to

find a backup hero. Just in case Herc needed to take a break.

Sora: Heroes, eh? You could've just asked!

Phil: You know someone!?

(Sora and Donald get out their weapons)

Phil: Oh, good one...

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy enter the Underworld Caverns as Hercules does battle

with the Hydra. He strikes it with his sword. It lifts his head high into the

air after a chop from the sword on it's head. It collapses to the ground on top

of Hercules. Herc walks out from underneath it)

Crowd: Hercules! Hercules! Hercules!

Hercules (waving): Heh, thanks! Thank you! Hope you enjoyed it!

(Hercules runs back to the Foyer. After fighting a few Heartless, the three

enter The Lost Road. Sora works out the kink in his shoulder)

Sora: Man... This Underworld curse is really getting to me.

Goofy: We've got to get that Olympus Stone back fast!

(They continue into the Atrium, where the find the hooded man, who turns around

to face them)

?????: Huh? Ah! You!

(He takes off his hood)

Demyx: Wait a sec... Roxas?

Sora: Excuse me?

Demyx: Roxas? Oh, it's no use.

Sora: Huh? What are you talking about?

(Demyx pulls out a note)

Demyx: Let's see, here... "If the subject fails to respond, use aggression to

liberate his true disposition"... Right. Did they ever pick the wrong guy for

this one...

Sora: You're bizarre...

(Demyx takes out the Olympus Stone)

Goofy: He's gotta be the thief!

Demyx: Now that's just plain rude!

(He holds the stone up and glows with light. He takes out his sitar and begins

playing it)

Demyx: Dance, water! Dance!

(Demyx conjures water creatures and Sora defeats them all)

Demyx: Not bad, Roxas!

(Demyx holds his shoulder)

Demyx: Roxas, come back to us!

(He vanishes)

Sora: Guy's a broken record.

Donald: Hey, look!

(Donald picks up the Olympus Stone that Demyx had dropped. He gives it to Sora,

who holds it up. They glow with light and feel their power return)

Sora: Let's go! Meg needs our help!

(They enter The Lock, where they see a rock with an outline of Meg and a

keyhole imprinted on it. Sora unlocks the gate and the rock vanishes. The

pillar of energy behind the rock turns from black to light green)

Donald: Meg!

Sora: Almost there.

(Sora enters the pillar of light and ends up in the Well of Captivity. Hades is

there with a chained up Megara)

Hades (laughing): Now that's what I call a key. Gee, thanks for your help! Now

have a nice day.

(Hades vanishes in a puff of smoke. Meg is distracted by something)

Meg: Sora, behind you!

(Pete appears behind them with several Heartless. He laughs)

Pete: What's wrong? Can't fight in the Underworld? Ohh, boo-hoo-hoo!

Sora: Better think again!

(Pete looks to his Heartless and points to Sora's group)

Pete: Charge!

(Hook Bat Heartless charge at Sora, who bats them away with his Keyblade)

Sora: There's too many!

Donald: Let's go!

(Sora breaks Meg's chains with the Keyblade. Hercules arrives and knocks Pete

down)

Hercules: Sorry I'm late.

(He whistles. Pegasus flies in and hits Pete on the head as he tries to

standing, knocking him over again. Hercules picks Meg up)

Hercules: Get Meg outta here. I'll meet you back at the Coliseum.

(Hercules places Meg on Pegasus's back)

Sora: What about you?

Hercules: I'm gonna show these guys what happens when they mess with a true

hero.

(Herc pats Pegasus on the behind and he takes off with Meg. Sora, Donald, and

Goofy run to the pillar of light as Pete gets up)

Pete: Now, wait a sec!

(Hercules blocks Pete. Pegasus flies out of the other side of the pillar of

light back at The Lock)

Meg: Sora...I won't leave him.

Sora: He'll be okay.

Meg: Look, even Herc has his limits. He can't keep winning forever.

Sora: Then we'll go back him up.

Donald (to Pegasus): Get Meg outta here!

(Pegasus flies away. Sora returns to the Underdrome, where Pete has gathered

even more Heartless. He and Hercules nod to each other. Fighting Pete is a

piece of cake for them)

Pete: This place gives me the creeps. I'll deal with you nitwits next time!

(Pete leaves. The cave begins to collapse and they run for the pillar of light)

Hades: Could today possibly get any better? This time Wonder-breath is going

down for good.

(The four race to the Underworld Entrance)

Hades: Well, if it isn't everyone's favorite hero washout. You really blew it

this time.

Sora: No one likes a sore loser, Hades.

Hades: Can it, keyboy!

Hercules: Then let me.

(Hercules takes a step forward)

Hercules: No one likes a sore loser, Hades.

Hades: Yeah, yeah, Styx and stones. Hey, maybe you should go check on that

Hydra you neglected to finish off. I hear things are really FALLING APART up

there, champ.

(Hades vanishes in smoke)

Sora: Wait!

Hades: Hate to run, but I've got another little diversion to attend to.

(They run back to the Coliseum Gates)

Hercules (falling to his knees): This can't be...

(A large rock almost hits Sora as he enters. The Hydra roars out the smoke and

rubble. Phil, Meg, and Pegasus approach Hercules. Phil shakes him)

Phil: Champ! You're safe!

Hercules: I failed...

(Hercules looks around to all the destruction. The great statues are sliced in

half and the Coliseum is in ruins)

Meg: It's not your fault!

Hercules: I left everyone unprotected.

(Herc slams the ground)

Hercules: Hades was right. I'm just a...a washout.

Phil: Aw, come on, champ! I didn't train you to think like that.

Meg: Wonderboy...

Sora: Phil's right. This is no time to beat yourself up.

Hercules: I'm some hero...

(The Hydra is running rampant. Meg heaves Herc over her shoulder and carries

him away as the Hydra walks over the rubble of the Foyer into the courtyard)

Donald: Herc needs help!

Sora: Yeah!

Phil: Don't suppose you got room for one more?

(Phil does a series of fighting moves. Meg and Pegasus join them, the horse

making it's best fighting stance)

Meg: We're in!

(The Hydra roars again. Sora fights until each of it's heads are cut off.

Hercules's confidence is completely shot)

Hercules: I let you down. I'm just...no use.

Meg: It's not your fault. Hey, even a god would be exhausted.

Sora: She's right. Give yourself a chance to rest.

Goofy: There won't be any games for a while, anyway.

Meg: Don't worry about Wonderboy here. I'll look after him. Sora, Donald,

Goofy, I owe you big time.

Sora: Hey, it's no big deal. Just let us know if Hades or the Heartless start

acting up. We'll take care of it.

Donald: Yeah, that's what heroes are for!

Meg: When did you three make hero?

Sora: Let's save that for another time... We have to hit the road.

Meg: Okay. Don't be strangers.

Goofy: Gawrsh, I hope ya feel better soon, Hercules.

Hercules: Yeah...

Donald: Phil?

Phil: Oh, well, take care you guys! Stay a little longer next time. We got some

serious training to catch up on.

Sora: Well, time to go. Oh, I almost forgot. The Olympus Stone.

(Sora takes out the stone. Hercules weakly stands up. Before Hercules touches

the stone, it glows brightly. Sora opens another gateway. In the dark tower in

Hollow Bastion, Maleficent stands looking out past large spinning cogs)

Maleficent: And where is everyone else?

Pete: Beats me. They musta had some other matters to deal with.

Maleficent: "Matters"?

(She turns around to face Pete)

Maleficent: You mean they have more important affairs to attend to than my

return?

Pete: Well, see, there's this Organization XIII that keeps gettin' in the way---

Maleficent: Let those fools play their little game!

Pete: But what about that runt with the Keyblade? He's been a real pain, too.

Maleficent: Oh, has he? Very well then. I suppose you'd best tell me what's

happened during my absence.

(Queen Minnie stands in the Library of Disney Castle as several brooms walk

around doing chores)

Minnie: Oh...hmm. Now I wonder where that old album could be.

Chip: Queen Minnie!

Dale: It's horrible!

(Chip and Dale run in as the Queen faces away from the books)

Chip: Somethin's wrong in the Hall of the Cornerstone!

Dale: There's real sharp thorns everywhere!

(Chip and Dale lead Minnie to the Hall of the Cornerstone, where the Queen is

amazed at what she sees)

Minnie: Oh, King Mickey, I wish you could hear me. The castle is in danger!

We've got to do something soon! Donald... Goofy... Where are you?

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy pilot their ship, ironically, to Disney Castle and

dock in the Gummi Hangar.)

Sora: This is your castle... Must be nice to be home, huh? Well...

(Donald and Goofy look around)

Goofy: Ya know, somethin' just don't feel quite right...

Donald: Yeah.

(Chip hops up onto the launch control ledge and jumps at seeing Sora, Donald,

and Goofy. Dale jumps up and bumps into Chip, knocking him onto the next ledge.

They both jump in the air, then slide down the slanting ledge to the group)

Chip: You're back!

Dale: Move it! Let's go!

Chip: Queen Minnie needs to see you!

Dale: The castle's in danger! Hurry! To the library!

(They walk through the exit and up the winding stairs into the courtyard, and

enter the door into the colonnade. Fighting loads of Heartless down the hall,

they arrive in the Library and speak to Queen Minnie)

Donald: Your Majesty! Queen Minnie! We're back!

Minnie: You're here!

Goofy: Your Royal Highness, did ya happen to summon us?

Minnie: Yes.

Sora: Where's the King?

(Donald pulls Sora's ear)

Donald: Excuse him. This is our friend, Sora.

Minnie: Oh, Sora! The King told me all about you in his letters. He said you're

a very brave young man.

Sora: So, do you know where he is?

(She shakes her head and they sigh)

Donald: Your Majesty, what are Heartless doing in your castle?

Minnie: Oh my... So those are the Heartless.

Sora: Don't worry, we'll take care of 'em!

Minnie: I know I can count on you, Sora. Now, there's something I'd like all of

you to come and see. Would you please escort me to the audience chamber?

(The three salute her. The Queen gasps)

Minnie: I forgot to warn everyone else in the castle about the danger! We must

be sure they're hidden somewhere safe!

Sora: Okay, we'll go tell them!

Donald: The whole castle!?

Goofy: We just gotta split up, Donald.

Sora: I'll make sure that everyone knows what's going on.

Donald: No, Sora, you'll just get lost!

Sora: Okay. Then I'll stay with the Queen.

(Minnie giggles)

Donald: Good.

Goofy: All righty then, see ya later!

(Donald and Goofy leave the Library)

Sora: Um, the audience chamber, right, ma'am?

Minnie: Yes, Sora. Let's be on our way.

(They hurry back into the colonnade and reach the immense doors to the audience

chamber, which are magically locked)

Minnie: Just one moment.

(Minnie holds up her hand)

Minnie: As soon as the trouble started, I made sure to seal this room.

(The magical barrier breaks apart and the room is unlocked. A small door

appears through the larger one)

Minnie: Now then...shall we?

(They enter the large audience chamber, which is completely empty, until a

horde of Bolt Tower Heartless float down from the ceiling)

Minnie: Not here, too!

Sora: I got 'em.

(They race across the chamber, dodging the Heartless, reaching the throne. The

Heartless are relentless)

Sora: Come on, gimme a break!

(Minnie hurriedly reaches beneath the arm of the throne and presses a button.

There is a loud rumbling and the throne starts to move)

Sora: Huh?

(The throne recedes with a flash of light and the Heartless are gone. The floor

contains a set of stairs to a lower room)

Sora: Whoa...

Minnie: The room below is called the 'Hall of the Cornerstone.' Our castle has

always been safe from worlds that are evil...thanks to the Cornerstone of Light

which we keep down there.

Sora: The Cornerstone...of light?

(Sora follows the Queen down into the Hall of the Cornerstone and sees the

unbelievable mass of thorns surrounding the walls. A giant ball of swirling

light stands in the middle of the room)

Minnie: This is the castle's cherished Cornerstone. But look. The thorns...

They must be the work of someone very evil. I wonder what this could mean...

(A burst of green flames appears before the Queen and an image of Maleficent

appears)

Donald: Maleficent!

Sora: No way!

Maleficent: Well, well, well. What have we here...? If it isn't the wretched

Keyblade holder, and his pitiful lackeys!

Donald: What!? Now you're gonna deal with me!

(Donald leaps to attack but flies right through her)

Maleficent: All in good time. I promise you'll be able to partake of my

vengeance. But you must be patient.

Minnie: Just what are you doing here, Maleficent!?

Maleficent: Ah, Queen Minnie. Radiant, as always.

(Maleficent bows)

Maleficent: I'm here on a property venture. I want this castle for my own.

However, it's a bit too "bright" for what I have in mind. I suppose I'll just

have to fill every room with my personal touch of darkness.

(She touches the Cornerstone of Light, but it rejects her hand)

Minnie: You'd better stop right now if you know what's good for you!

Maleficent: Ooh, how frightening. Very well. I'll stop... Just as soon as the

castle belongs to me!

(She disappears and cackles evilly)

Sora: What a hag.

Minnie: Nothing like this has ever happened before. I looked through all the

records in the library, but I couldn't find a single clue.

Goofy: Ohhh! We should go ask somebody who knows lotsa stuff that ain't in any

book!

Donald: Merlin the Wizard!

Minnie: Yes! That's perfect! Merlin just might know something about this mess.

Let's ask his advice!

Goofy: We saw him in Hollow Bastion, right?

Sora: Yeah. Let's go!

(They fly to Hollow Bastion and enter Merlin's House)

Sora: Anybody home?

Donald: Merlin!

Goofy: The castle's in danger!

(Merlin appears behind them)

Merlin: What is all that racket? Ho-ho! I thought---oh, it's you! It looks like

you've learned a bit since the last time I saw you.

Sora: Really!?

Donald: Wait a minute! Let's talk about the problem! It's Maleficent! She's

back!

Merlin: Where? Inside the castle!?

Goofy: Yep! And Heartless, too.

Merlin: Oh, dear...

Donald: Maleficent wants to take over the whole castle...

(As Donald is talking, Merlin transports them all to the Hall of the

Cornerstone, where Minnie is waiting)

Donald: There's Heartless in every part of the castle! The Queen is in danger!

What!?

(Donald notices he's back in Disney Castle)

Merlin: Perhaps, I'd better just see for myself.

(Merlin walks over to Minnie and the Cornerstone of Light)

Merlin: Mm-hmm...interesting...

Minnie: What's happening, Merlin?

Merlin: This is not good. In fact, I'm afraid, it's quite serious.

(The wizard clears his throat. He waves his arms and a door appears)

Sora: What's that?

Merlin: My boy, that is a gateway to a special world. Someone in that world is

responsible for what's going on in this castle. Of that, I'm certain.

Donald: Oh boy!

Goofy: We knew we could count on you, Merlin!

Sora: Then we should go get him!

(Sora walks over to the door and places his hand on the handles)

Merlin: Wait a moment! The perpetrators must be stopped, of course. But there's

something else to do first. Somewhere in that world, there should be another

door that's identical to this one. I believe our enemies are utilizing that

door. As long as it remains open, the castle will be in grave danger. Listen

carefully, Sora. You must find that door. And when you do---lock it with your

Keyblade.

Sora: Got it.

Donald: You can count on us!

Merlin: Now, one more thing. You're heading into a very special world. While

you're there, the nature of that world may tempt you to do something dark. You

must resist that temptation at all costs!

Sora: What do you mean?

Merlin: You'll know soon enough. I have faith in you, my lads!

(Sora opens the door after a small struggle and walks in. On the other side,

the door jumps around making several honks and whistles, before spitting the

three out onto the ground. Goofy shakes his head)

Goofy: Hey, look! There's the Cornerstone of Light!

(Sora walks over to it)

Sora: What's going on? Everything's black and white.

Donald: Hey, this is kinda like...um...uh...

Goofy: Deja vu?

Donald: Yeah, that's it!

Sora: Really? Have you been here before?

(Captain Pete walks behind Sora in the direction of the Pier, but stops when he

sees the three)

Captain Pete: Hey you! Seen any bad guys around here?

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy all point to Captain Pete)

Captain Pete: Why I oughta... Bah! I don't have time to waste on punks like

you! So, I guess I'll go easy on ya!

(He walks off to the Pier)

Sora: Well, there's our villain.

(Donald and Goofy nod and they enter the Pier. Captain Pete is standing on the

dock)

Captain Pete: What's with you squirts? You got some kinda bone to pick with me?

Sora: More than one!

Captain Pete: Them's fighting words!

(They hear a boat whistle)

Captain Pete: Huh?

(He starts walking toward Cornerstone Hill, when Sora, Donald, and Goofy block

his way)

Sora: Not so fast!

Donald: Yeah!

Captain Pete: What's that for?

(They fight Captain Pete, who ends up sitting on the ground)

Captain Pete: What's you punks' beef with me anyway? Hmm... Who are ya? You new

around here?

Sora: Cut the act.

(They hear the boat whistle again)

Captain Pete: Whoa!

(He stands up too quickly and his back cracks. He falls over again)

Captain Pete: Ooh, ow!

Goofy: You know, somethin' doesn't seem quite right here. Are you sure you're

Pete?

Captain Pete: Well, of COURSE I'm Pete. I'm the captain of the steamboat. So

stop botherin' me, see?

(He waves his fist and his back cracks again)

Captain Pete: So hit the road! I gotta go find the little runt what stole my

boat!

Goofy (to Sora and Donald): Gawrsh, maybe we made a mistake.

Sora: I'm starting to think the same thing. He hasn't even called any Heartless.

Goofy: Sorry we attacked ya like that, Capt'n Pete.

(Captain Pete stands up)

Captain Pete: Oh yeah? Well, if you're really sorry, then go find my steamboat.

Sora: Y-yes sir!

(His back cracks again)

Captain Pete: Ooh, my achin' back.

(He falls over again. The three walk back to Cornerstone Hill)

Sora: I thought for sure Pete was the bad guy.

Donald: Aw, that would be too easy.

Goofy: C'mon, fellas. Let's try to find that steamboat.

Sora: I guess we DID say we would...

Donald: Hey, we've got a door to find!

Sora: Oh, yeah!

Donald: I don't see any doors.

Sora: Huh? What's this?

(An odd window with a curtain floats in midair nearby. They walk over to it)

Sora: I can't see a thing...

(Donald pulls the drawstring on the side and opens the curtains. They see a

video of four small doors around the Cornerstone of Light, with a different

pair of Heartless in front of each one. The doors open and the Heartless enter,

another door bouncing in the background. Sora, Donald and Goofy are thrown out

of the bouncing door, landing on the ground.)

Goofy: Hey, look! There's the Cornerstone of Light!

(Sora walks over to it)

Sora: What's going on? Everything's black and white.

Donald: Hey, this is kinda like...um...uh...

Goofy: Deja vu?

Donald: Yeah, that's it!

Sora: Really? Have you been here before?

(The video ends with a flash and the curtains shutting)

Sora: What was that?

Goofy: Heartless goin' out...

Donald: ...and us, coming in.

Sora: What does it mean?

(Donald pulls the drawstring again, but nothing happens. They see the four

doors the Heartless had gone through)

Sora: Let's get rid of those Heartless!

Goofy: Then what'll we do?

Sora: We'll worry about that later!

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy enter a door with a construction building symbol on it

and arrive at a Building Site)

Sora: What're they building?

Goofy: Look out!

(A Hammer Frame Heartless falls from a beam above. Mickey swings down on a rope

and knocks the Heartless away)

Donald: The King!

(Mickey waves to them from a beam up above)

Goofy: Gee, he seems kinda different somehow...

(They see several more Hammer Frame Heartless on the top beams)

Sora: Heartless! I knew it! You really saved the day!

(The Heartless fall down to their platform)

Sora: Now, let's get those Heartless!

(They manage to defeat the Heartless before the scaffolding falls)

Sora: How'd you like that?

(Mickey ran over to Sora, shook his hand, waved, and ran off)

Goofy: Hey, look!

(Another curtain window was hanging on the corner of the scaffolding. Donald

pulls the drawstring and they see Maleficent in the dark tower in Hollow

Bastion talking to Pete)

Maleficent: You absolute idiot! You've managed to fail at everything! And

what's more...you foolishly thought you could take my place while I was away.

Well, as of now, you're finished. Mark my words, there'll be no place for you

when our time comes!

(She begins to walk away)

Maleficent: Useless imbecile...

(She leaves)

Pete: But-but...but I...

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy return to Cornerstone Hill)

Sora: What---?

Goofy: Somebody sure was angry.

Donald: I don't understand.

Sora: Let's just try to clear out the Heartless first. This place is okay, but

we've got three more spots to check.

(They enter a door with a symbol of someone being tied down. They step into a

town called Lilliput which is slightly too small)

Donald: What!?

Sora: The town's shrunk!

Goofy: Or do ya think maybe we got bigger?

(They see a tall tower with cannons sticking out of it)

Sora: Hey! Look at the toy cannons!

(They walk over to the tower and see Mickey jumping up and down)

Sora: What's he saying?

(Several Aeroplane Heartless flies into the sky)

Sora: Hey! There're Heartless!

(They defeat the giant heartless while protecting the town)

Sora: Man, that was weird!

(Mickey runs over to Sora, shakes his hand, waves, and runs away again)

Goofy: Look, Sora! Over there!

(They see yet another curtained window. Donald pulls the drawstring and they

see a video of Pete)

Pete: Aw, for cryin' out loud...she didn't have to go and say that. Okay, I

mighta messed up every now and then. But I'm a lot more things than useless...

Why, when I was startin' out...

(Pete looks down)

Pete: Oh...I miss those good ol' days... What I wouldn't give to go back in

time... (sniff) What I wouldn't give...

(A white door appears behind Pete and he turns around)

Pete: Huh?

(Pete walks closer to the door and opens it. Bright light pours out of it)

Pete: Hey! I think that's my...

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy return to Cornerstone Hill)

Sora: A door?

Donald: It looks familiar...

Goofy: Yup---it's the door Merlin magic'd up!

Sora: So it should come straight here, right?

Goofy: Sure! I think...

Sora: Let's check it out!

(They enter a door with a fire symbol on it and find a burning building

wobbling around in mayhem. They hear fire engine sirens)

Sora: Fire!

(Mickey runs out and tries to protect the building from more flames)

Sora: C'mon, he needs our help!

Donald: Majesty!

(They defeat the Heartless there while protecting the building. The flames

inside die down and the building stops moving. Mickey runs to Sora, shakes his

hand, waves, and runs off again)

Sora: Well, that takes care of that!

Goofy: Hey!

(They see another curtained window. Donald pulls on the drawstring and they see

Pete speaking with Maleficent in front of the door)

Maleficent: Fascinating... This appears to be a portal to the past!

Pete: Yeah, it was the strangest thing!

Maleficent: Stop gawking! And start thinking of a way we can use it to our

advantage!

Pete: Okay.

Maleficent: Now, perhaps I could give you one more chance to redeem yourself.

Pete: Oh, thank you, thank you! You can count on me...! So, what do I do?

Maleficent: Patience, my dear...

(She looks back at the open door)

Maleficent: What have we here? Well, if it isn't the Cornerstone of Light...

Mmm... Now we can take the castle from those fools---but we'll have to proceed

with the utmost of care...

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy leave the Scene of the Fire)

Donald: Maleficent!

Sora: She must have known all along!

Goofy: Let's see...if that door's connected to the past...

Donald: No, no, no! It comes here.

Sora: Huh?

Goofy: Then that means we're in the past!

Sora: Wow. If we're in the past...

Donald: ...we can change the future!

Goofy: Hold on, fellas! Remember what Merlin said? He's got faith in us. And we

have to resist temptation no matter what!

Donald: Aw, I was only joking.

Sora: Who'd want to change the future, anyway? So...what are we gonna do?

Goofy: Doors, bad guys... Gawrsh, my brain hurts!

Donald: Well, we know we're on the right track!

(They enter a door with a symbol of a house on it and find a large black hole

in the middle of a living room. It starts pulling in much of the furniture.

Mickey runs in and tries to find a way to stop it from completely overtaking

his house)

Sora: C'mon! He needs our help!

(Rapid Thruster Heartless appear and Mickey runs away. They protect the

furniture as the defeat the Heartless. Mickey shakes Sora's hand, waves, and

runs away again)

Sora: Whew!

Goofy: Huh?

(They see another curtained window floating in front of the fireplace. Donald

pulls on it's drawstring and they see Maleficent and Pete again)

Maleficent: Listen well.

(Pete nods)

Maleficent: On the other side of this portal, they're about to begin

construction on that wretched castle. But until then, their treasured

Cornerstone of Light lies unguarded, with all of its power still contained!

Pete: The Cornerstone...of Light?

(Pete looks from the door back to Maleficent)

Maleficent: Yes! That cursed sphere is the very thing that prevents us from

entering the castle.

Pete: Oh.

Maleficent: You know what must be done?

Pete: Uh...

Maleficent: Go then. Time to prove your worth! And don't dare to fail me again!

(She turns to leave)

Pete: Don't fail her again...let's see...

(Pete's ears perk up)

Pete: That's it! I just gotta smash that Cornerstone to smithereens!

(He laughs)

Pete: But first... I gotta go get my old boat back.

(He opens the door. Sora, Donald, and Goofy are back at Cornerstone Hill)

Sora: It was Pete after all!

Donald: Why, he tricked us!

Goofy: Still, something doesn't seem right.

Sora: Hmm... The Pete we met here had kind of an attitude, but he didn't seem

like a bad guy...

(Donald sees Pete near the sign to the Waterway)

Donald: Look!

(Pete laughs)

Pete: Now that castle's as good as ours!

(Pete runs to the Waterway)

Sora: That's the Pete we know!

Donald: Bad, bad, bad!

Goofy: Oh, no!

(They see that something important is missing)

Sora: The Cornerstone's gone!

Donald: But that means...

Goofy: They're gonna fill the castle with darkness! We gotta hurry!

(Captain Pete runs through Cornerstone Hill in the direction of the Waterway)

Sora: Hey, hold it right there!

Captain Pete: No way, small fry! I finally found the pipsqueak what stole my

steamboat!

Donald: Yeah! It was you!

Captain Pete (pointing to himself): Right, me! (realizing) No! No! It wasn't

me! It's just somebody who looks like me!

(The Captain saunters to the Waterway)

Sora: Aw, which is it!?

(They follow both Petes into the Waterway, where they're fighting over the

steamboat. The Cornerstone of Light is in a cage on the raft it's tugging

behind)

Captain Pete: Waaaait!

Pete: Shuddup!

(Pete shoves the Captain away)

Pete: Your future's on the line, pallie, so back off and give me the boat!

(Pete punches Captain Pete, who goes flying)

Donald: The Cornerstone!

(Pete jumps onto the cage)

Sora: After him!

(The steamboat begins to float down the river, blowing smoke out of its stacks.

Pete salutes them and laughs)

Pete: You mugs couldn't follow me if you wanted to!

(Sora readies his Keyblade)

Pete: Later, losers!

(Pete sends tons of garbage flying towards Sora, Donald, and Goofy)

Pete: I'll show you!

(They manage to break open the cage and spill Pete into the water)

Pete: Oooh, I can't take anymore...

Sora: Yes!

(Pete surfaces right next to the raft)

Pete: You'll pay for this!

(The raft hits him and he's knocked underwater. The steamboat stops moving)

Donald: It's the Cornerstone!

(Pete climbs out of the water and shakes it off. He looks back to the boat,

then sighs and runs to the Wharf)

Sora: Donald, we'll come back for it later!

Goofy: Pete's headin' for the doorway!

(They run to the Wharf and find Pete in a fight against Captain Pete. Pete

punches the captain, who's knocked to ground, grabbing his face)

Captain Pete: Ow, ow, ow, ow, ow!

Pete: Ha! You're still wet behind the ears!

Sora: Then try us!

(Captain Pete blasts through Donald and Goofy, heading straight for Pete. They

manage to finish off Pete)

Captain Pete: It serves ya right!

(Pete stands up)

Pete: Ow, ow, ow, ow, ow!

(He huffs away, stops, and holds out his arms. The door appears in the air and

falls to the ground)

Donald: The door!

(Pete opens the door to leave)

Captain Pete: Yeah...Annnd stay out!

Donald: Sora!

Sora: Yeah, I know!

(Sora runs to the closed door and locks it with the Keyblade)

Captain Pete: Would somebody tell me what's been goin' on here? Who was that

creep, anyways?

Sora: Hello? That creep was you from the future!

(Goofy covers Sora's mouth before the last three words)

Goofy: Sora, that's a secret!

Captain Pete: Secret? What kinda secret? Oh, never mind. Sorry I put you guys

through all that trouble.

Donald: Yeah, well, just don't make a habit out of it!

(Sora and Goofy chuckle)

Captain Pete: And to show ya my appreciation, I'll let you pilot my steamboat.

Best little craft on the river! My deck hand Mickey's late anyways.

(The steamboat charges down the Timeless River towing the Cornerstone of Light

with Sora at the helm. Donald jumps to blow the whistle, as Mickey lazily taps

his foot at the back of the raft. They return the Cornerstone of Light to the

hill)

Goofy: I betcha the castle's safe now.

Sora: Guess we should head back.

Donald: Wait! As long as we're here...

Sora & Goofy: Donald!

Donald: Huh? What? No, no, no!

(Sora and Goofy grab Donald and drag him to the door)

Donald: Hey! What's the big idea!? Let me go! Let me GO!

(They swing and toss Donald into the doorway back to Disney Castle and walk in

themselves. The Hall of the Cornerstone has become white again and the thorns

shine with a bright light and vanish)

Minnie: The thorns have disappeared!

Merlin: By george! The lads have accomplished their mission.

Chip: Hooray!

Dale: Let's have an acorn feast to celebrate!

(Donald falls out of the door into the room, followed by Sora and Goofy)

Minnie: Welcome back! Because of your bravery, the castle is safe and protected

again. Thank you so much for all you've done!

Chip 'n' Dale: Good work, you guys!

Merlin: Now boys, I hope you didn't do anything reckless while you were there?

Donald: Of course not!

(Sora and Goofy giggle. Daisy Duck peeks into the room)

Donald: Daisy!

(Daisy walks in)

Donald: Daisy, I'm back!

Sora: Who?

Goofy: Daisy is Donald's very special sweetheart.

Sora: Really...

(Daisy turns on Donald)

Daisy: Donald, you forgot about our date again! You'd better have a good excuse

this time!

Donald: But Daisy...I...

Daisy: I know it's an important mission, but you could at least check in every

once in a while.

(Donald looks to Sora and Goofy for help)

Donald: Sora!

(Donald looks over at the door, and snickers)

Merlin: Donald!

Donald (bowing): Just be a minute...

(He runs to the door)

Daisy (catching him by the tail): Going somewhere?

Donald: Of course not!

(He loosens Daisy's grip and runs away)

Daisy: Donald!

(Daisy chases him around the room, while everyone else has a nice laugh)

Minnie: Oh, look!

(They stop to see that Sora's Keyblade is glowing, as is the Cornerstone of

Light. Sora opens another gate)

Sora: Daisy, we need Donald for just a little longer.

Daisy: How much longer?

Sora: Um, well...

Donald: I'll be back soon, Daisy!

Goofy: Don't you worry, Queen Minnie. We'll return.

Sora: Please tell the King that we're still looking for him!

Minnie: I will!

Chip 'n' Dale: See you soon!

Merlin: Think wisely!

(At night after a storm, a mermaid named Ariel swims to the surface. She jumps

in and out of the water before gazing upwards at the moon)

Ariel: Ah, the night sky is so beautiful right after a storm...

(Some driftwood floats in front of her and she sees a man resting halfway in

the water a few feet away. She gasps and swims to save him. After successfully

bringing him to shore, she admires him, as he's a human)

Ariel (singing): What would I give to live where you are... What would I pay to

stay here beside you... What would I do to see you smiling at me... Where would

we walk, where would we run if we could stay all day in the sun... Just you and

me, and I could be part of your world...

(She brushes her hand against his cheek and he slightly opens his eyes before

she finishes singing. She noticed his regaining consciousness and quickly swims

back into the water. The man drifts away again. Later, he wakes up and stands

up)

Eric: The girl who rescued me...Her voice...

(Two moray eels watch in the water. Sora pilots the Gummi Ship through Splash

Island and into the sea. They enter the water with a burst of magic, scaring

away a school of fish)

Donald: Oh boy! Under the sea again!

Goofy: Uh-huh!

Sora: Whoa!

(Ariel, Flounder, and Sebastian swim into the Undersea Courtyard)

Ariel: Sora! Donald! Goofy!

Sora: Uh...hi there!

(Ariel swims around him)

Ariel: You forget how to swim already?

Sora: Kinda, I guess.

Sebastian: Den you boys got to practice! You follow Flounder---he show you what

to do.

Flounder: C'mon, Sora, you can do it!

(Flounder swims off. Sora swims to Flounder)

Flounder: Yes, that's it! You're a quick learner, Sora!

(After a few more swimming reminders...)

Sora: That's much better!

Sebastian: Now den... What brings you three into de sea? Is somethin' going on?

Sora: Kind of.

Goofy: But everything SEEMS peaceful.

Ariel: Oh, everything's fine...as long as Daddy's in a good mood.

Sebastian: Hey, we got us a concert very soon. Why don't you sing in my musical

extravaganza? Please say yes! Ariel's been actin' strange lately. But she might

settle down and practice if you're dere, too.

Donald: That sounds fun!

Sora: Let's give it a shot!

Sebastian: Excellent! Now den, I teach you everything you need.

Sora: Er, what do we have to do?

Sebastian: It's easy! All you gotta do is feel de rhythm! Hear de beat and put

a little shake in it! Ready? Let's go!

(Sora dances for a little bit, then spins around with his arms outstretched and

a smile on his face)

Sebastian: Dat's it! Okay, Donald. Your turn. You do it just like Sora. Den he

see what you got.

(Donald dances and spins around, with his arm outstretched)

Sebastian: Dat's it! Goofy, it's you, now. You think you can do better?

(Goofy also dances as much a turtle can dance, and spins around happily)

Sebastian: Dat's it! Dis time you gonna dance with Ariel! Remember, don't miss

de beat!

(Sora dances with Ariel, who spins around him. They both pose)

Sebastian: Dat's it! Now we jammin' with de bubbles! De rules is de same---you

gotta stick to de beat.

(Bubbles form out of a hot air tube and pop on cue)

Sebastian: Dat's right! You got it! Dat's all dere is to it.

Goofy: Gawrsh, I don't know...

Sebastian: Any time you wanna sing in a music masterpiece you just come see me.

Sora: Sure, I'll give it a try!

(Chapter One: Swim This Way)

Sebastian: Break a fin!

Sora: Here goes nothing!

(Sebastian strikes up the band)

Ariel & Sebastian (singing): Swim this way, we'll dance and we'll play now.

(Sora and Ariel dance inside the center shell on stage)

Ariel & Sebastian (singing): It's very easy, come on in! Just take a chance and

shake a fin!

Sebastian (bouncing to the music): Let the music move you! You can do it!

Ariel (singing): Don't be shy, let the music inside. And dance, dance, dance!

(Sora and Ariel cross their hands over their heads and spread them out wide)

Sebastian: See, you can do it!

Ariel & Sebastian (singing): Swim this way, we'll dance and we'll play now.

It's very easy, come on in! Just take a chance and shake a fin!

(Ariel grabs Sora and they swim upwards)

Sebastian: Watch the stage, now! How exciting!

(A brightly lit outershell opens revealing a smaller shell, that rises up above

the stage)

Ariel (singing): See the sign? Can you reach it in time? And tap, tap, tap?

(Ariel shows off the shell. Sora taps the shell, and it opens, revealing a

dancing manta ray)

Sebastian: Yeah, that's it, mon!

(A pod of dolphins swim in)

Ariel & Sebastian (singing): Swim this way, we'll dance and we'll play now.

It's very easy, come on in! Just take a chance and shake a fin!

Sebastian: And if you can't reach the target, use magic!

(The dolphins swim in a circle in unison around the stalactite chandelier,

slowly making the circle smaller, then swimming out from it)

Ariel (singing): It's all the same, if you've got steady aim. Just zap, zap,

zap!

(Sora sends out two balls of lightning, which light up the chandelier)

Sebastian: There, you got the rhythm now!

Ariel & Sebastian (singing): Swim this way, we'll dance and we'll play now.

(Some jellyfish do the wave back and forth as angelfish swim past)

Ariel & Sebastian (singing): It's very easy, come on in! Just take a chance and

shake a fin!

(Donald dances next to an octopus. Goofy bops next to Flounder. An octopus

plays drums, while the blowfish are on horns)

Sebastian: It's not over yet! You can do it---keep going!

Ariel & Sebastian (singing): Swim this way, we'll dance and we'll play now.

It's very easy, come on in! Just take a chance and shake a fin!

(Ariel dances in front of stage light. She twirls around and poses)

Sebastian: Now, what about the bubbles?

(Sora swims to the center of a few bubbles, which pop on cue. Sora flips around

and swims off)

Sebastian: Ha ha! On to the next one!

Ariel, Flounder, & Sebastian (singing): Swim this way, we'll dance and we'll

play now. It's very easy, come on in! Just take a chance and shake a fin!

(Donald, Goofy, and Flounder dance inside shells, as the band plays)

Sebastian: Drum solo! Here's the sign. Give him the cue!

(Sebastian points with his wand to the octopus on drums)

Ariel (singing): Count him in so he'll know to begin to drum, drum, drum!

(The octopus drums on cue)

Sebastian: Now the cues are up to you.

Ariel & Sebastian (singing): Swim this way, we'll dance and we'll play now.

(Sora and Ariel swim toward each other)

Ariel & Sebastian (singing): It's very easy, come on in! Just take a chance and

shake a fin!

(They touch, dive, and spin)

Sebastian: Here's your big moment! Make 'em cheer!

Ariel (singing): Don't dilly-dally, it's your big finale! Sha-la-la!

(Sora and Ariel turn around each other, dancing, and pose)

Sebastian: You made quite a splash! That was fantastic!

(Sebastian joins Sora and Ariel in the middle shell)

Everyone (singing): Swim this way, we'll dance and we'll play now. It's very

easy, come on in! Just take a chance and shake a fin!

Ariel (singing): Swim along, just join in the song. A musical for everyone to

have a lot of finny fun.

(Everyone poses toward Ariel, who has her arms outstretched, as the song ends)

Ariel: Sora, you were amazing!

Donald: Hey! I wanna sing more lines!

(Ariel giggles, then swims away as King Triton arrives)

Sebastian: Your Majesty! We have visitors!

Sora: King Triton!

Triton: I certainly hope there hasn't been a need to use that Keyblade of yours.

Sora: Nope. Everything's fine. Not a Heartless in sight.

(The King nods)

Sebastian: Your Majesty, our guests, dey wanna sing in de musical.

Triton: Well, that sounds like a splendid idea. We may need your help after

all... You see, I'm afraid Ariel's still infatuated with the human world. A

busy rehearsal schedule might be just the thing she needs to stop thinking

about life up on the surface.

(Prince Eric walks along the beach)

Ariel (singing): Swim along, just join in the song. A musical for everyone to

have a lot of finny fun.

Eric: That's the voice I heard! I'm sure of it!

(He starts to wade into the water)

Eric: Hello!? Where are you hiding? I know you're the girl who saved me.

Please, come out so I can thank you.

(Sebastian swims up to Ariel)

Sebastian: Ariel? (to himself) Dat girl's acting strange again. Probably been

flittin' around on da surface... Ohhh, da Sea King's gonna have my claws for

dis!

Sora (to Ariel): C'mon, we gotta keep rehearsing!

Ariel: I'm sorry, but I don't feel like it.

(Ariel swims away)

Sebastian: No! Ariel!

Flounder: I've got an idea, Sebastian.

Sebastian: You do?

Flounder: I know how to cheer Ariel up! C'mon, follow me!

(They follow Flounder to a sunken ship area)

Flounder: Over here!

(They see a sunken ship with a large statue underneath it)

Flounder: See...

Sebastian: Oh, no! Dis must be from de human world!

Flounder: I found it after that storm--- And I bet it's from a shipwreck. Don't

ya think Ariel's gonna love it?

Sebastian: But if de Sea King finds out about dis...

Donald: It's better than going to the surface!

Sora: C'mon, help me move it.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy try to lift the rock off the statue)

Sora: It's no use.

(They use Magnet to get the statue out from beneath the rock. Near the sunken

ship area, Ariel sighs)

(Chapter Two: Part of Your World)

Sora: Ariel!

Goofy: We'd like you to come with us, Ariel.

Sora: Have we got something to show you!

(They proceed to Ariel's Grotto, where Ariel sees the large statue of Prince

Eric)

Sora: It's a pretty cool statue, huh?

Donald: It looks like some kinda prince.

(Ariel swims up to it)

Ariel: A prince!?

(Sebastian holds his head)

Ariel (singing): Look at this stuff, isn't it neat? Wouldn't you think my

collection's complete?

(She picks up a fork and places it into a candlestick)

Ariel (singing): Wouldn't you think I'm the girl... The girl who has everything?

(Sora swims over to a globe and around it)

Ariel (singing): Look at this trove, treasures untold. How many wonders can one

cavern hold? Looking around here you'd think...

(Goofy sees a jewelry box and opens it. The gems inside shine brightly and

Goofy spins around)

Ariel (singing): "Sure, she's got everything."

(Donald finds a jack-in-the-box)

Ariel (singing): I've got gadgets and gizmos aplenty. I've got whozits and

whatzits galore.

(Donald knocks on the jack-in-the-box and a clown pops out, scaring him. Ariel

swims up to Flounder with a box)

Ariel: You want thingamabobs? I got twenty.

(She opens the box and show him the bottle openers)

Ariel (singing): But who cares? No big deal.

(She closes the box and puts it down. Swims upwards)

Ariel (singing): I want more.

(She finds a music box with a dancing couple. She gazes at it dreamily)

Ariel (singing): I wanna be where the people are. I wanna see... wanna see 'em

dancing.

(She spins the couple as if they're dancing)

Ariel (singing): Walking around on those...

Ariel (to Goofy): What do you call 'em?

(He spins around)

Ariel: Oh, "feet."

(She touches his hind fins)

Ariel (singing): Up where they walk, up where they run...

(She flies upwards)

Ariel (singing): Up where they stay all day in the sun...

(She reaches up her hand to the light reaching down through the grotto)

Ariel (singing): Wandering free, wish I could be... Part of that world.

(She floats down to the statue and looks up at the sunlight)

Sora: Ariel... We're here to help you, you know.

Sebastian: Oh, no---you three stay out of it!

Sora: Look who's talking!

Donald: Yeah! You were gonna tell her dad about it!

Sebastian (holding his head): What am I going to do?

(Ariel stares at the statue. Sebastian meets with King Triton, but stays at the

entrance to the Throne Room)

Triton: You're late, Sebastian. Is something wrong?

Sebastian: No. Nothing, Your Majesty.

(Sebastian swims up to the King)

Triton: That's good. So, tell me---how is the song for the musical coming?

Sebastian: It is finished, Your Majesty! And it celebrates all de wonderful

things found here in de ocean. It will be my finest work.

Triton: Will it get Ariel's mind off the human world?

Sebastian: Er, yes...well... Probably... Possibly...

(King Triton looks at him sternly)

Sebastian: I-I mean, most definitely! Excuse me, Your Majesty, but I must

rehearse...you understand.

(Sebastian swims out of the room. Sora, Donald, and Goofy return to the

Undersea Courtyard. Ariel is even more infatuated with the human world)

Sora: This is terrible! We've got to do something.

Goofy: She can't be in the musical like that.

Donald: I'll sing her part instead!

Sora: No way! Not a chance!

Donald: What? Why not!?

Goofy: Hey, it's Sebastian.

(Sebastian swims up with a scroll in his claw)

Sebastian: Dis will never work...

Sora: What's up?

Sebastian: I've composed a perfect song for de musical, but I think it's gonna

be too complicated for you.

Sora: Aw, c'mon! How hard can it be?

(They unravel the scroll and look at the sheet music)

Donald: Uh-oh...

(Chapter Three: Under the Sea)

(Sebastian drums on a few bongo shells and starts up the hot crustacean band.

He points to Sora, who swims in among fish)

Sora (singing): The seaweed is always greener in somebody else's lake.

(Sebastian swims over to Ariel)

Sebastian (singing): You dream about going up there... But that is a big

mistake.

(Ariel looks away)

Sebastian (singing): Just look at the world around you, right here on the ocean

floor.

(Goofy and Donald spin to the music)

Sebastian (singing): Such wonderful things surround you. What more is you

looking for?

(Fish swim in and spin around Ariel. Sebastian grabs onto one)

Sebastian (singing): Under the sea. Under the sea.

(The fish makes a sharp turn and knocks Sebastian into a wall)

Sora: Darling, it's better down where it's wetter. Take it from me.

(Sora spins around. Ariel looks from Flounder and moves to the other side of

the pillar, looking unhappy)

Sebastian (singing): Up on the shore they work all day. Out in the sun they

slave away...

(A dolphin swims in)

Sebastian (singing): While we devoting full time to floating... Under the sea.

(An octopus and several fish dance along)

Sebastian (singing): Under the sea.

Snails (singing): Under the sea!

Sebastian (singing): Under the sea.

Snails (singing): Under the sea!

(The crab hops to the center rock and poses. Ariel's mood lifts)

Sebastian (singing): Since life is sweet here, we got the beat here, naturally!

Snails (singing): Naturally-y-y!

Sora (singing): Even the sturgeon and the ray.

(A manta ray swims up to Donald and they dance together)

Ariel (singing): They get the urge and start to play.

Sebastian (singing): We got the spirit, you got to hear it... Under the sea.

(He plays his bongo shells again. Sora spins and swims around. Bubbles pop on

cue)

Sora, Ariel, & Sebastian (singing): Under the sea.

Snails (singing): Under the sea.

Sora, Ariel, & Sebastian (singing): Under the sea.

Snails (singing): Under the sea.

Ariel (singing): When the sardine begin the beguine, it's music to me.

(Ariel grabs the tail of a swimming dolphin, lets go, and spins)

Sebastian (singing): What do they got? A lot of sand.

(Sora slaps his Keyblade on a hot spring. It bubbles and spouts)

Sebastian (singing): We got a hot crustacean band.

Ariel (singing): Eat little clam here, know how to jam here...

(Ariel spins upward near the spring)

Sebastian (singing): Under the sea.

(A snail plays on his shell horn. Sora dances with Ariel)

Sora & Ariel (singing): Each little slug here, cutting a rug here, under the

sea.

(Donald dances with an octopus. Sora laughs)

Sebastian (singing): Each little snail here, know how to wail here.

(Sebastian jumps down past the soaring Ariel and Sora)

Sora (singing): That's why it's hotter...

Ariel (singing): Under the water.

(Sebastian grabs onto a jellyfish and swims up with it)

Sebastian (singing): Ya we in luck here, down in the muck here.

Sora, Ariel, & Sebastian (singing): Under the sea.

(Sora and Ariel show off Sebastian, who's on the center rock, as the music ends)

Sebastian: So what do you think, Ariel?

Ariel: Oh, I think it's a great song, Sebastian. It's just... it's not what I

wanna sing.

(Sebastian gasps)

Ariel: I wanna sing about...how our two worlds can live in harmony---land and

sea together!

Sebastian: De Sea King would make chowder outta me if you sang a song like dat!

Ariel: If you won't listen, then I'm not going to sing at all.

(Ariel leaves)

Sora: A-Ariel!

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy swim after her)

Sebastian: Hmph! How do I get myself into dese situations? Ohh, man. Not only

has dat girl fallen in love at da worst possible time, but wid a human!

Triton: Ariel's in love with a human!?

(Sebastian gasps)

Sebastian: Ohh, me and my big mouth...

(Sebastian turns around and sees an angry King Triton. Ariel swims to the

surface, Sora, Donald, and Goofy right behind her)

Ariel: Oh!

(Prince Eric is walking toward the beach)

Sora: Is that him?

Ariel: Uh-huh.

Donald: Let's say something!

Ariel: No, don't! He's a human and I'm a mermaid. I...I don't know what he'd

think.

(Eric walks away from the beach, dropping something shiny)

Ariel: What's that?

(The necklace floats in the water between two rocks. Ariel swims to the rocks)

Ariel: Oh! It must be his!

Goofy: But we can't reach it...

Sora: Rats!

(Donald helps retrieve the pendant with Magnera)

(Chapter Four: Ursula's Revenge)

(In Ariel's Grotto, she admires the pendant)

Ariel: This is great, Sora. I know he'll be happy to have this back.

Triton: And just who is this "he"?

Ariel: Daddy!

Triton: Ariel, you know how dangerous humans are!

Ariel (facing away from him): You don't even know him! Oh, Daddy, you've told

me that you don't trust humans. But they can't ALL be as bad as you say. And

I'm---well, I'm going to prove it to you.

Triton: So help me Ariel, I am going to get through to you.

(He holds the trident with both hands)

Triton: And if this is the only way...

(The trident glows. Ariel tries to stop him)

Triton: So be it.

(He sends out a blast of energy from the trident, which completely destroys the

statue. A rock flies right past Donald. Ariel can't meet her father's face and

swims out. Sora and company follow her. In the Undersea Courtyard, Ursula

appears to her)

Ursula: Ariel, you poor child!

Ariel: You're Ursula---the sea witch! Didn't my father banish you?

Ursula: That's right, angelfish. But how could I stay away, when I knew you

were so miserable? What you need is a woman's advice.

(Ariel starts to swim away)

Ursula: What if I could make all your dreams come true?

Ariel (stopping and turning around): My father would never allow it...

Ursula: Oh, well. It mustn't be love, if you give up that easily.

Ariel: Could...could you really help me? But how?

Ursula: Well...the only way to get what you want is to become a human yourself.

Ariel (unsure): A human? Can you do that?

Ursula: My dear, sweet child...that's what I do.

(Sebastian and Flounder swim in and see them)

Sebastian: Dis is terrible! Flounder! You gotta go tell de King!

Flounder: Okay!

(Flounder turns around, but is stopped by Flotsam and Jetsam)

Ursula: Have we got a deal? I'll turn you into a human right now. All you have

to do is sign a little contract.

Ariel: A contract?

Ursula: That's right, sweetcakes. And the price is just a token. A trifle. What

I want from you is...your voice.

Ariel: M-my voice?

Ursula: I almost forgot---the magic only lasts for three days. You've got to

get dear old Princie to kiss you before the sun sets on the third day. If he

doesn't, you turn back into a mermaid, and belong to me! I suppose you might

find my terms a little tough. After all, you ARE King Triton's daughter. Adored

by all of a Atlantica! Why, you're practically guaranteed a happy life. Are you

sure you won't listen to your daddy? All it'll cost you is your true love. Come

on, sweetie pie. This is your last chance. But far be it from little old me to

twist your arm.

Sebastian: Don't listen to her, Ariel!

(Ariel is still thinking it over)

Ursula (starting to leave): Well, now. I won't intrude any longer. I'll be on

my way. You obviously don't want my help. Too bad about your prince, though. He

IS quite a catch...

Ariel: Wait!

(Ursula swims back over to her and a contract and pen appear with a flick of

her wrist)

Ariel: All I have to do is sign?

(She hesitantly, but quickly grabs the pen and writes her name, while looking

away. The pen disappears and the contract flies back into Ursula's hands)

Ursula: We have a deal! Here you go!

Flounder: Ariel! Don't!

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy swim in)

Sebastian: Sora, please! You got to stop her, mon!

Sora: Wait!

(Ursula creates a large wind tunnel, blocking Sora from them. Ariel's voice

glows and floats out of her mouth. She clutches her neck. Her voice travels

into the shell in Ursula's hands. Sebastian and Flounder gasp. Sora braves the

wind tunnel before it dissipates, and they see Ariel with legs trying to swim

to the surface for air)

Sora: Oh, no! She can't breathe like that!

(Sora grabs her arms and pulls her upwards. Ursula laughs as they swim to the

surface. Prince Eric walks to the shore and sees Ariel lying half in the water.

He runs to her)

Eric: Are you the girl? Please wake up!

(She opens her eyes and sees him looking down at her. She stands up, trying to

gain her balance. He catches her and she falls into him)

Eric: Whoa, easy there!

(They look into each other's eyes. Ariel checks herself, and tries to speak,

but can't. She touches a hand to her throat)

Eric: What's wrong? You can't speak? Oh... Well, where did you come from?

(She looks out into the ocean. Sora, Donald, and Goofy are there. She jumps to

distract him from seeing them. She remembers the pendant and holds it out to

him)

Eric (gasping): That's my pendant!

(Ariel smiles)

Eric: I-I can't believe you found it.

(Ariel nods and places it in his hand)

Eric: Thank you.

(He looks at it, then back to her)

Eric: Please. Come with me. I want to help you.

(She tries to walk. He catches her again and leads her back to his palace.

Sora, Donald, and Goofy swim back to the Undersea Courtyard)

Sora: Looks like it's going pretty well!

Goofy: Gawrsh, shouldn't we tell King Triton about this?

Sebastian: Absolutely not! It would break his heart if he found out about dis!

Sora: Then what do we do?

Sebastian: We gonna stay right here and take care of Ariel. Dat's what we gonna

do.

Sora: I guess that's all we CAN do.

(Sora and Sebastian decide to go check on Ariel. Ariel and Prince Eric walk

along the seashore)

Sora: So we just float here and watch?

Sebastian: Have you got a better idea?

Sora: We could make Ursula fix all of this.

Sebastian: Hah! She ain't gonna bother wid you.

Sora: Hey, you never know until you try!

Sebastian: Hmm... You may be right. It's gotta be better dan doing nothin'. Can

I trust you to take care of Ursula?

Sora: Of course!

(Eric and Ariel talk for hours on the beach. At night, Flounder and Sebastian

are still watching them. They're there when the two arrive on the beach the

next day. Eric takes Ariel on a rowboat as Flounder watches. Sora, Donald, and

Goofy arrive)

Sora: Hey! Where's Sebastian?

Flounder: Uhh...oh...well... King Triton wanted him at the palace.

Goofy: I wonder if it's about Ariel.

Sora: If King Triton finds out what happened, we're in hot water. Especially

since we kept it a secret.

Flounder: What about Ursula?

Donald: She disappeared.

Sora: Well, how's Ariel doing? She's only got until sunset tomorrow, right?

Flounder (turning around): Hey, look!

(Sora sees that Eric and Ariel are about to kiss and covers Flounder's eyes)

Flounder: I can't see!

(Before they kiss, the boat is rocked by Flotsam and Jetsam and Ariel falls

into him)

Flounder: They're okay!

Sora: Man... they were so close.

Goofy: Well, I think we oughta get back to lookin' for Ursula.

Sora: Yeah, good idea.

(They swim below again. Nearly sunset on the next day, they ascend out of the

water)

Sora: No sign of Ursula anywhere...

Goofy: I wonder where that sea witch coulda gone.

(Flounder is with Ariel, who's crying on the beach. They swim up to them)

Flounder: Ariel's been crying for a long time.

(Eric walks in with another girl. The prince has an odd glaze in his eyes)

Vanessa (singing): What would I give to live where you are? What would I pay to

stay here beside you? What would I do to see you smiling at me?

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy make themselves less noticeable)

Vanessa (singing): Where would we walk? Where would we run? If we could stay

all day in the sun...

Sora: Hey, what's up with the Prince?

Vanessa (singing): Just you and me, and I could be...

Flounder: Look! There!

(They see a shell on Vanessa's necklace)

Vanessa (singing): Part of your world.

Flounder: It's Ursula! She...she must've turned herself into that girl!

Sora: Okay, that's it!

(He gets out his Keyblade and shoots a beam at the necklace. It falls to the

ground and shatters, startling Vanessa. Ariel's voice returns to her and she

gasps. Prince Eric's eyes return to normal)

Eric: What...what happened?

Ariel: Eric!

(He runs to her)

Eric: You...you can talk... You're the one... The girl who sang to me.

Ariel: Oh, Eric, I wanted to tell you.

Eric: Of course! It was you! You're the one who...who saved me that night in

the storm! Oh, Ariel. I'm sorry I didn't figure it out sooner. You're the one I

love.

Ariel: Eric...

Ursula: Not so fast!

(They look over and gasp)

Ursula: Do you see what I see?

(The sun has nearly set)

Ursula (crawling towards them): You're too late!

(Ursula grabs Ariel and dives into the water)

Eric: Ariel!

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy descend underwater. Ursula swims down dragging Ariel,

who's become a mermaid again)

Sora: Stop!

Ursula: Stay out of this, you fools!

(She holds up the contract in a tentacle)

Ursula: Triton's precious little daughter signed a contract! Now,

dearie...let's see how beautiful you are when I'm through with you!

(Ursula grabs Ariel and holds a tentacle up to her cheek)

Sora: That contract's no good!

Triton: Let her go!

Ursula: Excuse me!?

(Triton blasts the contract with his trident. Ursula goes cascading toward a

rock, but the contract doesn't break)

Ursula: Now, now---even the great King Triton can't go around breaking binding

contracts. Why, it just wouldn't do, would it? Now, if you'll excuse me, I have

some loose ends to tie up.

(Flotsam and Jetsam grab Ariel)

Triton: Wait, Ursula... You win. Just promise you'll let my daughter go.

Ursula: But we had a deal---unless, of course, you're offering to take her

place?

(She holds up the contract)

Triton: I'm afraid...I have no choice.

(Triton's trident glows)

Sebastian: Your Majesty!

(King Triton signs his name on the contract. Ursula laughs as Triton is reduced

to a shriveled monster. Ursula picks up the dropped trident)

Ursula: At last!

Ariel: Daddy!

Ursula (pointing the trident at Triton): Who's the "mighty ruler" of the seas

now?

Ariel: You---you monster! Let him go!

(A sharp wooden stick just nicks Ursula in the arm. She yells and looks to see

Prince Eric)

Ariel: Eric!

Ursula: How dare you! Pitiful, insignificant human!

(Ursula sends Flotsam and Jetsam after him, but Sora blocks)

Sora: Hey! That's enough!

(The trident glows)

Ursula: Ha ha! Now you all bow to me!

(Flounder and Sebastian watch in horror as smoke spreads everywhere. Ariel

swims to the surface after Eric. Eric and Ariel huddle on the surface of the

dark water as bubble appear around them. Their magnitude grows as Ursula blasts

out of the water directly beneath them, splitting them from each other. They

huddle again as the sea witch rises above the water, towering over them. She

holds the trident in her hand and smiles evilly)

Ursula (singing): This witch is back to bring her wrath upon the sea. Triton

can't be rid of me, not that easily.

(The points of her tentacles reach the surface, sending water everywhere. Ariel

and Eric swim away. Ursula raises the trident)

Ursula (singing): And like all who dare defy me, he will learn his lesson well:

Never toy with a girl like me.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy come up out of the water)

Sora (pointing at her): You got what you deserved!

(The two moray eels circle them. Sora dives underwater)

Ursula (singing: Flotsam and Jetsam!

(The eels strike and capture Sora)

Ursula (singing): Loyal darlings, strong as the tide. Sweetest poopsies, hasten

to my side.

(Donald knocks an eel off of Sora. Goofy slams the other one)

Ursula (singing): Right now! Mommy needs you.

(They swim away, but Sora follows them

Ursula (singing): Crush those stupid fools, make them writhe!

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy dodge Ursula's tentacles. Sora swims through the eels,

and obliterates them with his Keyblade)

Sora: All right!

(Ursula swings her trident over the water. Eric tries to swim away)

Ursula (singing): What a feeble human. No, I can't believe my eyes.

(A tentacle knocks him out of the water. He lands in his boat and looks back at

the sea witch)

Ursula (singing): Such a stubborn royal who is fighting for his prize.

(Ursula looks to Ariel)

Ursula (singing): Without your precious mermaid, now you're crazy with revenge.

I suppose I sympathize.

(Ursula moves the trident over the water, but Ariel ducks underwater)

Eric: I'm not gonna lose her!

Sora: Right! We're with you all the way!

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy fly over the boat. Sora sends a beam at Ursula with

his Keyblade, but she blocks with the trident)

Ursula (singing): Flotsam and Jetsam! Loyal darlings, strong as the tide.

(She tries to hit Donald and Goofy with her Keyblade, but they dodge, still

flying for her head. Goofy hits her in the forehead, while Donald gets her chin.

Ursula (singing): Sweetest poopsies, hasten to my side.

(Donald and Goofy fall back into the water)

Ursula (singing): Right now! Mommy needs you. Smash those stupid fools, make

them writhe!

(Sora jumps out of the water and waves at her)

Sora: Sorry, "Mommy"... Your poopsies are toast!

(Ursula gasps and swings the trident around to hit him. Donald and Goofy come

out of the water again. They descend as the trident swings around. The trident

surges with lightning in Ursula's hand)

Ursula (singing): This is not the end, my dears, I swear I've just begun. It's

not over until Ursula has won!

Sora (blasting out of the water): That's what you think!

(He knocks the trident out of her hand, as she tries to hit him. It swings

through the air and lands on Eric's boat)

Ursula: No...it's not possible!

Sora: It's over, Ursula!

(He lands back in the water)

Ursula: That belongs to me!

Eric (grabbing it from the boat): All right, then---you can have it!

(He throws it at her, shooting right through. Ursula screams in pain and sinks

into the water. Things return to normal)

Eric: Please, Ariel... You can come out now---it's okay.

(Ariel doesn't move)

Eric: Ariel?

(She dives underwater, and jumps through the air, showing him that she has fins

again. She rises to the surface)

Ariel: You see, Eric...this is why I went to Ursula.

Eric: This can't be...

Ariel: I would have told you sooner...

Eric: To think...

Ariel: Eric...goodbye.

Eric: I had all that time and I didn't work on my swimming.

(Eric jumps into the water and swims to her)

Eric: Well, I guess it's never too late to learn, right? Will ya teach me?

Ariel: I'd love to!

(They embrace)

Sora: All right!

(King Triton swims away. Sora, Donald, and Goofy meet in the Undersea Courtyard)

Sora: Prince Eric's a great guy---and he's really brave, too.

Sebastian (swimming up): Yes. But he IS a human.

Donald: Oh brother. Not again...

(Ariel and Flounder arrive)

Sora: How'd it go with your father, Ariel?

Ariel: Great! Thanks for your help. I gotta go. I'll see you later!

(She swims up to the surface)

Sora: Hey, wait...

Flounder: I almost forgot, Sebastian! King Triton said this year's festival is

so important that the music better be your best ever!

Sebastian: My best ever? Hmm...

Sora: All right, what's going on?

Sebastian: You gotta do me a favor.

(The crab whispers his idea to Sora, Donald, and Goofy)

Sora: What?

Donald: Huh?

Goofy: But how?

Sebastian: And it was gonna make de perfect song, too...

(After checking Thundaga, they speak to Sebastian again)

Sebastian: Looks like you can handle dis now! Now our musical will be perfect!

This is it. Are you ready to start?

Sora: I'm ready! Let's do it!

(Chapter Five: A New Day is Dawning)

(The stage is ready. Sebastian swims up to his sheet music and taps his wand on

the book. The curtain of bubbles dissipates and three shells rise from below.

The right and left shells open and Atina and Andrina are inside each)

Atina & Andrina (singing): Welcome the dawning of a happy age of new beginnings.

(The center shell opens and inside is a dancing manta ray)

Atina & Andrina (singing): Land and see have come together, joined in peace and

harmony. Fairy tales and miracles are what we're singing of.

(Atina flips around. Andrina swims across the stage and twirls around. They

start to dance together)

Atina & Andrina (singing): Our dear princess, Ariel, truly fell in love. With a

prince, a human prince, who lived so far above.

(Another shell rises above the stage and the princesses show it off. It opens,

revealing Ariel)

Ariel (singing): Wishes really can come true, if you want them to.

(Atina and Andrina join her)

Ariel (singing): And this happiness inside, I owe to ev'ry one of you.

(The three sisters swim upward)

Atina & Andrina (singing): How about you introduce us to these lovely friend of

yours?

(Atina and Andrina swim around Ariel and swim offstage)

Ariel (singing): Come take a bow: Donald, Goofy, and Sora.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy swim in, spinning around)

Donald (singing): Congratulations, dear princess, to you...

Goofy (singing): You found your first love and he found you, too.

Sora (singing): We were glad to help you out, and very proud, it's true.

Sora, Donald, & Goofy (singing): Seeing how we made you grin just makes us want

to twirl a fin.

(Sora swims and flips to the center shell. Atina and Andrina swim around Ariel)

Ariel (singing): Wishes really can come true, if you want them to. And this

happiness inside, I owe to ev'ry one of you.

(Atina swims around a pillar, and her and Andrina come out the other side)

Atina & Andrina (singing): Be so kind to introduce the King, and these his

loyal friends.

(King Triton swims in on a sleigh, tugged by three dolphins)

Ariel (singing): Please say hello: Daddy, Sebastian, Flounder.

Triton: Ariel, I'm so happy for you.

Sebastian (singing): Yes, happy endings are so rare and so few.

Flounder (singing): We were glad to help, and very proud, it's true.

Sebastian & Flounder: Seeing how we made you grin just makes us want to twirl a

fin.

(Flounder flips around as the King rides over the stage)

Atina & Andrina (singing): Any other friends of yours that might be waiting in

the wings?

(Atina and Andrina swim into the orchestra pit and make a circle around

Sebastian and Flounder)

Ariel (singing): Come say hello: All my friends from ev'ry corner of the world.

(A manta ray swims in with red fish and glowing jellyfish)

Everyone (singing): A new day is dawning on a happy age of new beginnings.

(Andrina and Donald swim to the right shell)

Everyone (singing): Land and see have come together, joined in peace and

harmony.

(Atina and Goofy swim to the left shell)

Everyone (singing): Fairy tales and miracles are what we're singing of.

(Sora and Ariel swim over the center shell)

Everyone (singing): Our dear princess, Ariel, Prince Eric from above. A happy

end forever after, full of joy and love.

(Sora and Ariel spin around in the center shell, and everyone poses to

thunderous applause. They bow as a curtain of bubbles comes up)

(Sora opens another gateway)

Ariel: Sora, what's happening?

Sora: A new pathway has opened.

Sebastian: What? You gonna go? Dis is goodbye?

Donald: I won't do it! We'll never say goodbye!

Goofy: That's right! A-one, two, three, four:

Sora, Donald & Goofy (singing): Even though we're hittin' the road, our worlds

are all connected.

Sora: Which means...

Sora, Donald & Goofy (singing): We are free to come and go.

Donald: And sing!

Sora, Donald & Goofy (singing): So don't be sad, and always know, we'll come

back soon to say hello!

(They swim around Ariel, who smiles. Then, they return to their Gummi Ship.

Sora pilots the Gummi Ship through Floating Island to a port town in the

Caribbean)

Donald: Wow!

Sora: This place is...

Goofy: Kinda different.

(They walk through the Rampart and hear screams coming from the town)

Sora: Something's up!

Goofy: Organization XIII?

Donald: Or the Heartless!

Sora: Only one way to find out.

(Pete is talking to several pirates)

Pete: Aztec treasure, eh?

Barbossa: Aye! And thanks to the curse put on it, we are neither among the

livin' nor the dead.

Pete: Really? 'Cause ya look like regular pirates to me.

Barbossa: Ah, but in the moonlight...

(The moon comes out from behind a cloud. The pirates change into their cursed

skeletal forms)

Pete: Whoa! Now I get what you were sayin'... Well, if you see two doofuses and

a brat holdin' a Keyblade, steer clear. They got a kinda magic that don't

belong in this world, see? And nobody knows what it'd do to ya. 'Specially when

the moon's showing whatcha really are.

(They lose their skeletal forms as the moon disappears)

Barbossa: A match for Barbossa, you say?

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy run into the Harbor)

Sora: Hey!

Pete: See there? I knew it! Those are the punks I was tellin' ya about.

Sora: Who are you calling punks? It's Sora, Donald, and Goofy to you! And don't

you forget it!

Barbossa: That we won't. And we'll engrave it on your tombstone, to be sure.

Pete: Whoa! I like your style.

Barbossa: Men---half of you stay here and indulge these cullies. The

rest---bring me that medallion!

Pirate Crew: Aye!

(The pirates split in different directions, some staying behind)

Sora: Aw, we only get to stomp on a few of you?

(Barbossa laughs. They try to fight, but their attacks aren't hurting the

pirates)

Sora: It's no use! We can't beat them!

Bo'sun: Aye, whaddya expect?

(The moonlight transforms them again)

Bo'sun: You'd best be sayin' your prayers!

Pete: Hey, watch out! They can see ya! Stay away from their magic!

Bo'sun: What for?

Pete: Weren't you listenin' to me before?

Sora: Hey, Pete, thanks for the tip!

(They defeat the pirates and confront Pete)

Pete: Hey! This ain't over!

(Pete leaves)

Sora: If Pete's here, that must mean we have work to do.

Goofy: Yep. And that pirate captain looked pretty mean, too.

Sora: Man, I'd hate to see him turn into a Heartless.

Donald: Well, we ARE here...

Sora: Hey, maybe we can take a pirate ship out for a spin!

(Donald and Goofy look surprised)

Sora: Just kidding! Weren't those guys headed into town?

Goofy: Yeah. I think they were looking for treasure.

(They run into Town. The governor's daughter is being carried off by a pirate.

She angrily beats on his back to be let go)

Elizabeth: Where are you taking me!? Let me go!

(A blacksmith sees the girl being taken away)

Will: Elizabeth!

(He runs after them)

Will: Stop!

(He is stopped by Heartless)

Will: What are they?

Donald: It's the Heartless! Watch out!

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy get ready to fight)

Sora: We'll deal with them! Go! Take cover!

(Will runs ahead to save Elizabeth. Sora and company fight the Heartless. Will

returns)

Will: Well done! My own fencing skills are not to be ashamed of...but I've

never faced foes such as that before.

Sora: You really think we're that good?

Goofy: Did you find your friend?

Will: I was too late. But I must rescue her! Would you help me?

Sora: Of course! I'm Sora. This is Donald and Goofy.

Will: And I'm William Turner, but call me Will.

Sora: Okay, Will. Let's go!

Will: Right. We've got to get to the docks!

(They run to the harbor, but the Black Pearl has already left Port Royal)

Will: We're too late!

Sora: Huh?

Will: Those pirates kidnapped Miss Swann and took her to their ship. Now

they've sailed, and I'll never be able to find her!

Jack Sparrow: Then she's long gone. The Black Pearl is nigh uncatchable. Best

find yourself another girl, mate.

(They see Jack Sparrow climbing aboard the Interceptor)

Will: You... What are you doing aboard the Interceptor? She's off limits to

civilians.

Jack Sparrow: Ah, fortunate that I'm going to commandeer her, then. She'll make

a fine pirate ship.

Sora: A pirate!

(Jack appears on the deck)

Jack Sparrow: Captain Jack Sparrow, if you please.

Will: Take me with you. Help me hunt down the Black Pearl and save Miss Swann.

I got you out of that jail cell, Sparrow. Do this and your debt's repaid.

Jack Sparrow: You'll have to win fair lady's heart alone, mate. I see no profit

in it for me.

Sora: C'mon, Captain!

Will: Are you sure you can sail her, all on your own?

(Jack contemplates his plan)

Jack Sparrow: You've a point there.

(Sora, Will, Donald, and Goofy climb aboard the Interceptor as Jack descends

the ramp)

Will: Thanks, Sparrow.

Jack Sparrow: CAPTAIN Sparrow.

Sora: I'm Sora. This is Donald and Goofy.

Will: I'm Will Turner.

Jack Sparrow: That would be short for William, I imagine. No doubt named for

your father, eh?

Will: Yes.

Jack Sparrow: Well, then, Mr. Turner. You get us ready to make way. I've some

effects to liberate.

Will: Aye-aye! But hurry.

Jack Sparrow: Naturally.

Donald: Sora!

Goofy: You really wanna be a pirate?

Sora: Of course not!

Jack Sparrow: What do you make of this Will?

Sora: I don't know. We just met him.

Jack Sparrow: Hmm... I think my luck's about to change.

(They cast off. Barbossa offers to have dinner with Elizabeth)

Elizabeth: You can release me. You have your trinket; I'm of no further value

to you.

(Barbossa holds up the gold medallion between his fingers)

Barbossa: This is no trinket, missy. This is cursed Aztec gold. One of eight

hundred and eighty-two identical pieces they delivered in a stone chest to

Cortez himself.

Elizabeth: I hardly believe in ghost stories anymore, Captain Barbossa.

Barbossa: That's exactly what I thought. Buried on an Island of Dead what

cannot be found 'cept for those who know where it is. Find it, we did. There be

the chest. Inside be the gold. And we took 'em all! We spent 'em and traded 'em

and frittered 'em away on drink and food and pleasurable company.

(Barbossa stands up)

Barbossa: The more we gave 'em away, the more we came to realize... the drink

would not satisfy, and food turned to ash in our mouths. We are cursed men,

Miss Turner. Compelled by greed, we were, but now... we are consumed by it.

Elizabeth: How very sad for you.

Barbossa: There is one way we can end our curse. All the scattered pieces of

the Aztec gold must be gathered and restored to the stone chest. And the blood

of every soul who touched a piece o' the treasure must be repaid.

(He walks to the window and looks out at the waves)

Barbossa: Miss Turner! For ten years we've searched every league of these

waters, every town and village---preying on sailors and settlers alike! Eight

hundred and eighty-one pieces we found, but despaired of ever finding the last.

All those years, you been safe in your bed, readin' your pirate stories,

dreamin' of adventure on the high seas---we've endured torments worse than

death itself!

(He turns around to face her)

Barbossa: But now, thanks to ye, we have the final piece---at last. When this

medallion is restored to the chest, we'll be free to roam the seas as men. No

longer will we be ghosts!

Elizabeth: And the blood that's to be repaid?

Barbossa: That's why there's no sense to be killin' ye...yet.

(Elizabeth gasps and runs out of the room, slamming the doors open. The undead

pirates are waiting for her on deck)

Barbossa: Ye see, the moonlight shows us for what we really are.

(He approaches Elizabeth, and enters the moonlight, turning skeletal before her

eyes)

Barbossa: We are not among the livin', and so we cannot die. But neither are we

dead. I've suffered too long! You'd best start believin' in ghost stories, Miss

Turner. For, you see, tonight---you're in one!

(He laughs and opens a bottle of wine, tossing the cork to the floor. He takes

a long swig, the drink pouring down between his bones. Jack Sparrow sets a

course for the Black Pearl)

Will (to Jack): Why are you so fixated on that compass?

Jack Sparrow: It'll be she that leads us to the Isla de Muerta---where

Barbossa's headed. Savvy?

Sora: How do you know?

(Jack closes the compass and puts it away)

Jack Sparrow: Ah, lad... He and I once had our eyes on a treasure---Aztec gold.

'Twas hidden on the Isla de Muerta. But he turned traitor and stole my ship.

Sora: So he's after that treasure, then.

Jack Sparrow: Treasure's already his. So's the curse upon it. I've no desire

for such treacherous spoils. But I will have back what's mine---the Black Pearl.

(The Interceptor docks at the Rock Face at Isla De Muerta)

Jack Sparrow: You lads wait here. Young Turner and I will rescue the lady.

Sora: Hey! What about us?

Jack Sparrow: You're to guard the ship, o' course. It's a task given only to

the bravest of pirates.

Sora: All right...

Jack Sparrow: Guard her well!

(He and Will turn towards the entrance)

Jack Sparrow: Shall we?

(Jack and Will enter the cave. Sora, Donald, and Goofy return to the

Interceptor and wait)

Sora: I think he was just trying to fast-talk us...

Donald: And you fell for it.

Sora: What's keeping those two?

Goofy: They sure are taking their time...

Sora: If Pete's hanging around, there must be Heartless here, too. And Jack and

Will aren't used to fighting Heartless... Let's go see.

(Jack and Will sneak into the Moonlight Nook and see Barbossa and the other

pirates upon mountains of treasure. Elizabeth stands frightened behind a large

chest. Barbossa holds up the medallion)

Barbossa: Every last piece that went astray we have returned, save for this!

And now, the blood will be repaid to free us from this curse forever!

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy enter the Cave Mouth. Will and Elizabeth run out of

the Powder Store)

Will: Quick, they're after us!

(Pirates come running through the cave)

Sora: We'll hold them off! Give us a sign when the ship's ready to sail!

Will: Right! We'll light the signal flare!

(Will and Elizabeth run to the Interceptor. Sora, Donald, and Goofy fight off

the pirates for one minute before the signal flare shoots up into the sky from

the ship)

Sora: The signal!

(They run out of the cave back to the Interceptor)

Sora: Where's Jack?

Will: Well...

(In the Moonlight Nook, Barbossa turns to Elizabeth, who's standing behind the

chest)

Barbossa: And now, the blood will be repaid to free us from this curse forever!

(Will is anxious to save Elizabeth and looks for a way to secretly get her out

of there)

Jack Sparrow: No! Not yet. We wait for the opportune moment.

Will: When it's of greatest profit to you?

Jack Sparrow: May I ask you something?

(Jack stands very close to Will)

Jack Sparrow: Have I ever given you reason not to trust me? Stay here...and try

not to do anything stupid.

(Jack walks off, but is hit in the back of the head by an oar. He slumps to the

ground. Will tosses the oar to the ground. Barbossa grabs Elizabeth's hand and

slices a fair cut on her palm. He presses the pirate medallion to her skin,

staining it with her blood)

Barbossa: Begun by blood...by blood undone.

(The gold piece drops into the chest with the other medallions. Barbossa waits

with his arms outstretched for any sign of change. Nothing happens and he

forcefully grabs Elizabeth's arm)

Barbossa: You! Maid! Your father. Was your father William Turner!?

Elizabeth (defiantly): No.

(Barbossa knocks Elizabeth over the pile of treasure, dropping the medallion)

Pirate: I don't understand!

Pirate: What's going on?

Barbossa: Who brought this wench to us?

Pirate: She said her name was Turner!

Pirate: Come on!

Pirate: Why isn't it working?

Pirate: Get on with it!

(Elizabeth grabs the medallion and Will finds her)

Will: Hurry!

(They run out of the Moonlight Nook behind the pirates. Barbossa sees Will

carrying the medallion)

Barbossa: You there! The medallion! After them, you ingrates!

(Back on the Interceptor)

Will: I had to. Jack's no fairy-tale pirate. The real ones aren't to be

trusted.

(They set sail to return to Port Royal. Will and Elizabeth are in the Ship's

Hold)

Will: Is it true? You gave Barbossa my name instead of yours. Why choose my

name?

Elizabeth: I don't know.

(Will sees the medallion in Elizabeth's hand)

Will: Elizabeth...where did you get that?

Elizabeth: It's yours. From that day we found you---drifting at sea.

Will: After all this time... I thought I'd lost it. It was a gift from my

father...he sent it to me.

Elizabeth: I'm sorry.

(She hands him back the medallion)

Will: Why did you take it?

Elizabeth: Because I was afraid that you were a pirate. That would have been

awful.

(Will paces away from her)

Will: Of course... Don't you see? It wasn't your blood they needed... it was my

father's blood--- My blood. The blood...of a pirate.

(On the Black Pearl, Jack is tied up between Barbossa and the pirates)

Barbossa: How the blazes did you get off that island, Jack?

Jack Sparrow: When you sailed away in my ship and marooned me on that

godforsaken spit of land, with naught but a pistol and a single shot, you

forgot one very important thing, mate. I'm Captain Jack Sparrow.

Barbossa: I won't be makin' that mistake again.

Jack Sparrow: Then what say you to puttin' the past behind us, untying these

ropes, and letting me negotiate the return of your medallion, eh? What say you

to that?

Barbossa: Seein' as how the Black Pearl's mine now, Jack, lettin' you go

doesn't seem to fall within my interest.

Jack Sparrow: Odd, I'm not actually concerned with YOUR INTEREST. Give me back

the Pearl!

(Barbossa laughs)

Barbossa: All right! Lock him in the brig!

(The Bo'sun pushes Jack, who doesn't move. He keeps pushing him, and Jack just

looks at him)

Barbossa: We're comin' up on the Interceptor.

Pirate: What do we do, Captain?

Barbossa: Whaddya think, you idiot?

(Aboard the Interceptor, the wind blows through Elizabeth's hair and she

notices something in the distance)

Elizabeth: Will, look!

(Will, Sora, and Goofy rush over to see what she's pointing at. It's the Black

Pearl)

Donald: What now?

Sora: I wonder what Jack would do?

Will: I'm not sure. I suppose...he'd run for it.

(A cannon is shot)

Sora: Sounds good to me.

(The Interceptor is hit by the cannon and everyone loses their balance. Will

falls backwards over the edge of the ship. He grabs hold of a small ledge, but

loses his grip and falls into the water. Elizabeth runs to the edge of the ship)

Elizabeth: Will!

(They hear another cannon shot)

Goofy: Everyone hit the deck!

(The cannon hits the Interceptor again and everyone falls over. Sora sees the

pirate medallion and picks it up)

Sora: We're just gonna have to fight!

(The Interceptor turns around and runs alongside the Black Pearl. Several

pirates jump aboard. Sora clenches the medallion as he simultaneously fights

the pirates and returns fire with the cannons. Afterward, the Black Pearl is

left in a smoky haze)

Donald: Hooray!

Sora: We beat the pirates!

Barbossa: Well, did you now, laddie?

(Sora turns around and sees Barbossa, Elizabeth, Jack, the bo'sun, and a few

pirates)

Sora: Jack!

(Jack giggles nervously. More pirates arrive)

Barbossa: Now then, I'll be having back that medallion. Unless it's more

important than their lives?

Will: Barbossa!

(Will aims a pistol at the pirate captain)

Will: She goes free!

Barbossa: Go ahead boy---shoot! We can't die.

Will: You can't... But I can!

(Will points the gun at his own head)

Will: My name is Will Turner! My father was Bootstrap Bill Turner! His blood

runs in my veins!

(Barbossa is surprised)

Will: On my word, do as I say, or I'll pull this trigger and be lost to Davy

Jones' Locker.

Barbossa: Name your terms...Mr. Turner.

Will: Release Elizabeth...and Sora, and Donald, and Goofy, too!

Barbossa: Anythin' else?

(Jack tries to get Will's attention to set him free)

Will: Leave now!

(Jack sighs. Barbossa bows)

Barbossa: Agreed. Leave we shall...but the Heartless stay!

(Pete laughs and Sora sees that he has taken hold of Will, knocking him out

with an oar. Several Air Pirate Heartless appear. Pete, with Will in hand, runs

off)

Sora: No fair!

(Sora, Donald, Goofy, Elizabeth, and Jack are confined to the Ship's Hold)

Pete: Good work, Barbossa! Who knew it'd be this easy?

Elizabeth: Barbossa, you coward!

Sora: That's the last time I trust a pirate!

Pirate: The powder kegs are ready, Captain!

Barbossa: Then I bid ye farewell!

(Barbossa and Pete leave the Interceptor)

Donald: What are we gonna do!?

Goofy: We'll be blown to smithereens!

Jack Sparrow: Why struggle, mate? A pirate knows when to surrender.

Sora: Are you serious, Jack?

Jack Sparrow: Your average pirate, anyway.

(Jack cuts his ropes with his knife and stands up)

Jack Sparrow: First, we've got to see to the gunpowder. I'm not about to lose

this ship!

Sora: I still don't plan to trust pirates again.

Jack Sparrow: Wise policy, lad.

(After being untied, they race to the deck, where there are five kegs of

gunpowder close to explosion. Sora quickly knocks each one into the water)

Sora: All clear!

(Jack runs to the helm)

Jack Sparrow: That's the second time I've had to watch that man sail away with

my ship. But I'll be havin' her back soon enough.

(They return to Isla de Muerta)

Jack Sparrow (to Elizabeth): You stay with the ship, lass!

Elizabeth: I'll do no such thing! Will could die in there.

Jack Sparrow: Dear William is fine. Trust me.

Elizabeth: I am not a fool, Jack.

Sora: Then trust me instead!

Elizabeth: Sora, Donald, Goofy---bring Will back safely!

(They run into the cave. In the Treasure Heap, Barbossa and the other pirates

stand around the chest)

Barbossa: Now, let's be tryin' this again! The last of the Aztec treasure has

been returned.

(He points a knife at Will)

Barbossa: And now, the blood will be repaid to free us from this curse forever!

This time for sure!

(The pirates cheer. Sora, Donald, Goofy, and Jack run in)

Sora: Ahoy! Treasure, mateys!

Barbossa: Not possible.

Donald: Not probable! We're alive and we're pirates!

Jack Sparrow: Captain Jack Sparrow!

Sora: Sora!

Donald: Donald Duck!

Goofy: Goofy, too.

Barbossa: So you want to play pirate? Best save the playacting for the nursery.

After them!

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy fight the pirates. Jack takes care of his own business)

Sora: No more playacting now!

Will: Thank you, Sora!

Goofy: Uh, where's Jack?

(They hear the clang of sword and see that Jack and Barbossa have crossed

swords)

Sora: Jack! Get him!

Jack Sparrow: Huh?

(As he's distracted, Barbossa plunges his sword into him. Sora gasps)

Sora: Jack!

Barbossa: You're a fool, Jack Sparrow.

(Jack stumbles back into a patch of moonlight and his skeletal form is

revealed. Jack holds his hand up and looks at it. His other hand contains a

pirate medallion, which he rolls on his knuckles)

Will: Jack...

Barbossa: Show yourself, Pete! The tide has changed.

(Pete appears)

Pete: See? I told ya you'd be needin' ol' Pete!

(Pete whistles and an Illuminator Heartless crawls down on the walls, its eyes

glowing and its tongue lolling about. It hops from rock to rock and moves

behind Barbossa on the rock wall. They fight the pirate captain. Pete looks

worried)

Pete: This ain't over!

Jack Sparrow: Right! Care to surrender, Barbossa?

(Barbossa's sword is drawn)

Jack Sparrow: Well, enough of this, then...

(Jack drops his sword and takes out his pistol)

Jack Sparrow: What say you we call it---a draw?

Barbossa: Jack, how many times do I have to tell ya---

(Jack tosses the medallion and shoots Barbossa with the only bullet left in his

pistol. Barbossa laughs)

Will: Laugh while you can, Barbossa!

(Will, holding the knife, drops the two medallions he has in his hand, stained

with blood, onto the large pile in the chest. Barbossa is lifted of the curse)

Barbossa: I feel...cold.

(The pirate falls to the ground. Later, they leave the cave)

Will: What now, Jack?

Jack Sparrow: Whatever I want, now that the Pearl is mine again.

Will: That she is. Thank you, Jack.

(Will holds out a hand to shake Jack's hand, but Jack flinches with his arms

over his head)

Jack Sparrow: I didn't want ye hittin' me again, mate.

Sora: Hey, Jack---good luck.

Donald: And remember to be good!

Jack Sparrow: I'm off.

(Jack backs away, then looks in her direction as Elizabeth runs toward them)

Elizabeth: Will!

(Jack opens his arms but she runs right past him and hugs Will)

Sora: Good for them.

Goofy: Uh-huh! Hey, Sora---how come your face is all red?

(Goofy points. Sora covers his face)

Sora: What? It is not red!

Donald: Aw, I know who you're thinking about.

(Goofy and Donald laugh. Jack takes out his compass and it glows brightly as he

opens it. It floats into the air, and Sora opens another gateway with his

Keyblade)

Sora: You know...for a minute there...I was afraid we were gonna lose Donald to

the curse of the treasure!

Goofy: Yup. Me, too.

Donald: What!?

(Sora pilots the Gummi Ship through the Ancient Highway and lands in an Arabian

city. An orange parrot flies through the streets and lands on a wall as Sora,

Donald, and Goofy walk in)

Donald: Agrabah! We made it!

Goofy: Gawrsh, I wonder how Aladdin 'n' Jasmine are doin'?

Sora: Hey, maybe Riku's with them!

Goofy: Yeah, and the King!

(The parrot flies into the air in their direction)

Donald: Keep dreaming, you two.

Sora: C'mon, Donald, you were thinking the same thing.

Donald: No, I wasn't!

(The parrot flies up to them and around Goofy)

Goofy: Uh-oh, it's uh...um... It's Iago!

(Sora and Donald whirl around and take out their weapons)

Iago: Wait! You got me all wrong.

Donald: You're Iago all right!

Iago: No! I mean, it's not the old me. I turned over a new feather. I'm legit!

No more scams. Promise!

Sora: Bet that's your new scam.

Iago: Ya gotta believe me!

Donald: Sora, let's go!

Iago: I was stuck inside that lamp with Jafar. Remember? Well, I finally

escaped. But then some things happened and...

(He lands on the ground)

Sora: So. Free as a bird, huh?

Donald: Have fun!

Goofy: Gawrsh, fellas. He looks pretty sad.

Iago (quickly flies over to Goofy): I wanna apologize to Aladdin and Jasmine.

(Goofy catches Iago in his hands)

Iago: Could you guys maybe put in a good word for me?

Goofy: Sure, we can do that, can't we?

(Some Luna Bandit Heartless sneak up behind them)

Iago: Watch out!

(They fight wave of Heartless)

Sora: Where are they all coming from?

(Two run after Iago, who flies into the air, knocking the Heartless into each

other. Iago flies into an urn and knocks it over. He flies past some crates,

which crash on top of the Heartless)

Sora: This way!

(They run into a sidestreet, Iago following, and end up inside the Peddler's

Shop)

Goofy: Aw, we'd've been goners if Iago hadn't helped us. Ain't that right,

fellas?

Sora: I guess we owe you one.

Iago: Perfect!

Sora: But you'll have to win over Aladdin and Jasmine yourself. Be on your best

behavior, got it?

Iago: Yeah, I got it.

Goofy: Where IS Aladdin, anyway?

Iago: I betcha he's at the palace.

Sora: Then let's go!

(Sora, Donald, Goofy, and Iago proceed to the Palace Gates and find Princess

Jasmine)

Sora: Jasmine!

Jasmine: Sora! Donald! Goofy!

Donald (bowing): Your Majesty.

(Sora and Goofy also bow. Jasmine giggles)

Jasmine: I never had the chance to thank you for before. You helped Aladdin

defeat that awful Jafar and saved Agrabah.

Sora: All in a day's work. But uh... it looks like the Heartless are up to no

good again.

(Iago peeks out from behind Goofy, waves, and hides again)

Sora: Is there any way we can help you out?

Jasmine: I think we're all right for now.

Goofy: And ya always got Aladdin.

Jasmine: He...hasn't been himself lately.

Donald: Is it because of the Heartless?

Jasmine: I'm not sure. Usually, he's the same cheerful Aladdin. But

sometimes...he just seems sad. He leaves the palace and goes off by himself all

the time. I've asked him about it, but he says nothing's wrong. He's gone again

today. What if he doesn't come back this time?

Iago: Hey, maybe he's got a secret girlfriend. I know! I'll go find out who she

is!

Jasmine: Iago! Quick, Sora, catch him!

(Iago flies around Sora and hides behind him)

Jasmine: And I'll warn the guards and everyone in the palace!

Sora: That's the thing, Iago's not...

(Jasmine has already run off to the gates of the palace. Sora sighs)

Sora: Nice move.

Goofy: Maybe it's something you said. Gee, maybe we should go talk to Aladdin.

He's gotta be somewhere in town, right?

Sora: Good idea. I wonder what he's been doing.

(They walk back into town)

Peddler: Stop, thief!

(A monkey carrying a black oil lamp runs past Sora, Donald, and Goofy. Aladdin

runs in afterward)

Aladdin: Hi, Sora!

(The Peddler races after them)

Peddler: Come back here!

(Iago flies after them, as Sora, Donald, and Goofy try to catch up. Aladdin and

Abu reach a wall. Abu clutches the lamp tightly)

Peddler: If you can't control that fur ball...put a leash on him!

Aladdin: Look, I'm sorry... You should be ashamed of yourself, Abu!

(Abu gives Aladdin the lamp)

Aladdin: No hard feelings?

(The Peddler snatches it out of Aladdin's hand with a huff and walks away)

Aladdin: Abu!

(Abu covers his head with his arms, until seeing Sora, to whom he runs)

Aladdin: Hey guys, sorry about earlier. I was kinda in a hurry.

Sora: What happened?

Aladdin: You know Abu. He couldn't keep his paws off that lamp.

(Abu tries to make an excuse)

Aladdin: No talking your way out of this one!

(They laugh)

Sora: I guess you can't be THAT down in the dumps, huh?

Aladdin: Who said I was?

Goofy: Princess Jasmine. She's worried 'cause you're always in town.

Donald: Got a new girlfriend?

Aladdin: No way! Still... I guess there's no foolin' Jasmine, huh? See, Genie

and Carpet took off to see the world. It's what Genie always wanted, so I

wished him the best and all, but...

Goofy: You miss him.

Sora: Man, things must be REALLY quiet with Genie gone.

Aladdin: Yeah. That's why I come here. The action---the people. There's always

something goin' on. I mean, c'mon! I met you guys here today, right? This place

is full of surprises.

Goofy: Uh, Sora?

(Iago is on the ground, shivering)

Sora: Iago!? Oh, right... He wants to apologize for all the trouble he caused.

Aladdin: Oh, he does?

Goofy: Gawrsh, he's so sorry, he's shakin'!

Iago: Th-th-that lamp!

Aladdin: What about it?

Iago: It was THE lamp!

Aladdin: C'mon. There're a million like it.

Iago: Hey! I was locked up in that thing FOR MONTHS! There's no way I'd mistake

it!

(Abu grabs his hat and squawks)

Aladdin: Then we'd better go back and talk to that peddler.

Sora: Right behind you.

(They return to the Peddler's Shop)

Sora: Is there any way we can buy that lamp from you?

Peddler: Of course. That is...IF you can afford it.

(Sora looks to the entrance and Aladdin gives him a signal)

Sora: No worries!

Donald: Yeah, we can pay you in royal treasu---

Sora & Goofy: Donald!

Peddler: Might I be able to interest you in another fine lamp?

Sora: No, that's the one we need.

Peddler: Ah, well---perhaps I can be persuaded...IF you bring me a treasure

beyond even my imagination. Something, say, fit for a sultan...

(They leave the Peddler's Shop)

Aladdin: Treasure? That could be tricky...

Donald: There's lots at the palace.

Aladdin: But it's not mine to take. And I can't ask. I don't want to worry

Jasmine or the Sultan.

Iago (flying in): Hey, I know... What about the treasure in the Cave of Wonders?

Aladdin: All right, Iago. You lead the way! And after we get the treasure, I

might even believe your apology.

Iago: You can count on me!

(They proceed to the Cave of Wonders. Pete enters the tiger's head before they

arrive)

Iago: This is it!

(They enter the cave, passing through the Valley of Stone. They arrive at an

area with waterfalls on each side. A jewel floats in midair in the center of

the hall. Abu jumps off Aladdin's shoulder and grabs the jewel. The waterfalls

vanish and several stone guardians appear from the walls, their eyes glowing.

Ice crystals appear in the air above Abu and he runs around dodging them. Sora

guides Abu over the moving floor to set the stone in the pedestal and soothe

the wrath of the Stone Guardians. The pedestal at the end of the hall vanishes

into dust and an entrance is opened. They enter the Chasm of Challengers and

see a stone plaque)

Plaque: "Complete your task within the time allotted."

(Sora activates it and they fall through several floors fighting Heartless. On

the final floor, a set of stairs appears with a temple and another plaque)

Plaque: "Victor of the trial... You possess great strength!"

(The doors to the Treasure Room open and they are greeted with mountains of

treasure. They see a jeweled trophy)

Aladdin: There. That one should do it.

(Pete walks in and sees them. He hides and peeks out at them)

Donald: Oh boy. It's perfect. That guy's gonna like this.

Sora: Sure looks valuable.

Aladdin: Great! Now let's go get that lamp.

(Pete's ear perks up at the mention of the lamp and he snickers)

Aladdin: We gotta keep Jafar bottled up, or he's gonna destroy Agrabah!

(Abu and Iago try to hoist up a jeweled statue)

Donald: Stop!

(He stamps his foot yelling and they drop it. The jewel then entices Donald)

Aladdin: Hey, snap out of it, Donald!

(Donald shakes his head vigorously. Pete leaves with a smile on his face and a

plan in his head. He snaps his fingers and Heartless appear in the Treasure

Room, which has grown darker)

Donald: Why does this always happen?

(They fight the Heartless and the room lights back up)

Sora: Let's go!

(They run out of the Cave of Wonders and return to the Peddler's Shop)

Aladdin: Hello!

(They hear two voices from outside)

Pete: Stop your whining and hand it over!

Peddler: Ohh no! I'm trading it for treasure. This lamp is going to bring me

riches!

(They leave the shop and see Pete chasing the Peddler)

Pete: Oh no, you don't! Get back here, you!

(They chase them to the Palace Gates. Pete catches up to the Peddler)

Pete: Thank you.

(He grabs the lamp from the Peddler's hands and runs ahead. The Peddler catches

back up to Pete)

Peddler: It's mine!

(The Peddler grabs it back and keeps running. Pete realizes it's gone and runs

faster. They chase each other around the courtyard)

Pete: Lamp hog!

Peddler: Go away!

Pete: Gotcha!

(Pete grabs the Peddler and takes the lamp, holding the Peddler down with one

hand. The Peddler tries to jump, but can't)

Peddler: No fair!

Pete: Heh heh, I win!

(Iago flies in and snatches the lamp away. Pete's ears perk up and he realizes

his hand's lighter. He looks up and sees no lamp. The Peddler has caught on and

tries to jump at Iago to get the lamp, but he's too short)

Sora: Nice one, Iago!

Aladdin: Way to go!

Donald: Don't drop it!

Goofy: Look! Behind you!

(Pete and the Peddler both chase Iago, who turns swiftly. They both crash into

a wall. The Peddler falls to the ground. Pete rubs his head and turns to see

Iago. Iago looks back and also crashes into a wall, dropping the lamp. Iago

tries to get up, but can't. Pete picks up the lamp and laughs)

Pete: Nice try, bird brain. Just wait till Jafar's free! He's gonna make one

beauty of a Heartless!

(The ground shakes and a large blue something flies around in the sky)

Genie (among bells and whistles): I'm HOME!

(He flies past Pete)

Genie: Al! It's been eons!

(Genie flies back and hugs Pete)

Genie: Al, you princely little muffin, you!

(Genie teleports back into the air)

Genie: Cosmic travel can get so lonely without a friend.

(He places an arm on Pete's shoulder, then teleports and places his other arm

on Pete's other shoulder)

Genie: To think I left you forlorn and Genie-less... Oh, the HUMANITY!

(Genie shakes Pete, then comedically rubs his eyes. He's still completely

oblivious to Aladdin, Sora, Donald, Goofy, Iago, or the Peddler)

Aladdin: Genie?

Genie: Hey, Al, you've been puttin' on weight?

(Genie grows several feet wider, then teleports right to Pete's face. Pete is

completely disheveled)

Genie: Aw, of course, what am I saying? You're living at the palace now.

(Genie spins around and a second Genie appears)

Genie (in Jasmine's voice): Aladdin!

Genie (in Aladdin's voice): Jasmine!

(The two Genies hug and fireworks shoot out from behind them. One makes a heart

shape in the sky. Genie appears again next to Pete)

Genie: I can just picture it...

(He slaps a hand on Pete's back, slightly hard. Genie next to Pete, but a

smaller version of him)

Genie: Wait, tell me. Am I being a pest? Just a big blue pest? Aw, who cares,

Al! I'm just so glad to SEE you!

(Genie poofs big again and shakes both of Pete's hands. Pete has almost lost

his balance. Aladdin walks up)

Aladdin: Genie!

(Genie looks from Aladdin to Pete and lets go)

Genie: Oops!

(Pete is snapped back into reality)

Pete: I'll teach you to make a fool out of me!

(Genie picks Aladdin up, laughs, and hugs him)

Pete: Time for Plan B! I'm finishin' you mugs off right now!

(Pete slams his fist on the ground. A large geyser appears and destroys a

wooden cart. The Blizzard Lord Heartless appears. Bushes lining the courtyard

burst into flame as the Volcanic Lord Heartless rises up. They engage in a

battle)

Pete: You! You've messed with me for the last time! I'm gonna get you yet!

(Pete leaves. Genie hugs Aladdin)

Genie: Yeah! All right!

(He gives Aladdin a thumbs up, which he returns. Carpet flies in with Abu on

him. Iago follows with the lamp. In the dungeon, they place the lamp in a stone

coffin and close it. They meet up with Jasmine in front of the palace)

Iago: I promise---you won't regret givin' me another chance. Honest!

Genie: Uhhhh... Princess Jasmine, you sure that you want that pigeon in the

coop?

Jasmine: Oh, I think Iago's shown that he means well.

Genie: Aw, sure. You're probably right.

Sora: And how much trouble can one noisy bird cause?

Genie: You might just have a point there, kid.

Jasmine: What happens next, Sora?

Sora: Well, it was great seeing you all...but we still need to find Riku and

the King. I guess we'll be moving on.

Genie: I hope you find 'em.

Sora: Me, too.

Donald: Hey, where's Aladdin?

Jasmine: He ran off toward town, looking for Abu. But he should be back by now.

Genie: Al can't miss Sora's big farewell party! I'll have him back in a jiffy!

(Genie spins around and disappears in a tornado of magic)

Aladdin: Abu!

(Abu runs in with a large red jewel)

Aladdin: Catch him!

(Abu stops suddenly, when Sora, Donald, and Goofy all jump for him. They crash

on top of the little monkey, who loses the jewel)

Aladdin: He must've secretly stolen it from the Cave of Wonders.

Donald: Abu!

(Donald snatches the jewel away and looks at it)

Donald: Wow!

(Donald stares transfixed)

Goofy: I guess some things are just hard to resist.

(Donald shakes it off)

Donald: Aw, who needs it!

(He makes that he's about to throw it, and everyone looks, while he puts it

behind his back. Abu sees it and squawks, alerting everyone else)

Donald: Oh... I guess it got stuck!

(The jewel glows)

Donald: What!?

Everyone: Whoa!

(Sora opens another gate)

Aladdin: Sora... What is it?

Sora: I think it's time for us to go.

Jasmine: Will you be back?

Sora: We will, I promise!

(Aladdin gives them a thumbs up. They look toward the sky. In a dark city, neon

lights brighten an alleyway where a dog is wandering through. The dog sees a

red-haired man in a black cloak and follows him around the corner. Pluto runs

up to Axel as he disappears. Pluto hears a whistle and another portal appears

behind him, which he runs inside. Kairi waits on the beach of the Destiny

Islands, looking at the small island she used to play on)

Kairi: Maybe...waiting isn't good enough.

Axel: My thoughts exactly! If you have a dream, don't wait. Act. One of life's

little rules. Got it memorized?

(Axel appears near the water)

Kairi: Who are you?

Axel: Axel. I happen to be an acquaintance of Sora's. Why don't we go see him?

(Axel holds out his hand)

Kairi: ...Sora?

(Pluto barks, snapping Kairi back to reality. The dog bounds over and barks,

spinning in circles and wagging his tail. Dusks surround them and Pluto snarls.

They hear a whistle and a portal opens. Pluto leaps towards it, stops, and

turns around. He barks at Kairi)

Axel: We've got something in common, Kairi. You and I both miss someone we care

about. Hey, I feel like we're friends already.

(The Dusks are closing in on her. She decides to run into the portal)

Kairi: You're not acting very friendly!

(Kairi and Pluto arrive in a strange abyss with Nobody symbols in every

direction moving along the walls and floor)

Kairi: Hey, what is this place?

(They hear another whistle and see a bright light at the end of the abyss.

Pluto runs inside it. Kairi enters and looks back, seeing a cloaked figure. The

portal of light closes before she can find out more. She wakes up laying on the

floor)

Hayner: You okay?

(She groans and sits up. She is in the Usual Spot)

Kairi: What...?

(She sees Hayner, Pence, Olette, and Pluto)

Pence: You and that dog came flying out of a hole in the wall. You nearly gave

us heart attacks!

(Sora pilots the Gummi Ship through the Broken Highway to a land of holidays.

Jack Skellington walks through a dark forest, his pet, Zero, trailing behind.

He comes to a clearing. Several trees are adorned with various doors. The

center one depicts a Christmas Tree. Jack turns the golden doorknob and swings

open the door. He leans against the tree and looks in. A small breeze carrying

snowflakes wafts from inside the tree. However, Jack sees nothing inside. The

wind wraps around Jack and pulls him into the tree. Sora, Donald, and Goofy

arrive at a signpost attached to a scarecrow with a pumpkin head. The sign

reads "Halloween Town")

Sora: Hey, this is Halloween Town, right?

Donald: Well, it sure does look like Hallowee...Wha?

(Donald looks over to the entrance into town. It's decorated in orange

Christmas lights. Goofy looks as well. Sora looks at Donald, and then to the

entrance. Zero flies in and scares Goofy, who scares Donald and Sora)

Sora: Hey, it's Zero! How've you been, boy?

(Zero flies into town and they follow. They enter Halloween Town Square and see

a long launchpad)

Sora: What's that for?

(They hear the sound of bells)

Donald: It's Jack!

(Jack flies down in a trashcan sleigh led by three skeletal reindeer)

Jack: Sora, Donald, and Goofy! Welcome back, and Merry Christmas!

Sora: Merry Christmas? Don't you mean, "Happy Halloween"?

Jack: Of course. Halloween greetings from Jack Skellington, the Pumpkin King.

(He makes a scary face, which to him doesn't seem up to his standards)

Jack: Forgive me. I'm in a Christmas mood. You see, I'm running the show again

this year---but I need Sandy Claws's blessing, so I'm off to Christmas Town.

Sora: "Sandy Claws"?

Goofy: I think he means Santa Claus.

(Jack stands up on the edge of the fountain)

Jack: Aren't these decorations wonderful? This year Halloween Town's going to

handle Christmas too! But first! We have to visit Sally. She's working on

something no self-respecting Santa Claus can do without. Come along---I'll show

you!

Sora: A Halloween Town Christmas...

(They look around the Square and see the guillotine, a jack in the box, a scary

duck with teeth, and the reindeer, which squawk. Donald and Goofy shiver)

Sora: Wanna go check it out?

(Jack walks to Dr. Finkelstein's Lab)

Jack: C'mon, hurry!

(In the Lab, Dr. Finkelstein is working on his latest creation with Lock,

Shock, and Barrel. The doctor opens his head and scratches his brain. Jack

enters gleefully)

Jack: Hello, Doctor! Where's Sally?

Finkelstein: Can't you see...that I'm in the middle of an experiment?

(He slams his head shut and turns around in his wheelchair. He rides it over to

the table. Lock, Shock, and Barrel carry over a machine part as Sally enters)

Lock: Hey, this is way too heavy!

Shock: Then let's toss it!

Finkelstein: You do and you'll be sorry! Now bring it over here.

Lock, Shock, & Barrel: Heave-ho!

(They throw the part onto the table. It sparks and pulses with electricity,

then exploded. Sora and Jack cover their faces. The table is covered with

smoke. Lock, Shock, and Barrel take off their masks and laugh. They start to

leave, Barrel tripping, and they put their masks back on as they run past Sally)

Finkelstein: Imbeciles! Now my experiment is ruined!

Jack: Sally! Did you finish it? I want to show my good friends.

Sally: I'm sorry, Jack. I...I need a little bit more time.

Jack: Ohh... Well, that's all right. Just as long as it's ready for Christmas!

(He pats her shoulder and starts to leave)

Sally: But... Jack...

Jack: I'd best be off. I've got to go get Sandy Claws, right away! Wonderful to

see you again. Good-bye for now!

(Jack leaves)

Sora: Go get Santa Claus...?

(He thinks)

Sally: Please, Sora. I'm afraid something terrible will happen if Jack goes

through with this.

Donald: You can say that again!

Goofy: Sora?

(Jack returns, snapping Sora out of his daze)

Jack: Are those strange-looking fellows in the town square with you?

Sora: Huh? What "fellows"?

Jack: You know, the ones who wanted to spoil Halloween AND Christmas? What are

they called again... Heartless?

Sora: They're definitely not with us. But Donald, Goofy, and I can get rid of

them for you. And then we can go see Santa!

(Donald taps his foot. Sora looks over at him)

Sora: But first, the Heartless!

(They leave the lab and see several Wight Knight Heartless and The Mayor)

Mayor: Now hear this, you...you things! Leave Halloween Town at once...by order

of the mayor! Jack? Where are you? I'm only an elected official---I can't

handle this by myself.

(Jack walks up to him)

Mayor: Jack!

Sora: We're on it!

(They successfully get rid of the Heartless)

Jack: How is Sandy Claws supposed to relax with all this going on? That's it,

fellows! Sandy Claws needs bodyguards. Are you up to the task?

Donald: Us?

Sora: Yeah.

(Lock, Shock, and Barrel ride their walking bathtub into the Graveyard)

Lock: What should we bring along next time?

Shock: A bucketful of caterpillars!

Barrel: Or something even worse!

(They come across a woman in black holding a staff)

Lock: Who's that?

Barrel: Some old hag!

Maleficent: Silence!

Shock: A witch?

(Maleficent lifts her arm and conjures up magic threateningly. The three are

scared and shrink close together in their bathtub, shivering)

Maleficent: Hmm...perhaps you three could be of use to me. Come along, all of

you. I'll show you the true meaning of "mischief."

(Back in Halloween Town Square, Jack is getting them prepared)

Jack: All right, bodyguards! Christmas Town is this way! The doorway is in the

woods just past the graveyard!

(They pass through the Graveyard and into the Hinterlands. They see the area

with doors on the trees)

Jack: Here it is! The door to Christmas Town. The spooks of Halloween can get

so tiresome year after year. I wanted something new. And I found this! Beyond

this door is a world filled with wonders...the likes of which you've never

seen! As first I couldn't believe my eyes! Everything was so fresh and exciting!

(Sora is getting anxious)

Sora: C'mon! Just open it!

(Jack opens the door. Sora runs and jumps inside. Donald and Goofy look in

after him, watching him fall. They look at each other and jump in. They're

transported to Christmas Town. Sora comes out of the tree on the Yuletide Hill.

Donald falls on top of him, and Goofy on top of him. Sora pushes them off and

looks down to the city below)

Sora: Cooool!

Donald: Wow!

(Jack appears)

Donald: So where's Santa?

Jack (pointing): In his workshop. Shall we?

(They walk into Candy Cane Lane and Heartless appear)

Sora: Here too!?

Jack: En garde, loyal bodyguards!

(They defeat the Heartless)

Donald: Christmas is in big trouble!

Goofy: Gawrsh, we can't let anything bad happen to Christmas.

(Sora and Donald nod)

Jack (pointing): That's where Sandy Claws lives.

(They enter Santa's House, where Mr. Claus is looking over his list. A few

elves are walking about)

Sora & Donald: Whoa!

Santa: Well, hello everyone. Did you come to see if you're on my "nice" list?

(They walk closer)

Santa: Your name?

Sora: Um, Sora, sir.

Santa (checking his list): Let's see...Sora...Here you are. Well, according to

my list, Sora...seven years ago you told everyone you did not believe in Santa

Claus... Oh, that is unfortunate.

(Sora holds his head)

Donald: How about Donald and Goofy?

(Santa checks his list and smiles)

Donald (jumping): Oh, boy!

Jack: Am I on your list, too, by any chance? It's me, Jack!

Santa: Jack Skellington!?

(They hear a smash from inside the Toy Factory)

Santa (walking to the door): What sort of trouble did you bring this time?

Sora: This time?

Jack: It's a long story!

(They follow Santa into the factory)

Lock: Why do we have to hide?

Maleficent: Silence! Well, this is a pleasant surprise. That fool Jack brought

Sora and the others with him. Now we can deal with all of them at once!

Shock: What do you want us to do?

Santa: Who's there?

Lock, Shock, & Barrel: Busted!

(Maleficent disappears, as Barrel swings a clamp through the window. Jack sees

them and gasps. The three miscreants leave through the window)

Jack: It's Lock, Shock, and Barrel!

Santa: Not those three...

Jack: I assure you, they're not with us.

Santa: Well, whatever the case, they've been quite naughty. Catch them and

bring them back here. They're going to get a lecture.

(He starts to walk back to his house)

Jack: Uh...Mr. Claws? I wanted to talk to you about Christmas first.

Santa (stopping): It'll have to wait. I need to see how things are progressing

in my workshop.

Sora: C'mon, Jack---let's catch those little pranksters.

Jack: Oh, all right, then.

(They leave Santa's House and see footprints going all the way up Yuletide

Hill. They follow them back to the Graveyard. Maleficent is standing at the

base of Curly Hill with Lock, Shock, and Barrel in their walking bathtub)

Maleficent: I was so looking forward to destroying that ridiculous Christmas

Town. But now that Sora and those imbeciles are here I think a change of plan

is called for. Revenge before pleasure, after all.

Shock: What kind of revenge?

Maleficent: The magnificent, malevolent kind, of course.

Lock: That sounds really bad.

Shock: Like Oogie's kinda bad!

Barrel: And that's super-duper bad!

Maleficent: Oogie Boogie? That bag of incensed insects? How intriguing. And

where might I find him?

Shock: Jack and his dumb, stupid friend destroyed him.

Maleficent: Ah yes, now I remember. More intriguing still! I believe I'll bring

your master back for you.

(In a torrent of green flame, Maleficent works her magic as Lock, Shock, and

Barrel have a laugh. Sora, Donald, Goofy, and Jack continue through the

Graveyard. Back in at Curly Hill, Oogie Boogie has returned)

Oogie Boogie (laughing): I feel like a million bugs! I really owe you one for

this, Maleficent.

Maleficent: Indeed you do, Oogie. Do you remember Sora, Donald, and Goofy?

Oogie Boogie: Do I remember them? Ha! You're too much! I'll never forget what

they did to me... Uh...What was it they did to me?

Shock: Squashed you like a bug!

Oogie Boogie: That sounds bad!

Lock: And Jack helped!

Oogie Boogie: Even worse!

Barrel: They creamed ya!

Oogie Boogie: That's right, that's right! That's one thing I won't be

forgetting any time soon! It's the last thing I remember. And it's the only

thing I remember until I teach those clowns not to mess with Mr. Oogie Boogie!

Maleficent: Yes...that's right. That's the spirit. And I have the perfect plan

already in mind.

(She turns her back to him)

Maleficent: Have you ever heard of Christmas Town?

(She gets no response, and looks back toward him. Oogie is slumped forward, not

moving)

Lock: Mr. Oogie!

Shock: Wake up! Wake up!

Barrel: We want to see how bad you are!

Maleficent (sighing): It seems he needs more time to recover. You three---stay

here and keep Sora and the others occupied.

(She waves her staff and Oogie disappears. She follows suit)

Maleficent: My Heartless will help you. But do not fail me!

(The Prison Keeper Heartless appears, as Sora, Donald, Goofy, and Jack enter

Curly Hill)

Sora: There they are!

(Lock, Shock, and Barrel jump into the Heartless's cage. The Heartless closes

it with a bony finger)

Shock: Stop them!

Lock: Tie 'em down!

Barrel: Get 'em!

(They defeat the Heartless)

Barrel: Ah ha ha ha!

Lock: That was fun!

Shock: Let's go see if Mr. Oogie's ready!

Jack: Oogie!?

Sora: Isn't he the one who tried to take over Halloween Town before?

Jack: That's him. Fellows, I hope you're ready for trouble...

Goofy: Don't we have enough trouble already?

(They all nod. Santa Claus has entered the Hinterlands)

Santa: Confound it. Now I've lost my way.

(He looks around and sees nothing but bare trees)

Santa: Oh, this is utter foolishness. I should be getting ready for Christmas.

Sally: Is that you... Mr. Sandy Claws?

(He gasps and she walks out from behind a tree)

Santa: Yes, but...please, call me Santa Claus.

Sally: Of course. Mr. Santa Claus, I was hoping I'd find you here. You see...

It's very important that you go back to Christmas Town. I'm afraid something

terrible is going to happen if you don't.

Santa: Well, I am behind on my preparations... All right. Tell Jack I'll be

waiting for him at home. He had something to say to me about Christmas.

Sally: But that's just it. Please, go home and lock the door. And if Jack

knocks, don't open it!

(Maleficent and Oogie Boogie watch them from a distance)

Maleficent: There. The large one in red.

Oogie Boogie: All I gotta do is kidnap him?

Maleficent: That's right. Lock him up at once! Then begin destroying Christmas

Town. That's sure to make Sora and the other fools come running.

Oogie Boogie: And then they're all mine!

Maleficent: Yes. And in the meantime, I'll turn Santa Claus into Santa

Heartless!

(They laugh)

Oogie Boogie: Are we done?

Santa: Who's there?

(Oogie Boogie runs at them and Santa moves in front of Sally. Later, Sally runs

through the graveyard, running into Sora, Donald, Goofy, and Jack)

Jack: What's wrong, Sally?

Sally: Jack! Oogie's kidnapped Santa Claus!

Jack: Oh, no!

Sally: And he's headed to Christmas Town!

Sora: C'mon, Jack---let's hurry!

(Jack nods, and they proceed through the door in the Hinterlands. Oogie Boogie

walks around laughing inside the Toy Factory. Santa Claus is tied up on the

conveyor belt. Oogie jumps onto the belt)

Oogie Boogie: I've done a little redecorating!

(The Toy Factory is definitely not as cheery as it once was)

Oogie Boogie: Wait... Something's not quite right. I know what it is! We just

need a little more of that Oogie flair!

Maleficent: I do hope our jolly old friend is looking forward to becoming a

Heartless.

(Santa, gagged, cannot speak. Maleficent starts to perform a spell, when Oogie

accidentally bumps her from behind)

Maleficent (tapping her staff): Clumsy oaf!

Oogie Boogie: Are you still here? Why don't you Oogie on back where you came

from. You're crampin' my style!

Maleficent: Have you already forgotten who brought you back, you insolent bag

of bugs?

Oogie Boogie: Sorry! Can't remember a thing!

Maleficent: Very well, you ingrate. You'll rue the day you spurned my help!

(Oogie walks into the conveyor and fiddles with it. There is an explosion and a

large billow of smoke rises out of the factory. Sora, Donald, Goofy, Jack, and

Sally enter Yuletide Hill)

Donald: That's Santa's house!

(They rush to the Toy Factory. Oogie Boogie reveals himself with a laugh. He

jumps from the high ledge and grabs Sally. He releases her and turns around)

Oogie Boogie: Jack Skellington!

Jack: Oogie!

Oogie Boogie: You and I have a score to settle, Jack! Same goes for your little

sidekicks!

Jack: What are you planning to do with Sandy Claws?

(Sally sneaks around the conveyor belt, holding one of her legs)

Oogie Boogie (scratching his head): Who? Sandy Claws? I don't know what you're

talking about!

(He jumps down to the conveyor belt, where Santa is still tied up)

Oogie Boogie: And why is this roly-poly red guy here? Time to go, grandpa!

(He motions with his arms, and gets up Santa. Sally gasps. Oogie laughs and

Sally throws her leg to Oogie)

Oogie Boogie: Eh?

(Santa gets away as Oogie is distracted)

Sally: Mr. Santa Claus!

(Santa runs to the corner where Sally is. Oogie storms after them, but is

blocked by Jack, Donald, Goofy, and Sora)

Oogie Boogie: Why, you...

(He runs back and into the conveyor. They run up as Oogie comes down on a

scaffold-like contraption. He presses a button and laughs, as the conveyor belt

starts moving and sharp spikes appear at the other end, where Sora and company

are headed)

Donald: Stop!

(Donald runs up the center belt into the conveyor. He then runs out on the left

belt)

Donald: Huh?

(He runs back into the conveyor, then back out on the center belt)

Donald: Not again!

Oogie Boogie: Nice view from up here!

(The conveyor belt starts moving backwards)

Oogie Boogie: That's right, away you go!

(After getting Boogie down from the scaffold, his stitching starts to come

undone, and bugs spill out. He holds it closed and it stops. He sighs, but then

his other side starts to rip. He yells helplessly as the bugs spill out of him

and he disappears. Donald steps on a stray insect. Sora sighs in relief)

Sora: All right, Christmas is safe again!

Jack: Perfect! I'd better get down to business!

Donald: Leave that to Santa!

Goofy: Yup, you oughta stick to Halloween and spooky stuff!

Sally: Jack?

(She walks out with his outfit)

Sally: Here, it's done.

Jack: Wonderful! Why, I love it! Thank you, Sally!

Sally: Jack... Do you really have to do this?

(Jack starts putting on his outfit)

Jack: But I make a splendid Sandy Claws!

Santa (walking in): Listen here, Jack Skellington. You saved me, and Christmas

as well. And for that, I'm very grateful. But please promise you won't cause

any more trouble! And about that suit!

(Jack spins around, showing off his outfit)

Santa: Don't even think about taking over for me again!

Jack: I just thought you could use a little help this year, Mr. Claws. You must

be exhausted from all the preparations. And---I wouldn't mind a second chance

to get this Christmas thing right.

Santa: Yes, being Santa Claus can be tiring. But let me tell you something,

Jack. Seeing the happy faces of little children when they discover the presents

I've brought them makes it all worthwhile, year after year after year. And you,

Jack---you love to make them gasp and see them shiver with fright. What if

someone tried to take all of that away from you?

(Jack looks down and scratches his head)

Santa: We both have very important jobs to do, Jack. Mine is to take care of

Christmas, and yours is to take care of Halloween. So we each have to do the

very best we can. After all, you're the face of Halloween---Mr. Jack

Skellington! The Pumpkin King! The Knight of Nightmares! And even though you're

fascinated with Christmas, Jack...Halloween is your true specialty. Don't you

see? Children rely on both of us to do our jobs. Halloween needs your

attention...and I know Christmas needs mine---urgently.

(He turns around)

Jack: You're right! I am the master of terror! And if Halloween has become too

routine, all I have to do is think of something new that'll really make them

scream!

Mayor (running towards them): Jack! Oh, Jack! I've been looking for you

everywhere! We must go over the plans for next Halloween! I can't do a thing

without your approval!

Jack: So true.

Santa: Good luck, Jack Skellington.

(Jack walks away with the Mayor, seemingly excited with new ideas for Halloween)

Sora: Well, there he goes.

Santa: Yes, and I've got lots of names to check and preparations to finish!

(Jack's Sandy Claws outfit glows brightly)

Mayor: Jack, this is no time for joking!

Jack: What's this? Perhaps a bit too festive for our Halloween needs.

(Sora's Keyblade opens another gateway)

Sora: We better get going.

Santa: Before you do, Sora... I believe there's a friend of yours...who---if I

recall correctly---was the one who told you there's no such thing as Santa

Claus?

Sora: Oh yeah... He did say that.

Santa: Be sure to give him my very best wishes.

Sora: I will, but... Do you know where I can find Riku?

Santa: No...but don't give up! Remember, if you believe in Riku, you will find

him. Just as you found me.

Sora: Right!

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy leave Halloween Town. They pilot the Gummi Ship

through Sunlight Storm and land in an African savannah. A lone lion cub stands

in a large rocky gorge. He looks around a bit and sees tiny stone rattling on

the ground. He feels the vibrations getting stronger and looks up. Over its

steep edge, hundreds of wildebeest storm the gorge. The cub looks at it

frightfully. He runs as they're upon him, until he comes to a single tree in

the center and climbs on. He hangs onto the branch. A wildebeest knocks into it

and sends the cub flying. A large lion runs against the flood of wildebeest and

catch the cub in his mouth. He climbs up the side of the gorge and lets the cub

down, but is pulled back in by the other animals. The cub looks down in horror

watching for a sign of his father. The lion springs up out of the fray and

grabs onto the rock face. The cub watches expectantly as the lion creeps up the

side of the gorge. He slips slightly and the cub runs around to find a higher

viewing point. The lion looks up to see a darker-colored lion approaching the

edge of the gorge. Simba turns around just as his father gets thrown back into

the horde of wildebeest with a loud roar)

Simba: Nooooo!

(Simba wakes up from his nightmare)

Simba: Nooooo!

(He gasps and looks over to see Timon and Pumbaa snoring. He gets up and walks

to the edge of the cliff. He looks up into the stars. Sora, Donald, and Goofy

appear in the Gorge)

Sora: Hey! Check us out.

(They look around)

Sora: This place is kinda creepy, though.

Donald: Uh-huh.

(They're surrounded by hyenas. Ed laughs then snarls)

Sora: Heartless?

Goofy: I dunno, Sora. I get the feelin' they might live here.

Donald: Don't mind us! Just passing through. We won't be any trouble.

Sora: Yeah, that's right!

Shenzi: Don't be silly. We'd love you to stick around for lunch.

Sora: Um...we didn't bring anything to eat.

Banzai: That's not gonna be a problem!

Goofy: Gawrsh, Sora---I think WE'RE the lunch!

(Ed laughs and licks his lips. Donald yells and they split in three directions.

Sora trips and is stopped by Banzai)

Banzai: Going somewhere?

(They corner Donald and Goofy. They hear a lion roar)

Banzai: Man, that Scar's got the worst timing.

Shenzi: Just let him roar.

Banzai: Nah, we better go see what he wants. Sounds like he's grumpy enough

already.

Shenzi (sighing): Fine.

(The hyenas leave)

Sora: I dunno what that was about, but I'm glad it's over!

(Donald and Goofy sigh with relief)

Sora: Everything's harder on four legs...

Donald: Better start practicing!

Goofy: I found a trick to it. Here, lemme show ya.

(They leave the Gorge and find a lioness in the Elephant Graveyard running from

some Living Bone Heartless)

Sora: Are you thinking what I'm thinking?

Donald: Heartless!?

Goofy: What do we do?

(Sora runs up to the lioness)

Sora: Stay back!

(They defeat the Heartless)

Sora: Definitely Heartless.

Nala: Thank you. You really saved me.

Goofy: We're just glad you're okay.

Sora: Did you see any other Heartless around here?

Nala: Heartless... Is that what they're called? I'm not sure if there are any

others... I don't usually hunt outside the Pride Lands.

Donald: Pride Lands?

Sora: Hey, do you know if a guy named Riku is there? Or some bad guys in black

hoods? Or maybe this really big bully named Pete?

(Nala shakes her head and Sora sighs)

Sora: Oh well, we might as well go take a look, anyway.

Nala: Wait---the Pride Lands are dangerous. Scar and the hyenas have made

things unbearable for everyone. There's no food left. They've driven off the

prey. We're about to starve.

Sora: We can handle a little danger. You just saw us beat those Heartless,

didn't you?

Nala: I guess you're right... You could be just what the kingdom needs. Maybe

you can help us.

Goofy: Ya mean take on this Scar guy and all those hyenas?

Donald: Scar?

Nala: He took over when our last king, Mufasa, died.

Sora: So you're saying this guy is your king. You want us to take down your

king?

(Nala nods)

Sora (hopping back over to Donald and Goofy): Wait just a minute. We can't just

go around knocking kings off their thrones. Then again, if they see that I'm

stronger than their king, maybe they'll ask me to be their next king!

Goofy: Sora...

Sora (chuckling): I'd have to refuse, of course. Still, I'd like to see the

Pride Lands, so you guys don't mind lending 'em a paw, do you?

(Sora hops over to Nala)

Donald: Uh-oh, there he goes again...

(Nala nods and leaves)

Sora: She's gonna go on ahead and tell the other lionesses. We're supposed to

meet her at a place called Pride Rock.

(They run across the Savannah and reach Pride Rock. Nala walks out to them with

a mandrill named Rafiki)

Nala: That's him.

(Rafiki inspects Sora closely)

Sora: Uh....what?

(Rafiki looks to Goofy and Donald. A few lionesses awake. Rafiki whispers

something in Nala's ear, then walks away)

Sora: What is it?

Nala: I told Rafiki you might be able to help us force Scar and the hyenas out

of the Pride Lands. But he says it won't work. You see, whoever saves the Pride

Lands will be our next king...and he has to have the right qualities.

Sora: Meaning...

Goofy: I think she means you're not cut out for the job, Sora.

(Sora sighs)

Nala: I'm sorry you came all this way.

Sora: Hey, no---it's okay.

Nala (softly): You'd better go before Scar finds out you're here. I'm really

sorry.

(They try to leave, but are cut off by Shenzi, Banzai, and Ed)

Banzai: Hey---a snack.

Shenzi: Snack? Nah, we got us a three course meal.

(Ed laughs. They hear a growl)

Banzai: Look at that, here comes Scar---the king.

(A fat, ugly lion is standing next to Scar on Pride Rock)

Sora: And Pete!

(Scar runs down the rock. Pete tries to follow, but his large stomach makes him

lose his balance, and he falls down. Sora looks at him pitifully as he stands

up)

Pete: My back...

Sora: What are you doing here!?

Pete: Aww, the cute li'l kitty's worried about me. If I were you, I'd be more

worried about my friends!

Donald: Sora!

Goofy: We're surrounded!

(The hyenas are almost upon them)

Scar: Go on, ladies---you've got some hunting to do.

Nala: The herds have moved on, Scar. We can't hunt in a land with no prey.

Scar: No prey? Then what do you call this?

Sora: We're not prey!

Scar: Oh. Nice and fresh, too.

Pete: Well, they're all yours, Scar.

(Scar moves closer, but Nala jumps on him. Sora gasps)

Nala: Run!

(They run down the hill evading the hyenas. Nala leaves Scar and runs ahead)

Nala: Follow me!

(They lose the hyenas in the Savannah)

Nala: I'm sorry I got you involved in this.

Sora: It's no big deal.

Donald: Aw, it's not your fault. Sora wouldn't be a good king.

Sora: Hey! I had to give it a try, right?

Goofy: So you DID want to be king!

Sora: Well...you know... Uh, Nala, isn't there anybody else who could be king?

Nala: There was... but he died... when he was just a cub. He was the son of our

last king, Mufasa. If only Simba were here...

Sora: Simba!? But Simba's just fine! He was fighting right beside us not that

long ago.

Nala: You mean Simba's alive!? But where is he?

Sora: That... I don't know.

Nala: Still... Simba's alive! I can't believe it... Please---tell me more about

him.

Sora: Of course!

Nala: But first, we should get away from Scar. We'll go through Wildebeest

Valley. He won't follow us there.

(In the Oasis, Timon wakes Simba up)

Timon: Hey, why the long face, Simba? You gotta lighten up and live a little!

Simba: Y-yeah...

Pumbaa: What were you thinkin' about?

Timon: Lemme guess. The past, right?

(Simba nods slightly)

Timon & Pumbaa: Hakuna matata!

(Simba smiles and walks off)

Timon: Would you look how he's grown, Pumbaa. Why, when I rescued the little

guy, he was only this big.

(Simba walks to the edge of the cliff, looks upward, and collapses, sending

leaves into the sky. Sora, Donald, Goofy, and Nala approach a wide crevasse.

Nala takes a few steps backward and jumps over the crack)

Sora, Donald, & Goofy: Wow!

(Sora looks down to the bottom, which is a long way down)

Nala: What's wrong?

Sora: We're never gonna make it.

Nala: I guess Rafiki was right.

Sora: What?

Nala: Never mind. It's not important. Here, I'll show you how. You can do it!

(Eventually, Sora, Donald, and Goofy get to the other side of the crevasse. The

leaves sent by Simba fly to Pride Rock and are caught by Rafiki. He smells them

and hops down into the Stone Hollow. He places them into a large turtle shell

made as a bowl and sifts them around. He is told that they come from Simba. The

mandrill takes some red paint and adds it to the lion drawing on the wall.

Sora, Donald, Nala, and Goofy come to the end of Wildebeest Valley)

Nala: When Simba's father, King Mufasa, died, we were told that Simba died

alongside him.

Sora: Who told you that?

Nala (looking down): Scar.

(Rafiki catches up to them)

Rafiki: It is time.

Nala: It must be Simba! Sora! Hurry!

(She runs ahead)

Sora: Wait up!

(They run after her through the Wastelands and enter the Jungle. In the Oasis,

they see Aerial Knocker Heartless surrounding Simba. He roars and they

disappear)

Sora: Simba!

(Simba gets defensive)

Sora: I-it's me---Sora! Donald and Goofy are here, too.

(Simba walks closer to them, and sees the resemblance)

Simba: Sora! Donald! Goofy!

(He happily pounces on Sora and rubs his stomach, while Donald and Goofy laugh)

Simba: What happened to you?

(They hear Timon and Pumbaa scream)

Timon: Help! Simba! Heeelp!

Pumbaa: She's gonna eat us!

Simba: Timon? Pumbaa!? Something must have happened in the jungle! I have to go

help my friends!

(He speeds off)

Sora: Okay, we'll back you up!

(They leave to help him. Timon and Pumbaa are huddling in fright as Nala

approaches. She leaps, but is pounced on by Simba. Sora, Donald, and Goofy run

up)

Sora: Simba! Wait!

(Simba and Nala battle it out)

Donald: Stop!

Sora: It's Nala! Don't you recognize her?

(He charges at her, making them both spin, and she pins him to the ground)

Simba: Nala?

(Nala gets off him and looks him over)

Simba: It's me, Simba!

Nala: Simba!

(They bump heads together, walking in circles around each other)

Nala: You are alive!

Timon: Hey! What's goin' on here!?

(Timon and Pumbaa turn around and see Sora, Donald, and Goofy. They scream and

run away. Timon hides behind Simba's leg)

Simba: Don't worry. They're all friends of mine.

Timon: So that means...nobody's planning to eat anybody else for lunch, right?

(Sora and Donald nod)

Pumbaa (shivering): Are you sure they don't wanna eat me like I'm some kinda

pig!?

Sora: We won't...but you are a pig, right?

(Pumbaa gets up and whirls around)

Pumbaa: Call me Mr. Pig!

(They laugh)

Simba: Could you guys excuse us for a few minutes?

Timon: Why am I not surprised?

(Simba and Nala walk off together to the Oasis)

Nala: Simba, you've got to come back to Pride Rock. I thought Sora might be

able to help, but you're the only one who can save us from Scar.

Simba: I can't go back.

Nala: Why?

Simba: Hakuna matata. It's something I learned out here. Sometimes bad things

happen and there's nothing you can do about it.

Nala: Simba...

(Timon and Pumbaa are showing Sora, Donald, and Goofy the way of the Jungle,

swinging their heads as they walk)

Timon: Hakuna!

Sora, Donald, Goofy, & Pumbaa: Matata!

Timon: Hakuna!

Sora, Donald, Goofy, & Pumbaa: Matata!

(Nala walks past them)

Nala: He's not the Simba I remember. Something about hakuna matata...

(Simba leaves afterward. At night, he gazes up into the sky)

Simba: My father's dead. And it's because of me... It's my fault. I can't go

back... It won't change anything.

(Simba remembers a similar night spent with his father. Young Simba is nestled

on Mufasa's back)

Mufasa: Look at the stars. The great kings of the past look down on us from

those stars. So whenever you feel alone, just remember that those kinds will

always be there to guide you... And so will I.

(Simba looks into the stars)

Simba: Father...are you there?

(Several clouds appear and take the form of Mufasa. He shines with a holy light)

Mufasa: Simba... you have forgotten who you are. You must take your place in

the Circle of Life.

Simba: How can I go back? I'm not who I used to be.

Mufasa: Remember who you are.

(Mufasa disappears and the clouds roll away. Simba takes a moment to gaze at

the sky)

Simba: You can all come out now.

(Sora, Donald, Goofy, Timon, and Pumbaa enter)

Simba: I'm going back to face my past. I could use your help.

Timon: He really is a king...

(The morning sun shines behind him. They leave for the Savannah. Simba looks

over the barren ground and gasps)

Timon: Wait a minute. We're gonna fight your uncle for THIS?

Simba: Yes, Timon. This is my home.

(Scar looks out over Pride Rock. Most of the lionesses are sleeping. He look up

and sees Simba, who leaps down to him)

Scar: Simba! You're...alive!

Simba: This kingdom doesn't belong to you.

Nala: Simba's the rightful king.

(Simba presses forward, pushing Scar backwards)

Simba: The choice is yours, Scar. Either step down or fight.

Scar: Must this all end in violence? I'd hate to be responsible for the death

of a family member, Simba...

Simba: I've put the past behind me.

Scar: But what about your faithful subjects? Have they?

Nala: Simba, what's he talking about?

Scar (pacing around Simba): Go on. Tell them who's responsible for Mufasa's

death!

Simba (sadly): I am.

(Scar presses forward onto Simba, who backs away slowly)

Scar: He admits it! Murderer! If it weren't for you, Mufasa would still be

alive. Do you deny it?

Simba: No! But it was an accident!

Scar: You're in trouble again. But this time, Daddy isn't here to save you. And

now everyone knows why!

(Simba trips on the edge of Pride Rock and hangs by his arms off the ledge)

Scar: Now this looks familiar. I think I've seen this before. Oh, yes! I

remember. This is just the way your father looked...before he died.

(Scar plunges his claws into Simba's paws)

Scar: And here's my little secret... I killed Mufasa.

(Simba remembers how his father fell from the ledge and his scream for him

afterward. He shoots up off the ledge and pounces on Scar)

Simba (with a paw on Scar's neck): Murderer! Tell them the truth!

Scar: All right. All right! I did it.

Simba: Louder!

Scar: I...killed...Mufasa!

(Shenzi, Banzai, and Ed run out of the Den and attack Simba. Scar runs away

into the King's Den)

Sora: Simba! You get Scar! We'll handle these guys!

(Simba nods and runs after Scar, as hyenas surround Sora. Timon and Pumbaa rush

up, spilling hyenas into the air)

Timon: 'Scuse me! Pardon me! Comin' through!

(Timon hops off Pumbaa and they stand firm. Then, the hyenas all glare at them

and they run into the King's Den, Sora, Donald, and Goofy following. They fight

the hyenas while protecting Timon and Pumbaa. The hyenas run out of the Den)

Sora: Where's Simba?

Nala: He went up there.

(They run up to the Peak, and find Simba and Scar circling each other)

Donald: Simba!

(Sora stops him)

Sora: This is his fight, Donald.

(Simba claws at Scar, and Scar claws back, knocking Simba away. Scar makes to

pounce on Simba, but he lifts his legs, and tosses him over the edge of Pride

Rock)

Simba: You're okay!

Pete: Aw, that was just a sneak preview! 'Cause this ain't over---not by a long

shot!

(Pete points to the edge, where a claw rises up)

Pete: Anger and jealousy turned the king of Pride Rock into a Heartless! Oh,

your kingdom's gonna rise again...

(Scar climbs back onto the Peak)

Pete: But this time, as the Pride Lands of Darkness!

Simba: That's what you think!

Scar: I am the king!

(They fight a gruesome battle with Scar, but ultimately, he is defeated.)

Scar: Simba...

(Later, everyone watches as Simba ascends the promontory. As he reaches the

edge, he lets out a loud roar. The lionesses roar in unison. Mufasa's image

appears in the clouds once more, and a sunbeam shines down upon the new king

of Pride Rock. Sora's Keyblade opens another gateway)

Timon: Hey, what's with the light show?

Simba: We have to say goodbye for a little while.

Pumbaa: I'll go tell Simba.

Goofy: Aw, he's prob'ly busy. Just tell him we'll be back soon.

Timon: Oh, that's right---he's king now. He's gonna be so busy he'll prob'ly

forget all about his two best buddies.

Sora: Well, you always got hakuna matata, right?

Pumbaa: Guess so...

Timon: Whaddaya mean, "Guess so"!? What if he forgets to tell the carnivores

who we are? One look at you, and you're a pig roast.

Donald: That's MISTER Pig Roast.

Pumbaa: Same thing! And I'm not sticking around to be anybody's pork dinner!

(He runs off wildly)

Timon: Pumbaa!

Sora: You can never forget your true buddies.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy leave the Pride Lands. A previous world has appeared

on the map)

Chip: Looky there! Twilight Town!

Dale: Yep, I can see it! It's back again!

(Sora pilots the Gummi Ship back to Twilight Town and they enter the Tram

Common. Vivi runs past them)

Vivi: H-Help! The sandlot! It's Seifer! Somebody please help us!

Sora: Sound like we've got trouble!

(Donald and Goofy nod and they run to the Sandlot. Seifer, Fuu, and Rai are

lying on the ground surrounded by Dusks. Seifer tries to get up)

Sora: We'll take it from here!

(They fight off the Nobodies)

????: Impressive.

(A cloaked figure stands beside them clapping his hands)

????: By the way, have you seen a man named Axel? I expect he's here somewhere.

Sora: Like I care.

(Sora readies his Keyblade)

????: You see, Axel's no longer acting in our best interest.

Goofy: Is he with the Organization, too?

????: Yes.

Donald: You havin' a fight?

Sora: Not a very organized Organization...

(The man points at Sora warningly)

????: Don't let your guard down. Axel will stop at nothing to turn you into a

Heartless.

Sora: Gee, thanks for looking out for us, mister. But I'm sure we can take care

of ourselves just fine.

????: Glad to hear it. Axel aside, it would break our hearts to hear something

happened to you.

Donald: Hearts? You don't have any hearts!

????: True, we don't have hearts.

(He takes off his hood, revealing his long blue hair and x-shaped scar on his

face)

Saïx: But we remember what it was like. That's what makes us special.

(A portal appears behind Saïx)

Goofy: Whaddya mean?

Saïx: We know very well how to injure a heart. Sora, you just keep on fighting

those Heartless.

Sora (to Donald): Let's jump in after him!

Donald: How come?

Sora: I'm not sure, but maybe he'll lead us to the Organization's world.

Saïx: Don't be reckless. Do you want to end up like Riku?

Sora: What!?

(Saïx bows out through the portal, which disappears)

Sora: Hey, wait! ...What did he mean, end up like Riku?

Seifer: Hey, how 'bout you get out of my town now? You've caused enough trouble.

Sora: Riku...

Donald (to Seifer): Have it your way! C'mon, guys.

Seifer: Hold it!

Donald: Make up your mind!

Seifer (holding up the Four Crystal Trophy): This goes to the strongest guy in

Twilight Town.

(Sora points to himself questioningly)

Sora: Thanks, but...we don't really need it.

(Seifer runs up and thrusts it into Goofy's arms)

Goofy: Whoa!

(Seifer smirks at Sora and leaves, Rai and Fuu following. Pence runs in from

the other direction)

Pence: Oh! Sora!

Sora: Um...Pence, right?

Pence: Do you know a girl named Kairi?

Sora: K...Kairi!? I sure do!

Pence: Then you better come to the station!

(Pence, Sora, Donald, and Goofy run to the Station Plaza. Hayner and Olette run

up to them)

Hayner: He-ey!

Sora: Hey, so how do you guys know Kairi?

(Olette and Hayner look at each other sadly. They explain what happened to Sora)

Sora: Kairi was really here!?

Hayner: Yeah. And...she said she was looking for you.

Sora: Tell me where she is!

Hayner: Well...

(They remember the events of the short time with Kairi in the Usual Spot)

Olette: What a romantic story!

Pence: If you stick around, Sora's bound to show up.

Hayner: Yeah, he said he's coming back.

Kairi: Okay!

Axel: What took you so long, Kairi?

(Axel walks in through a portal. Pluto breaks into a defensive stance)

Axel: Somehow I just knew you'd be here. I tell ya, Kairi, you've got a lot of

guts, jumping right into the darkness like that.

(Axel walks out of the portal. Hayner runs for a punch, but passes right

through him. Pence does as well. Axel grabs Kairi by the arm and drags her back

to the portal)

Kairi: Let go of me! Let go!

(Pluto runs in after them. Pence and Hayner get up and the portal disappears.

Sora holds up the Oathkeeper keychain)

Sora: Kairi...

(Sora pockets the charm)

Goofy: Ya think it mighta been Axel?

Hayner: Sorry...

Sora: Hey, it's not your fault. C'mon, cheer up! Like I can even say that...

(Sora sighs)

Sora: I gotta help Kairi!

(Sora's outburst scares Goofy, who drops the trophy)

Goofy: Whoa!

(The crystals spill in different directions. Hayner, Olette, and Pence pick

them up)

Pence: That was close!

(Sora picks up the blue one and holds it up to the light. Goofy takes a blue

one out of the munny pouch and holds it up also. Hayner, Olette, and Pence hold

theirs up. Sora's image is that of Roxas)

Donald: Sora!?

Goofy: Sora! Are you okay?

Sora: Huh? What...?

(Goofy scratches his head, while holding the munny pouch. Sora's crystal starts

to glow, and it floats into the air. Sora opens a gateway with his Keyblade)

Pence: Wh-what just happened?

Sora: A new road is open. And Kairi and Riku are waiting somewhere along it.

Olette: You'd better hurry, then.

Hayner: You comin' back?

Sora: Promise!

(Donald and Goofy nod. A figure is sitting alone in the white room in the

tallest chair. Saïx appears)

Saïx: I passed on the message as you so desired. I told the young Sora

to keep defeating the Heartless.

??????: Good. Not only have you the power to inflict pain, you also

have the power to plant seeds of doubt in one's receptive heart.

(Saïx lowers his head)

??????: Sora will soon begin to doubt himself. It will cause him to

hesitate and that hesitation will turn to anger. That anger will

fuel him to get rid of his apprehension and move forward. He will

pave the way for the future we desire.

(Saïx turns his head up to face Xemnas)

Saïx: There's something I've meant to ask.

??????: About Axel?

(Saïx nods)

??????: The poor fool. How long will he keep chasing the illusion of

friendship, when he himself lacks emotion? Trying so hard to retrieve

what he has lost, when it may never have existed in the first place. He

deserves nothing more than our pity.

(Sora's group returns to the gummi ship. Sora sighs)

Sora: The King, Riku---and now I've lost Kairi again, too.

Donald: Don't be sad!

Goofy: Donald's right, you know! Why, you're the key that connects everything!

Sora: So it's all MY fault.

Goofy: Gawrsh, I didn't mean that. Just do what comes natural to ya and we're

sure to find 'em.

Donald: You said it!

Sora: Thanks, guys.

Chip: Oh no! Hollow Bastion! It's all covered in darkness!

Dale: You're right, Chipper! I wonder what's goin' on.

Chip: Sora! We better hurry and check it out right away!

(They hurry to Hollow Bastion and enter the Marketplace. A large troupe of

Heartless ascend the stairs and vanish, to their surprise)

Sora: Do you think...

Goofy: Looks like there's more Heartless now.

(A few Dusks float in above the stairs, again to their amazement)

Donald: Uhhh....

Sora: Let's go check in with everyone.

Goofy: I think they're at Merlin's.

(On the way to the Borough, they spot Scrooge McDuck)

Scrooge: Ach! I was so close to recreating that flavor, too...

(The three walk over to him)

Scrooge: What, lads? Leon and his friends are in the borough. Aye, Merlin's

house.

(They see a yellow-haired man leaning against the wall next to Scrooge's ice

cream shop)

Sora: Oh, Cloud!

(Cloud notices them)

Donald: Whatcha doing?

Cloud: I'll get him. This time we settle it. Me, and the one who embodies all

the darkness in me.

Donald: I thought you looked kinda different, Cloud.

Cloud: If I do, it's his fault.

Sora: Whose?

Cloud: Sephiroth. Tell me if you see him.

Sora: Okay. What's he look like?

Cloud: Silver hair. Carries a long sword.

Sora: Sure. Well, be seeing you, Cloud.

Cloud: Be careful. He messes with your head, makes you think darkness is the

only way.

Aerith: Is something wrong?

(Aerith walks in as Cloud walks out)

Sora: Uhh...

(Cloud turns around)

Cloud: It's nothing.

(Aerith leans closer)

Cloud: I don't want you involved.

Aerith: You mean you don't want me there when you go away again?

Cloud: I just--- Listen, even if I go far away, I'll come back.

Aerith: Do you mean it?

Cloud: Yeah.

Aerith: See? You don't look so sure. Well, okay, I understand. Go---get things

settled.

Cloud: Huh?

Aerith: No matter how far away you are...once you find your light...I'm sure it

will lead you back here again. Right?

Cloud: I suppose.

Aerith: So I'll stay here---and I'll cheer for you--- Okay, Cloud?

Cloud: Okay.

(Cloud walks away)

Aerith: Wonder if he'll be okay.

Sora: He'll be fine. I'm sure there's some light in him somewhere.

Aerith: You're right.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy continue into the Borough and enter Merlin's House,

where Cid is typing at the computer)

Cid: Hey, fellas---you're just in time. Got some good news for ya, so get

yourselves over to Leon's.

Sora: What kind of news?

Yuffie: We found the computer Ansem was using!

Donald: Oh boy!

Cid: Yep. Should be able to get all kinds of info on the Heartless and the

Organization.

Sora: And maybe something on the dark realm, too? It looks like that's where

Riku and Kairi are.

Donald: And the King.

Cid: Go see for yourselves!

Yuffie: It can't hurt!

Sora: What do you mean?

Cid: Nothin'. Just get to the computer room through the castle postern. Watch

your step!

(They walk to the Bailey)

Yuna: Excuse me, are you with the Restoration Committee?

(Sora stops and turns around. He doesn't see anyone until three small fairies

appear)

Yuna: What's Leon's gang up to?

Sora: They've got stuff to do over by the castle postern.

Rikku: Scoop!

Sora: Huh?

Paine: Let's report.

Donald: To who?

Yuna: Our leader, of course!

Rikku: Yeah, you know, Malefi---

(Paine quickly covers Rikku's mouth)

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy have suspicious and confused looks on their faces)

Paine: Don't mind her. I assure you, we come in peace.

(Rikku nods, Paine's hand still over her mouth)

Yuna: You're kidding...

Paine: Problem?

(She lets go of Rikku)

Paine: Okay, fine. You do the talking.

(Paine crosses her arms and disappears. Yuna turns around and bows)

Yuna: So sorry about this!

(Yuna disappears. Rikku poses happily and vanishes. Goofy and Donald look to

Sora, who shrugs. They walk on to the Postern)

Sora: Leon!

Aerith: Over here!

Sora: You guys found Ansem's computer?

Aerith: Uh-huh. The King is very interested in it.

Donald: The King?

Aerith: He's with Leon.

Donald: We get to see the King!

Goofy: Hooray!

Sora: Er... Is Riku with them?

(Aerith shakes her head and Sora sighs)

Sora: Well, at least I can ask the King about him. And that computer might be

able to tell us something.

Aerith: Good idea! They're right through there.

(They walk into the Corridors. A small blue creature crawls along the ceiling.

Sora, Donald, and Goofy whirl around but see nothing. They find Ansem's Study,

and see a large portrait of Ansem hanging on the wall)

Sora: Ansem...

Goofy: Gawrsh, I guess this must be his room.

Donald: Where's the King?

Sora (calling): Hello?

Tifa: Hey, you!

(She looks around the room)

Tifa: I'm looking for somebody. Have any of you seen a guy with spiky hair?

(Sora pulls one of his own spiky hairs. Tifa giggles)

Tifa: Spikier.

(Donald and Goofy shake their heads, and Sora shrugs)

Tifa: I'll just take a look around.

(Tifa walks around the room, knocking on the walls, looking under the desk, and

inspecting the books. She kicks one of the walls hard with her foot. Sora,

Donald, and Goofy are amazed at how strong she is)

Tifa: Sorry to bother you.

Sora, Donald, and Goofy (standing up straight): No bother, ma'am!

(Tifa leaves and closes the door)

Leon: So you made it.

(They see Leon leaning against the wall)

Sora: Leon!

(Leon nods)

Sora: Isn't the King with you?

(Leon holds a finger to his lips)

Leon: You'll see him soon enough.

Donald: Hey!

Leon: Here, this ought to tide you over.

(Leon presses a part of the wall, and the wall disappears)

Leon: Ansem's computer room.

(They enter the room and Sora runs up to the large keyboard)

Sora: This is it! Where's Kairi? Where's Riku?

(Sora starts pressing buttons, gently at first, then harder)

Leon: Easy... You wanna break it?

(The small blue creature crawls up the wall and onto the ceiling)

Sora: Oh, sorry. Guess I got a little carried away.

(Goofy looks up to the ceiling and sees Stitch)

Goofy: Whoa!

Stitch: Hmm?

(He loses his grasp on the ceiling)

Stitch: Whoa!

(Stitch falls down onto the keyboard)

Donald: Get offa there!

(Donald jumps onto the keyboard to get Stitch, who jumps on Donald and scurries

away laughing. Donald turns around, accidentally pressing buttons, and an alarm

sounds. Donald looks afraid)

MCP: Attention current user. This is a warning. Further misuse of this terminal

will result in immediate defensive action.

Sora: Who's there?

MCP: I am the Master Control Program. I oversee this system.

Sora: Where are you?

(Donald presses another button with his feet. The alarm sounds again)

Sora, Goofy, & Leon: Donald!

Donald: I'm sorry...

MCP: Decision gate reached. You are now under arrest.

Sora: Arrest!?

(Donald is stuck standing on one foot, so Goofy picks him up off the computer.

Leon notices that the power system behind them has started to glow)

Leon: Run!

(The three look to Leon, then to the power system, Donald still in Goofy's

arms. The system shoots out beams of light and confines them into grids. Leon

can only watch as the three of them are digitally written into the computer by

the beam scanner. Sora wakes up on the floor of a very strange room. He stares

at himself and sees that he is covered in blue-lit lines)

Donald: Sora!

(Donald and Goofy, who are also covered in the lines, are being led over by

Strafer Heartless)

Sora: Go one, show 'em who's boss!

(Commander Sark appears next to him)

Sora: Who're you?

Sark: I am Commander Sark.

Sora: A Heartless commander?

Sark: Observe.

(Sark presses a button on his data emitter and Donald and Goofy are shocked

with data)

Sora: Okay, you're the boss! I get it.

(Sark puts the data emitter away and smirks. Sora, Donald, and Goofy are

confined to a Pit Cell. They look out onto a huge landscape)

Sora: Man, what kind of world is this, anyway?

(Donald and Goofy shake their heads)

Tron: You're inside a mainframe computer system.

(A man is sitting near a terminal)

Sora: A what system?

Tron: A computer system---for processing data. This system is a copy of one

created by a corporation called ENCOM. The original program was destroyed.

(Tron stands up)

Tron: But this copy was acquired by another User. The new User updated and

customized the programs, renaming the system "Hollow Bastion OS." He used the

system for town maintenance, and to advance his private research. My name is

Tron. I'm a security program. But now I'm under arrest, same as you.

Sora (to Donald and Goofy): Did you guys get any of that?

Goofy: Gawrsh... You know...maybe we should just introduce ourselves.

Sora: I'm Sora.

Donald: And I'm Donald.

Goofy: Nice to meet'cha, Tron. I'm Goofy.

Tron: With that configuration, you must be Users.

Sora: Users?

Tron: You'd better get out of here quickly. Who knows what the MCP will do to

you?

Sora: MCP?

Tron: The Master Control Program. It controls the whole system. If you idle

here, you will be de-rezzed.

(They're all shocked)

Donald: De-rezzed!?

Sora: So, how do we get outta here!?

Tron: This terminal could've gotten you back to the User world. But the MCP cut

the power 50 microcycles ago.

(The three sigh)

Tron: If we could bring the energy core in the canyon online, we could power it

back up. The problem is---we're stuck in this cell. We're not going anywhere

unless we unlock the energy fields.

(They see a large power grid with a keyhole blinking in the center. Sora calls

his Keyblade out and unlocks the energy field. Sark meets with the MCP)

Sark: Master Control. Why not just de-rezz Tron?

MCP: I still haven't located the password to the dataspace.

Sark: What about a logic probe? With all your processing power...

MCP: Out of the question. The current environment hampers the processing power

needed for such an analysis.

(An alarm sounds)

MCP: You're dismissed, Sark. Stop any remaining anomalies in the system---or

else. End of line.

Sark: Acknowledged.

(Back in the Pit Cell, Tron walks up to Sora)

Tron: Remarkable... It seems you have some unique functions. I'll go with you

to the canyon. You'll need someone who can interface with the energy core,

right?

Sora: If you say so... Thanks, Tron.

(They leave the Pit Cell and take a transport to the Canyon. In a side room,

Tron accesses a large machine)

Tron: This is the energy core.

(Sora uses his Keyblade to install the missing part to the core and restore

energy to the console in the Pit Cell)

Sora: Mission accomplished?

Tron: Yes. Now...will you do something for me?

Sora: You got it!

Tron: Don't you want to hear what it is first?

Donald: You helped us! Now it's our turn.

Tron: You guys really are Users. Your actions are totally illogical.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy glance at each other)

Tron: Let's hurry back to the pit cell.

Sora: Where's that again?

Tron: That's the sector where we met.

Sora: Roger!

(Donald and Goofy nod. They all return to the Pit Cell. Tron configures the

computer terminal)

Sora: So what did you want us to do?

Tron: Find my User. He'll give you the password to access the DTD.

Donald: You bet!

Sora: So, um...

(Tron stops working and stands up)

Tron: DTD is the name my User gave to the dataspace. Copies of all the original

system programs are stored there, along with anything that's sensitive or

restricted.

Goofy: Is there stuff about the Heartless, or Organization XIII?

Tron: Hmm...Most likely.

(Tron turns around and begins to work back on the terminal)

Tron: A number of my functions were appropriated when I last took on the MCP.

That's why I need the password. If I can get inside the DTD, I can access my

original backup program and restore all my functions. Then, I'll be able to put

this system back the way it was before the MCP got control and changed

everything. The way it was supposed to be---a free system for you---the Users.

Goofy: Gee, Tron, ain't the MCP one of those programs, too? Do ya know who it

was who made it?

Tron: Actually...I don't know.

Sora: Okay, we'll just have to find your user and ask him. What's his name?

Tron: You mean you don't know? My user is the user of this system: Ansem the

Wise.

Sora, Donald, & Goofy: Ansem!?

(The three look at each other, as the terminal flashes)

Tron: Looks like the MCP's on to us. I'll keep this terminal up and running.

You better exit the system, now!

Sora: Sure... But Tron...Ansem is...

Donald: We'll get ya the password!

(After fixing a few things with the computer)

Tron: Okay. You're good to go. Hurry!

(Tron stands aside and watches, as they are teleported out of the system. Leon

has been busy typing at the computer when the power system behinds him whirs on

and Sora, Donald, and Goofy appear. They're happy they're back out again)

Donald: We did it!

Leon: Where have you been?

Sora: Well, uh... There's a...world inside this computer, where these,

um...programs live, and...

(Sora explains everything to Leon, or at least tries to)

Leon: So in other words...Ansem's research data is off-limits unless we know

the password.

Sora: I think that's right.

Leon: But you've already defeated Ansem...

Goofy: Gawrsh, maybe we'll never find the password.

Leon: That means...this is all a wild goose chase.

Tifa: You're chasing what, now? Well, well! A hidden room! Guess I'd better

take another look around.

(Tifa returns to Ansem's Study, Sora, Donald, and Goofy following. Tifa makes

several adjustments to the room)

Sora: She just won't give up...

Donald: And neither will we!

Goofy: C'mon, we've gotta look for that password!

Sora: Right. We made a promise to Tron.

(After searching and coming up short, they stand in front of Ansem's portrait)

Tifa: Excuse me.

(She proceeds to pick the extremely large portrait off the wall with strength

that shocks the other three. She places it aside on the floor, revealing a

hidden diagram written on the wall. She punches the wall, sending dust

everywhere. Nothing happens, and she sighs and leaves. The three examine the

wall)

Sora: What's this doodle?

Donald (reading): Hollow...Main...Security...Tron... Door to...

Goofy: Looks like a diagram or somethin'.

Donald: Door...to...darkness?

Sora: Oh!

(Sora jumps up to the letters imprinted on the wall)

Sora: D---T---D!

Donald & Goofy: DTD!

(Leon walks in)

Leon: What's up?

Sora: Look at this! This must be the dataspace! The DTD. See? The Door To

Darkness!

(Leon walks closer)

Leon: What do you know. But...that still leaves the password.

Mickey: Say, fellas, did somebody mention the Door To Darkness?

(Mickey stands by the door with his hood up)

Sora, Donald, & Goofy: Your Majesty!

(Mickey shushes them, looks into the hallway, then quickly closes the door. He

takes off his hood as Donald rushes to hug him. Goofy picks up the both of them)

Sora: Long time no see!

Mickey: Shh!

(He glances over at the computer room entrance for a second)

Mickey: The Organization might be listening!

(Sora nods, putting a finger to his lips. Goofy puts Mickey and Donald down.

Donald hugs Mickey one more time, before Mickey pushes him away and looks right

and left)

Mickey: You mentioned the Door To Darkness?

Goofy: Uh, yes, sir! Ya see, we're lookin' for the secret password.

Mickey: Password?

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy sigh)

Mickey: Oh, I guess you mean like a code.

(Leon smiles)

Mickey: Well, the Door To Darkness can only be opened by the seven princesses.

There's Snow White, Jasmine, and Belle...

Leon: Of course...

(Leon walks back into the computer room)

Mickey: What're you trying to do?

Sora: With that password, we can get access to Ansem's research data.

Mickey: So that means you might be able to find out where he is!

Sora: Stop jokin' around, Your Majesty. We already defeated Ansem. You know

that.

(Mickey crosses his arms)

Mickey: Looks like I've got a lot of explainin' to do.

Donald: We're listening, Your Majesty!

(Leon returns)

Sora: Okay...but first, I've got a question...

Leon: Hey, isn't Tron waiting for you guys?

(The three look from Leon to the King, and back again)

Mickey: Don't worry, I'm not goin' anywhere. If those Heartless attack, I'll

stand and fight with everybody here.

Sora: Yeah...we will, too.

Mickey: Then let's talk more later.

Donald: That's a promise!

Mickey: I'll see ya when you get back. Oh! One more thing. Let me give your

clothes some new powers, Sora.

Sora: Really!?

Mickey: You bet! You've done so much---just consider it a thank-you present.

Sora: Thanks, Your Majesty! We're heading off to see Tron now, so wait here for

us, okay?

Mickey: I will, Sora. And remember---be careful!

(They nod. Sora returns to the computer and accesses the transfer system. They

are transported to the Pit Cell again. Goofy walks over to the computer

terminal)

Goofy: Gawrsh, I wonder where Tron is.

Donald: Don't touch that!

(The terminal flashes)

Goofy: Huh?

Sora: Goofy!

(Sora and Donald disappear in a flash of light)

Goofy: Uhh...I didn't do it!

(Goofy also disappears. They arrive at the game grid, a large area of flat land

and high walls. The ground is laced with a blue-lit grid pattern)

Goofy: I didn't touch nothin'!

Sark: Welcome to the game grid.

Sora: Game grid?

Sark: That's right, you've been chosen to play a few games. Lose, and you will

be subject to immediate de-resolution. Win? Well, (chuckle) no one wins.

Donald: We're not gonna play your games!

Sark: You have no choice.

Sora: Well then, get on with it!

(Sora rides the lightcycle, dodging walls and defeating heartless. A large

Devastator Heartless appears and shoots an energy ball at Sora. Sora dodges,

and the ball creates a giant crack in the wall)

Sora: All right! It looks like we can escape through there!

(Sora rides the lightcycle, while dodging walls and heartless, and races

through the hole in the wall. Sora, Donald, and Goofy return to the Pit Cell,

where they find Tron lying on the floor)

Sora: Tron!

(Tron stands up, though weakly)

Tron: I don't understand. Why are you here?

Sora: We came to give you the password.

Tron: Why didn't you just transmit the data?

Donald: Transmit?

(Tron almost falls, but Sora catches him)

Sora: Hey, are you okay?

Tron: I'll be all right...once we access the DTD.

(The group returns to the Canyon and enters the Dataspace. Tron accesses the

computer)

Tron: All right, what's the password?

Donald: Well...Belle, Snow White...

Goofy: Aurora, Alice, Jasmine, Cinderella...

Sora: Kairi.

(Tron types in the password)

Tron: Kairi, got it.

(There's a small rumble)

Tron: That did it!

(An alarm sounds)

Computer: Now switching DTD over from hibernation to active mode. This process

will take some time. Please enjoy a game while the process is running.

Tron: Oh, no!

(He types at the computer)

Sora: Not another game!

Tron: No, it's the DTD's final security routine. This isn't a game. Stay

focused!

(A Heartless symbol appears on the three walls of the Dataspace, and Heartless

appear in front of them)

Computer: Warning! You will be de-rezzed!

(Sora fights the Heartless and unlocks each of the monitors. Tron places his

hand on the scanner on the keyboard and energy flows into him)

Tron: I'm as good as new! All my functions have been restored!

Donald: Oh boy!

(An alarm sounds and the keyboard flashes. A beam of energy shoots down at the

group, who duck away from it)

MCP: Finally. I have full access to the DTD. My takeover of the system is now

complete. I might have anticipated such a simple password. What's this? An

emergency destruct program for the town. Let's see how it performs.

(Sora gasps)

Tron: No!

(Tron places his hand on the scanner and restores power to it. Tron types a few

keys and the alarm stops)

MCP: Program! You changed the password!

Tron: There, that should buy us some time.

Sora: Tron! Tell us what's going on!

Tron: The MCP's loading a hostile program into the I/O tower.

Donald: What do we do?

Tron: We've got to protect the User town.

(They nod)

Tron: Let's head to the tower!

(They return to the Canyon and ride the transport to the I/O Tower. In the

Communications Room, they see a large transport beam)

Tron: It must be total chaos outside.

Donald: I think there's gonna be trouble INSIDE, too...

(They look and see another computer terminal. They run back into the Hallway. A

large hostile program appears and whirls gears)

MCP: I'm disappointed in you, Program. Why do you insist on allying with these

selfish Users?

Tron: Because I want to help them. Something written into my code commands me

to do what is right.

MCP: Really? And what command would that be?

Tron: I can't really say for sure.

Sora: Friends--- They help each other, that's all.

(They nod. The program makes a move)

Sora: Uh-oh---look out!

(The program sends out data beams that barricade the walls. After defeating the

program, it collapses to the floor and explodes in a burst of light. They return

to the Communication Room and Tron configures the computer terminal)

Tron: I really owe you one. With all my functions up and running, I think I've

got a chance of getting system control away from the MCP. Now I'd better get to

work. It's what my User would want.

Sora: What Ansem would want...

(Sora looks over at Donald and Goofy, who nod)

Sora: Listen, Tron. We didn't get the password from Ansem. We just sort of

found it, back in the User world. By accident. And one more thing...Ansem---he

was our enemy. I mean...he still is...I guess.

Tron: Well, actually...he's my enemy, too.

Sora: What do you mean?

Tron: Ansem took ENCOM's original system and customized it for his own use. I

was part of the original system, and Ansem modified me, too. So that makes him

my User.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy nod)

Tron: But Ansem is also the one who brought back the MCP. The Ansem I first

knew wouldn't do that. I'm sorry I didn't tell you.

Sora: That's okay...but now I REALLY don't get it.

Tron: I don't...understand it either. But I think Users, like you, are going to

be the ones who will finally figure it out. You have the ability to take

illogical routes and still arrive at the answers you seek. Now go---before the

MCP starts acting up again! Any data you need from the DTD can be accessed

directly through my User's terminal. I'll keep a dedicated access channel open

for you. I changed the password, so you won't have to worry about the MCP for a

while.

Sora: Access channel?

Tron (chuckling): I knew you'd ask.

(Tron presses a button on the terminal)

Tron: It's a very important link between our worlds. It's how we stay connected.

(Grid beams appear around Sora, Donald, and Goofy)

Tron: You...my friends...are the new password.

Sora: Thanks Tron! Take care!

Tron: You too! And give my best to the Users!

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy are transported back to Ansem's computer room)

Sora: Well, that's that!

(Leon points to the monitor behind him)

Leon: Look.

(They see small moving sprites of themselves on the screen with the words

'Thank You!' typed underneath)

Sora: Tron...hang in there.

Leon: So, where do we start?

Sora: I know! Let's access the DTD!

(Leon begins typing on the keyboard)

Leon: The King's checking the situation in town. He'll be back soon, so don't

worry. Hey, look, it's asking for a password.

Goofy: That's easy. It's...

Sora: Sora!

(Leon types in 'Sora')

Donald: Donald!

Goofy: Goofy!

(Leon continues to type)

Leon: That's...to the point.

Sora: Well?

Leon: That did it. We're in. I have to go into town. Need to see what that last

shakeup did.

Sora: You're not gonna check out the data? It wasn't exactly easy to get!

Leon: I'm coming right back. Hey, Sora---why don't you get started on loading

the data and copying it down?

(Sora looks hesitant)

Leon: It's just a few keystrokes. Easy, right?

(He starts to walk out and places a hand on Sora's shoulder. He waves back as

he leaves the room. Sora tries something on the computer)

Donald: Did it work?

Sora: Hey, these things take time, okay?

(Sora types some keys on the keyboard. Some flashes on the screen)

Sora: Whoa... It's doing something!

Donald: Huh?

Goofy: I think it wants to know what we wanna know.

Sora: Riku and Kairi!

(Sora presses a few more buttons and a red window appears on the screen with

the words "Data Error.")

Sora: No way... Even Ansem's computer doesn't know...

(Sora sadly walks away. Goofy moves to type something)

Donald: Whatcha doing?

Goofy: I thought I'd ask the computer if it can tell us about them Nobodies.

(He types several keys and a gray window with the Nobody symbol comes on the

screen)

Sora: What's this?

(The red windows appears again)

Computer: The data is corrupt.

Donald: What!?

Goofy: How about the Organization?

(He types more keys. A progress window appears)

Goofy: There!

(The red windows appears again)

Computer: The data is corrupt.

(Sora slams his fist on the keyboard)

Sora: Stupid computer!

(He continues to slam keys and the windows on the screen jump around wildly)

Goofy: Sora!

(A golden window appears with a picture of an elderly blond man wearing a red

scarf)

Sora: Who's this guy?

Mickey: Well, I see ya got things workin'!

(They notice his entrance)

Sora, Donald, & Goofy: Oh, Your Majesty!

(Mickey shushes them again and walks over to them)

Mickey: Good goin'. The computer should tell us the things we need to know.

Goofy: But it keeps on sayin' the data inside's all ker-skuffled.

Sora: All we got is a picture of some guy we don't know.

(Mickey jumps)

Mickey: Ansem the Wise!

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy look at each other)

Sora: Come on, are you teasing us again?

Donald: Did you forget what Ansem looked like, Your Majesty?

Mickey: Of course I do! And this is him! I'm positive!

Donald: Huh?

(Sora grabs Mickey)

Sora: Excuse me? Could you come this way, please?

(Sora drags him into Ansem's Study. Donald and Goofy walk behind. Sora shows

him the large portrait of Ansem)

Sora: Look, THIS is Ansem. You know, the guy we all worked reeeally hard to

defeat?

Mickey: Oh, that's right---I never finished explaining.

Donald: What?

Mickey: Well, the man in the picture is definitely the one who tried to take

over Kingdom Hearts---the one you fellas defeated.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy have flashbacks of the final confrontation with him at

the End of the World)

Mickey: But, what you actually fought was his Heartless. Ya see, he wasn't

really Ansem. He just went around telling everybody that he was.

Sora: You mean...

Donald: Ohh...

Goofy: Hmm...

Sora, Donald, & Goofy: Whaaaat?

Sora: We went through all that trouble to defeat an impostor?

Mickey: Yep. A fake. But he still had to be stopped.

Donald: Aw, I can't believe it...

Goofy: Uh, I'm kinda confused. If he's a fake, then what happened to the real

Ansem?

Mickey: Well, that's just what I'm tryin' to figure out. Ansem the Wise should

know all about Organization XIII's plans, and what's been happening to the

worlds. I'm pretty sure he'll give us some help. Ya know, I came close to

finding him once...

Goofy: Hmm?

Sora: Don't tell me there's more...I'm lost enough as it is!

Goofy: Well, let's see. Some feller named Ansem, who wasn't really Ansem,

became a Heartless. Does that mean a Nobody got created when that happened, too?

Mickey: Yup! And that Nobody is the leader of the Organization.

Sora, Donald, & Goofy: Whaaaat?

Mickey (looking at the painting): I know I've met this fake Ansem before, and

I've seen the leader of Organization XIII, too. Hmm, kinda felt like bein'

around the same fella.

Sora: So, where did you meet this guy?

Mickey: Gosh...I can't remember. Ansem the Wise---the real Ansem---must know

the imposter's true identity. That's why I've got to find him and ask him about

it.

Sora (glaring at the painting): You...! You started all of this! Because of

you, Riku and Kairi... Oh! Your Majesty, do you know where Riku is?

Mickey (looking away from Sora): He's... I'm sorry. I can't help.

(Sora walks to Mickey's front)

Sora: Really, Your Majesty? Are you sure?

Mickey (turning away): I'm sorry, Sora.

Sora: What about Kairi? Organization XIII might've kidnapped her.

(Mickey whirls around)

Mickey: Oh, no!

(He looks at the painting)

Mickey: Sora, Donald, Goofy. I was plannin' to go get help from Ansem the Wise.

But---now I know I forgot the most important thing. Helping others should

always come before asking others for help. We're safe and sound---and free to

choose! So there's no reason we shouldn't choose to help our friends.

(Donald and Goofy nod)

Mickey: Let's look for Riku and Kairi together.

(A huge explosion knocks Mickey off his balance)

Sora: Outside!

Mickey (looking serious): Sounds like we gotta start by helpin' out here!

(Mickey runs into the corridor and they follow him. A horde of Heartless is

pacing its way through the site. A group of Heartless is fighting several

Nobodies at the Postern, while Maleficent and Pete watch. The Nobodies seem to

be winning)

Maleficent: Here me, my Heartless! Attack the white husks! Sweep them away!

Pete: What, are you nuts? We're never gonna win! I don't know about you, but

I'm outta here, sister!

(Pete runs away)

Maleficent: You pathetic coward!

(The Nobodies seem to have overtaken the Heartless to Maleficent's disdain. She

sees Sora, Donald, and Goofy race from around a corner. She vanishes in a flash

of green flame, as the Heartless and Nobodies continue to fight)

Maleficent: Heartless! Leave the white ones. Turn your attention to Sora and

his friends!

(The Heartless stop fighting the Nobodies)

Goofy: Uh-oh!

(They successfully defeat both groups of enemies. Yuna, Rikku, and Paine fly in

from down the hall)

Yuna: Where's Maleficent?

Sora: Looks like she ran away.

Rikku: Well, that was PRET-ty lame of her.

Paine: I guess we picked the wrong side.

(The fairies turn to each other and start babbling amongst themselves. Sora,

Donald, and Goofy wait for them)

Sora: Umm, hey...if you're looking to pick sides, why don't you pick Leon's?

They can always use help.

(They turn around)

Yuna: Does this Leon have any treasure?

Donald: Yeah, lots of stuff!

Rikku: Perfect!

Paine: Come on.

Sora: Who ARE you?

Yuna: Oh, we're nothing worth mentioning.

Paine: Just three treasure fanatics.

Rikku: Later, taters!

(The three fairies disappear like magic)

Sora: Did Leon...really have any treasure?

(Donald snickers and runs ahead to the Postern. Dusks appear after they arrive)

Sora: We don't have time for you!

(They strike them down and run around the bridge. A large beam of light slams

into the ground in their way)

Sora: Whoa!

(A man with long gray hair and three large wings stands up as the light

dissipates. He turns around to face them)

Donald: Sora, it's Sephiroth!

Goofy: Ain't Sephiroth the one who's supposed to be the dark part of Cloud's

heart?

Sephiroth: Did Cloud tell you that? Then he must understand now.

Sora: Just what are you gonna do to him?

Sephiroth: Nothing. Cloud is the one who hungers for Darkness.

Sora: He said he's got a score to settle with you.

Sephiroth: I see... He wants to meet me again.

(He turns around and walks away)

Sephiroth: Then I should give him what he wants. That last bit of light is

always the hardest to snuff out.

(He flies into the air and disappears. The three race to the Restoration Site,

where Leon is slicing down Heartless. Aerith is there for support. She turns

around as they enter)

Aerith: Sora! Behind you!

(They whirl around and several Dancer Nobodies appear. They defeat the Nobodies

and run to catch up with Leon)

Leon: The King's in the bailey. You better head over there!

Sora: Got it!

(They leave the Restoration Site and enter the Bailey, seeing no one. They

approach a rock formation and look out over the expanse)

Sora: Whoa...

(He sees literally thousands of Heartless storming the cliffs. Yuffie is

fighting in the fray. Her shuriken swings back to her and she falls to the

ground, tired. She suddenly is healed, and stands up as Aerith runs over. They

continue to enter the fight. Stitch, meanwhile, jumps down and shoots at

several Heartless with his plasma shooters. One attacks him from behind. He

jumps out of the way, and shoots at it. Paine is chased to the edge of a ridge

by an Armored Knight Heartless, and dodges as it swipes at her. She jumps up on

it's head and over it. Yuna and Rikku attack from above, kicking it and

spiraling to the ground. The Heartless stumbles over the cliff, as Yuna and

Rikku jump into the air with a high-five. Paine flies back over and more

Heartless chase after them. Cloud and Leon are surrounded on both sides by

multitudes of Heartless, who are pushing them towards the edge of the cliff.

The two stand back-to-back with their swords out and ready)

Leon: Think you can handle this many?

Cloud: Well... Might be tough if one more shows up.

Leon: Then that'll have to be the one I take care of.

Cloud: What, you're fighting too?

(They jump away from each other and begin decimating Heartless as they move in,

sending a number of hearts floating into the sky. Cloud cleaves two and more

surround him, cutting him off from Leon. Before he can blink, they are gone. He

sees Sephiroth, standing on the edge of the cliff, his sword out, having just

cleaved through nearly twenty Heartless surrounding Cloud. Cloud stares him

down)

Cloud: Sephiroth!

(He clutches his buster sword. Sephiroth walks forward and points his masamune

at Cloud. The thin blade just barely touches Cloud's.)

Sephiroth: I understand that you've been looking for me.

Cloud: Yeah. Once I get rid of you, the darkness will go away.

Sephiroth: Can you do it? That darkness comes from your own dark memories. Do

you think you can erase your past?

Cloud: Shut up!

Sephiroth: Face it---you turn your back on the present and live in the past.

Because the light of the present is too much!

Cloud: You don't know me!

Tifa: Cloud!

(Cloud tries to look, but flashes of light make him wince)

Sephiroth: I know. Because...I am you.

(Sephiroth vanishes in a flash, spouting feathers. Cloud looks around him and

runs, as Tifa runs to where he was standing)

Tifa: Cloud! Wait!

(She is quickly surrounded by Heartless. One comes up behind her, she quickly

gives a backfist to it, then power punches a second from the front. Another

comes at her from her right, and she delivers a crescent kick)

Sora: Leon, everybody---hang in there!

(Mickey drops from the sky and holds his arms out, his back to them)

Mickey: Okay, fellas, you've gotta go find Riku and Kairi!

Sora: But Leon and the others are friends too!

Mickey: Don't worry. There's already lotsa help here. We'll take care of this

fight.

Sora: But...I promised Leon!

Mickey: Donald! Goofy!

(The two of them straighten up at their names)

Mickey: Take Sora and get goin'!

Sora: Riku, Kairi...give me a little time, okay?

(Donald and Goofy look toward each other and nod, then straighten back up)

Donald: Your Majesty!

Goofy: We understand. We'll go search for Riku and Kairi!

Mickey: Right. Watch for danger!

Donald: You be careful, too!

Sora: Wait, you guys!

(Sora looks back at Mickey, who's scouting the area, still looking away from

them)

Donald: Sora, do as you're told!

Goofy: You're comin' with us whether ya want to or not!

Donald: C'mon, Sora! Ya gotta be good!

(Donald winks at him. Sora catches on)

Sora: Gotcha.

Goofy: Well then, skedaddle!

(Sora mouths the words "Thank you")

Donald: Let's go!

(They run right past Mickey and down into the cliffs)

Sora: I'm sorry, Your Majesty!

(They salute the King)

Goofy: Hope you can forgive us!

(They leave over the rock face, and Mickey sighs. A camera in Ansem's computer

room scans the area. It moves to the door, where a hooded figure stands, and

scans for data. The word 'unknown' flashes on the screen and the figure points

to the camera. There is a flash of light and the camera is knocked into static

and turns off. The hooded one walks over to the computer and inserts a disk.

The monitor displays the words "Now Loading" before switching to an entry bar.

The man types in "Another" and the computer brings him to another screen with

six entry bars gathered around an inner circle symbol. He types passwords

into each of these and the screen switches to "System Start". The computer

returns to the normal screen and the disk is ejected. The figure takes the

disk and pockets it, walking toward the now open door at the edge of the

room. He walks down the long stairs in the Heartless Manufactory and steps

onto a lighted panel. The floor before him slides open from the center and

lights up. He walks through and the floor closes. He walks down the ramp,

which disappears, and steps down a spiral hallway. His thoughts travel

back to several years ago)

????????: Master Ansem. Regarding the experiment I presented the other day...

With your permission, I'd like to proceed---

Ansem the Wise: I forbid it! Forget this talk of doors, and the heart of all

worlds. That place must not be defiled!

????????: But, Master Ansem! I've been thinking...

Ansem the Wise: Xehanort...Those thoughts are best forgotten.

(The figure gets to the end of the staircase and stops. The door in front

of him opens with a flash and he enters a white hallway. He walks past

several barred and diamond-windowed cells with digital locks and comes to

another door. The door slides open. He enters a while room with black chains

and Nobody symbols lining the walls and floor. The door closes behind him

and he places his hand on the chair in the center of the room before sitting

down. The chains and symbols glow white, eminating from the central chair.

The glow crawls toward a blue figure lying on the floor)

??????: It has been far too long...friend.

(A pile of blue armor lay on the floor next to a keyblade. The scene flashes

back to a previous event in time. Zexion walks through Twilight's View

in a mysterious castle)

Vexen: Zexion! Zexion!

(Vexen runs down the stairwell towards Zexion)

Zexion: Right here! What is it?

Vexen: Where is Lord Xemnas?

Zexion: His usual spot.

Vexen: The "Chamber of Repose".

(Vexen starts to turn away)

Zexion: Yes. Go and see for yourself.

(Vexen has trouble focusing)

Vexen: That isn't funny! I suppose I have no choice but to wait.

(He walks past Zexion and mutters to himself)

Vexen: But the clock is ticking. Time is running out! What to do...

Why is he never around when I need him? It's almost as if he

knows I'm looking for him. The whole world is...

(Zexion continues walking)

??????: Y'know, I don't like that place either.

(Zexion stops and turns around. He sees another member sitting on top of

a pipe)

??????: What about you, Zexion? What do you think?

Zexion: I think eavesdropping is intrusive. Why are you even here? You

and Xaldin were tasked to recruit new members.

(The man jumps to the floor)

Zexion: Have you forgotten? Or were you procrastinating?

??????: As if! I'm doing my job. I'll have you know I found one just

yesterday. "Mar-" something. That puts the Organization's count at 11.

And since I've been working so hard, I had Lexaeus take my place for

the day. I want to rest up for tomorrow, so I can wake up feeling

nice and refreshed.

Zexion: Is that so? Well then, I will leave you to it. I've work

to catch up on. Good day.

(He waves the man off and starts walking. He runs up and places a hand

around Zexion's shoulder)

??????: Don't be like that. C'mon, stay and talk.

(Zexion looks at the hand on his shoulder)

??????: Isn't it time you told me about Xemnas's secret?

(He lets go and walks away)

??????: How long ago was it... When a bunch of warriors wielding

key-shaped swords appeared and unleashed a spectacular battle. And

when it was all over, all that was left was a man lying unconscious

without his memories. Xemnas--Uh, I mean Xehanort, was found by

Ansem right around then, wasn't he?

Zexion: Your point?

(The man stops)

??????: The "Chamber of Repose". If you recall, that's where we

spent our time researching the darkness that resides within

people's hearts. It's a graveyard that was sealed by order of

Ansem the Wise. The first thing Xemnas did once he got rid of

him was to undo the seal and build a room in the back. Ever

since then, he holds himself up in that room when he can, and

he talks to someone.

(He turns back around to face Zexion)

??????: But who? For all I know, he's the only one in that room.

(He walks back down the stairs towards him)

Zexion: Need I repeat myself about eavesdropping.

??????: Not eavesdropping. Couldn't hear what they were saying.

Dying to find out what it was though. You wouldn't know

anything about it, would you?

Zexion: I know I would very much like to focus on my own duties...

(He walks past the man)

Zexion: ...as you should with yours. For we need to prepare

the new facility immediately. But there are only eleven of

us in the Organization. We're going to need a few more

hands on deck.

??????: What new facility? Oh, you mean Castle Oblivion. What

does Xemnas plan on doing with that place anyway?

Zexion: He already shared his intentions with us.

(The man turns around)

??????: But did you know there's something he didn't share?

(Zexion stops)

??????: The "Chamber of Repose" is part of a pair. The "Chamber of

Waking" is the other. Another graveyard, if you want to call it that.

It was constructed by someone other than Xemnas himself.

(Zexion turns around)

??????: And that's where he'll find it... That's where he'll find

his other "friend".

(They stare at each other. Sora, Donald, and Goofy race to catch up with the

others, but are stopped at the Castle Gate by Demyx, who hesitantly readies

himself. He doesn't seem sure how to react)

Demyx: Hey, you guys are looking lively.

Donald: Scram!

Sora: Didn't we catch you messing around in the Underworld? How'd a wimp like

you get into Organization XIII?

(Demyx acts all scared)

Sora (crossing his arms): I bet you can't even fight.

Donald: Yeah, but we can!

Demyx (wagging a finger): You shouldn't judge anyone by appearance.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy ready their weapons. Demyx turns around, looking

worried)

Demyx: I told them they were sending the wrong guy...

Sora: Who is this kook?

Goofy: Remember, the Organization's made up of Nobodies.

Sora: Right---no hearts!

(Demyx turns back around)

Demyx: Oh, we do too have hearts! Don't be mad...

Donald: You can't trick us!

(Demyx turns around again, and puts on another face)

Demyx (pointing at Sora): Silence, traitor.

(A dome of water appears around him. He stretches his hand up to the pinnacle

and the dome turns into a bubble in his hand. The bubble explodes and forms his

sitar. He grabs it and spins it around, pointing at them with a smirk on his

face)

Demyx: Dance, water! Dance!

(After a very wet battle, Demyx slumps to the ground)

Demyx: Aw... booed again."

(His sitar disappears and he is devastated)

Demyx (screaming): No way!

(He fades away in a wave of water)

Sora: Anyone from the Organization who'd like to be next?

Donald: Hey, Sora! Don't antagonize them!

Goofy: Yeah, we gotta go help our friends out first.

Sora: Oh. Sorry.

Donald: Then let's go!

(They start to walk off)

Mickey: Aha! There you are!

(They stop, wide-eyed and turn around. Mickey walks up to them and crosses his

arms. Sora, Donald, and Goofy look down at the ground)

Mickey: You sure have lotsa friends to help. So, I guess we better all pull

together and finish this battle for good!

Sora, Donald, & Goofy (straightening up): Yes, Your Majesty!

(Mickey walks ahead. A Surveillance Robot Heartless is fighting a Dusk on the

ledge above. It shoots out a beam, which missed the Dusk and sends debris in

all directions. Goofy notices a large rock heading straight for the King)

Goofy: Look out!

(Goofy pushes Mickey out of the way, and is knocked in the head by the rock. He

falls to the ground and slides against the cliff. Sora, Donald, and Mickey run

over to him. Goofy lies unconscious)

Mickey: No...

(Donald tries to wake him up)

Donald: Hey! You're the King's Captain! You gotta get up!

Sora: C'mon, wake up!

Donald: I'm sorry about the ice cream!

Mickey: Goofy...?

Donald: Ohhhh...Goofy...

(Donald lays his head on Goofy's chest)

Sora: This is not happening... It can't be happening... It can't...

(Mickey makes a fist and looks toward their objective)

Mickey: They'll pay for this.

(He whips off his cloak, summons his Keyblade, and runs ahead. Donald feels a

surge of anger and runs after him. Sora stands up, takes one more look at

Goofy, and follows them. They fight through the Ravine Trail and find Yuffie)

Yuffie: Sora, did you miss me? Yuffie is on the scene!

(They defeat several Heartless)

Yuffie: All right! Get going!

(Sora continues through the cliffs and finds Leon.)

Leon: I'll help out!

(They fight more Heartless)

Leon: Go!

(Progressing further, he finds Tifa)

Tifa: I'll help!

(They continue fighting)

Tifa: Hurry! Go on ahead!

(Sora follows the cliffs. Cloud jumps down, shoving his buster sword into the

ground, knocking out several Heartless)

Cloud: Sora!

(The fight the last round of Heartless and continue into a Crystal Fissure)

Mickey: Are you okay?

Sora: Yeah, I'm fine, but...

Donald: Ohh, Goofy...

Goofy: Hey, fellas!

(Sora, Donald, and Mickey can't believe their ears. Goofy is jumping at the

entrance to the Crystal Fissure. He waves)

Sora, Mickey, & Donald: Goofy!

(Goofy runs over to them)

Goofy: Ya know, that really hurt!

Mickey (jumping into a hug): Aw, Goofy!

Goofy: Gawrsh, Yer Majesty, I get bumped on the head all the time.

(Sora chuckles. Donald walks over to Goofy and slams his staff into Goofy's

shin. Goofy jumps on one foot in pain)

Goofy: That hurt, too.

Donald: Don't you ever do that again!

(They continue deeper into the Great Maw, where tons of Heartless stand idle.

Mickey slides to a stop)

Mickey: Huh?

Sora: What's with them?

(Goofy sees something up on the cliff)

Goofy (pointing): Hey!

(A man appears in a black cloak. He takes his hood off, revealing his silver

hair and orange eyes)

Donald: It's the guy who's NOT Ansem!

Goofy: You mean it's his Nobody!

Sora: The leader of Organization XIII...

Mickey: Wait a minute. Now I know!

(Mickey has a flashback to several years ago. He is standing in Ansem's Study,

while Ansem the Wise is sitting in his large chair eating sea-salt ice cream.

There are several tanks around the room containing hearts)

Mickey: Wise Ansem. I'm here to seek your advice.

Ansem the Wise: I'm glad we have the opportunity to speak like this, my friend.

I'm intrigued by your hypothesis...and I'm finding it difficult to stave off

the urge to test it. Still, I'm concerned about the stability of the worlds.

(He sits back in his chair)

Mickey: Yep, that's what worries me too.

Ansem the Wise: The doors that appeared. The place the Heartless seek. I fear

my research may have brought this upon us...

(He rests his arm on the table, his hand on his forehead. There is a knock on

the door. Ansem looks up and Mickey turns around. A man in a lab coat with

white hair opens the door and walks in. He bows slightly)

????????: Master Ansem. Regarding the experiment I presented the other day...

With your permission, I'd like to proceed---

Ansem the Wise (standing up): I forbid it!

(He pounds on the table)

Ansem the Wise: Forget this talk of doors, and the heart of all worlds. That

place must not be defiled!

????????: But, Master Ansem! I've been thinking...

Ansem the Wise (shaking his head): Xehanort...Those thoughts are best forgotten.

(Xehanort restrains himself, bows again, and leaves, closing the door.

Xehanort's Nobody stands on the cliff-face, and smiles down at them)

Mickey: Now I remember! Xehanort! Ansem's apprentice! The leader of

Organization XIII is Xehanort's Nobody!

(Mickey gets out his Keyblade and runs up the cliff)

Sora: Let's go!

(Heartless quickly surround them. Sora's Keyblade appears with a flash of light)

Sora: Move it!

Donald: We can't let Xehanort get away!

Sora: Right!

(Sora glances behind him at Donald and Goofy, who give him a thumbs up. They

each run to their own group of Heartless to defeat, as Sora turns around and

blazes through his 1000. After the Great Maw is cleared of Heartless, Sora

continues through the cliffs. He catches his breath as Donald and Goofy run up)

Sora: Where's the King?

(Donald sees Mickey defeating an Armored Knight Heartless in a clearing ahead)

Donald: There he is!

Sora: C'mon!

(Xehanort's Nobody stands facing Maleficent's dark castle. Mickey stands behind

him)

Donald: Your Majesty!

(The three run up to them)

Mickey: Xehanort!

??????: How long has it been since I abandoned that name...

Sora: Out with it, Nobody! Where's Kairi? Where's Riku!?

??????: I know nothing of any Kairi. As for Riku...Perhaps you should ask your

king.

(He turns around to face them. Sora looks from him to Mickey)

Mickey: Stop!

(The man starts to disappear, Mickey runs up and jumps into the portal

afterward)

Sora: He's gone...

(Sora slumps to the ground and slams his fist into it. Goofy puts a hand on his

shoulder)

Donald: Sora, Goofy.

Goofy: What's goin' on?

Axel: Way to fall right into their trap.

(They see Axel leaning against a rock)

Axel: C'mon, it's a set-up by Organization XIII. Xemnas is using you to destroy

the Heartless---that's his big master plan.

Donald: Xemnas?

Axel: The guy you just saw. He's their leader. Got it memorized? X-E-M, N-A-S.

Goofy: Organization XIII wants to get rid of the Heartless?

Axel: Man, you're slow.

(Axel points to the Keyblade)

Axel: Every Heartless slain with that Keyblade releases a captive heart. That

is what the Organization is after.

Donald: So what are those guys gonna do with the hearts?

Axel: I'm not telling.

Donald: Tell us!

Sora: You...you're the one who kidnapped Kairi!

Axel: Bingo. The name's Axel. Got it memorized?

Sora: Where is Kairi?

(Axel scratches his head)

Sora: Please. Just tell me!

Axel: Look, about Kairi...I'm sorry.

Saïx: Axel!

(Saïx appears between Axel and Sora)

Axel: Uh-oh!

(Axel starts to vanish. Sora tries to run to him, but Saïx holds out his arms

and stops him)

Saïx: We'll ensure he receives the maximum punishment.

(Axel is gone)

Sora: I don't care about any of that! Just let me into the realm of darkness,

okay!?

Saïx: If it's Kairi you're worried about, don't. We're taking very good care of

her.

Sora: Take me to her.

Saïx: Is she that important to you?

Sora: Yeah. More than anything.

Saïx: Show me how important.

(Sora thinks, then kneels on the ground)

Sora: Please.

Saïx: So, you really do care for her. In that case...the answer is no.

(Sora jumps up in anger)

Sora: You rotten...!

Saïx: Are you angry? Do you hate me? Then take that rage, and direct it at the

Heartless.

(Saïx snaps his fingers and several Armored Knight Heartless appear behind him.

He looks toward the sky)

Saïx: Pitiful Heartless, mindlessly collecting hearts. And yet they know not

the true power of what they hold. The rage of the Keyblade releases those

hearts.

(He holds up his hands)

Saïx: They gather in darkness, masterless and free...until they weave together

to make Kingdom Hearts. And when that time comes, we can truly, finally exist.

Maleficent: What in the world do you think you're prattling on about?

(Maleficent appears behind Sora, Donald, and Goofy)

Maleficent: Kingdom Hearts belongs to me! The heart of all kingdoms, the heart

of all that lives. A dominion fit to be called Kingdom Hearts must be MY

dominion!

Sora: Maleficent, no! No more Heartless!

Maleficent: I do not take orders from you!

(She raises her staff and Soldier Heartless surround Saïx)

Saïx: Fool...

(Saïx snaps his fingers and Nobodies appear and take down the Heartless. The

Nobodies then turn their attention to Sora)

Sora: Oh no!

(Maleficent appears between Sora and the Nobodies. She glows with a green aura

and spreads her arms out. A wall of flame blocks her from Sora)

Maleficent: While I keep these creatures at bay, you devise a way to vanquish

them---forever!

Sora: Maleficent...

Maleficent: Do not misunderstand me. I shall have my revenge on you yet.

(The Dusks overtake Maleficent and she is pulled down beneath their weight)

Sora: Maleficent!

Maleficent: Leave! Now!

Sora: I don't take orders from you!

(Donald grabs Sora)

Donald: Sora! C'mon!

Sora: But...what about...

(The flames die down and Maleficent is gone)

Saïx: Now then. Where did we leave off?

(Saïx snaps his fingers and the Nobodies disappear and Heartless take their

place)

Sora: Which side are you guys on anyway?

Saïx: The Heartless ally with whoever's the strongest.

(Saïx flicks out a hand toward Sora, and the Heartless attack. Sora knocks them

away, releasing hearts into the air. Saïx smiles)

Saïx: Yes, Sora! Extract more hearts!

(Saïx vanishes and the hearts are sent to Kingdom Hearts)

Sora: No! The hearts!

(They are still surrounded by Heartless. An Armored Knight slams its saber down

at Sora, who blocks with his Keyblade)

Sora: Maybe everything we've done... Maybe it was all for nothing. What am I

supposed to do if I can't use the Keyblade!?

Maleficent: Imbeciles! You can't be trusted to do anything!

Sora: Huh?

(There is a great flash of light, which Leon and Cloud see from the outskirts

of town)

Leon: Sora! Donald! Goofy!

Cloud: Relax. Those three aren't going down that easily.

(Cloud starts to walk off)

Cloud: The Keyblade's chosen one... He's a lucky kid.

(The light turns into a long beam shooting into the sky)

Leon: See you soon.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy are back in the Gummi Ship)

Sora: I guess sometimes help comes from unexpected places.

Donald: Sure does!

(Sora reflects on what happened to them at the rock clearing)

Sora: Maybe everything we've done... Maybe it was all for nothing.

(An Armored Knight slams its saber down at Sora, who blocks with his Keyblade)

Sora: What am I supposed to do if I can't use the Keyblade!?

(Sora knocks the Heartless away)

Maleficent: Imbeciles!

(Sora looks up at hearing Maleficent's voice)

Maleficent: You can't be trusted to do anything!

Sora: Huh?

(A black pool of darkness appears underneath the three of them and they are

pulled down into it. They find themselves surrounded by blackness)

Goofy: What's this place?

Sora: It must be the Realm of Darkness!

(Sora looks around, seeing nothing)

Sora: Kairi! Riku!

(Donald spots someone in a black cloak holding a white box)

Donald: Who's there!?

(Donald runs over, but the person disappears, leaving the box. Donald picks it

up)

Donald: What is it?

Goofy: Are ya sure you wanna open...

(Donald opens it)

Goofy: ...that?

(Inside are a photograph and a sea-salt ice cream bar. Donald hands the photo

to Sora)

Goofy: Gawrsh, it's the gang from Twilight Town. There's Hayner, Pence,

Olette...and, uh, um...

Sora: Roxas.

Donald: You know him?

Sora: No... The name just popped into my head... This is Roxas.

(Donald holds the ice cream bar)

Goofy: Are you sure you wanna eat...

(Donald tastes it)

Goofy: ...that?

(Donald pulls it out of his mouth)

Donald: Salty... No...sweet!

(The ice cream bar flashes and rises into the air. Sora's Keyblade appears.

Sora opens another gateway)

Sora: Not yet! I gotta look for Kairi!

(In the white room, Xemnas sits with three hooded Organization members. Saïx

appears)

Saïx: Sora knows the truth now. The more Heartless that he defeats, the

closer he is to becoming our perfect puppet. This new knowledge will make

him that much harder to control.

??????: What does it matter, really? Whatever his circumstances, Sora has

never been able to help himself from saving people from the Heartless.

It's what his pure little heart wants.

(Another man tosses a pair of dice into the air)

??????: There. The dice have been cast. Things are in motion. He can't

stop this.

Xaldin: Nothing is set in stone. If the dice aren't in your favor, you

will share Demyx's fate.

??????: The fun is in not knowing, isn't it? What is the point of

betting on something if you already know the outcome?

??????: Are you sure that defeating him won't derail the Organization's

plan?

Xemnas: If he is to die so easily, he is of no use to us.

Xaldin: That's exactly what I wanted to hear. It's not in my nature

to hold back.

(In the Gummi Ship, Goofy contemplates)

Goofy: A photo and some ice cream? Hmm. Wonder if they're some sorta

clue. And who woulda left 'em for us, anyway?

Sora: Riku?

Goofy: Ya think?

Sora: Just this feeling I got.

Donald: Look! We're almost there!

Sora: Hey, what if the Heartless are back again? I can't use the

Keyblade---that would only help the Organization.

Goofy: But Sora, I think ya have to use it. If we don't fight 'em, the

Heartless'll keep on hurtin' folks.

(They arrive back at the burned village in the Land of Dragons and

walk through town)

Goofy: I wonder how everybody's doin'?

Donald: Look!

(They see someone in a black cloak at the edge of the town. He runs)

Sora: Wait!

(Sora starts to run after him)

Mulan: Sora!

Sora: Mulan, hey. No time to talk. We gotta catch that guy!

Mulan: I'm following him, too!

Donald: Then let's go!

(They run to the Ridge and look around. Mulan taps Sora's shoulder and points.

The cloaked man runs farther up the mountain. They follow him to the Summit)

Mulan: Looks like he got away.

Goofy: How come you're after somebody from Organization XIII?

Mulan: What is that?

Sora: The guy in black.

Donald: One of the bad guys!

Mulan: I knew it! There's a rumor in the Imperial City about a spy in black,

lurking in the mountains. I'd been up here tracking him, but when you arrived,

I lost him.

Goofy: Sorry!

Mulan: Don't apologize. But I do wonder where he went.

(A multitude of Rapid Thruster Heartless appear over the edge of the summit)

Donald: Again?

Sora: Okay, first things first!

(Sora starts to run, but stops. Donald, Goofy, and Mulan continue ahead. Sora

turns around and sees the cloaked figure standing in the snow. He points his

Keyblade at him)

Sora: Hey! You! Quit sneaking around!

(The figure points past him. Sora turns around and knocks away a Heartless

floating near him. The man takes out a wing-like sword. After fighting him,

they stand apart. The man holds up a hand to Sora, then runs back down the

mountain. Sora chases him)

Sora: That guy... No... Why...would he? Riku?

(Sora continues to run, but sees no one. Donald and Goofy find him)

Donald: Are you okay, Sora?

Goofy: Did ya get 'im?

Sora: Hmm... Oh---he's gone.

Donald: What!? You lost him?

Sora: Anyway... What now?

Goofy: I think that we better get rid of all the Heartless first.

(Donald nods and there is a rumble in the mountain)

Mulan: What was that? Come on, we better get off the mountain.

Sora: Okay.

(Before leaving, Sora takes one more look at the Summit, then turns around and

walks to the Ridge. The mountain shakes again and a gigantic Storm Rider

Heartless bursts out of the snow and into the air. It roars and flies away from

the mountain)

Mulan: It's heading for the city! We've got to warn Shang!

(They run down the mountain. In the city, Captain Li Shang is knocked to the

floor by the figure in black. His winged sword vanishes from his hand and he

walks toward the Emperor. They run through the Mountain Trail, past the

Checkpoint, and into Imperial Square)

Sora: Huh? Everything's fine.

Yao: Well, now... Look who decided to show up.

Donald: What? Is that a problem?

Ling: Nah!

Chien-Po: We're just glad you're not in black cloaks.

Mulan: You saw him?

Yao: Yeah---he's in the palace.

(Mulan runs to the palace, and Sora, Donald, and Goofy follow. They are stopped

by several Heartless, but they are soon defeated)

Mulan: To the palace! Hurry!

(They run to the Palace Gate, which is locked. Sora, Donald, and Goofy bang on

the doors)

Sora: Open up!

(Sora pulls on the door handles, placing a foot on the door to pull it open.

Mulan looks to the pillar next to her)

Sora (banging on the door): Open up!

Mulan: Over here!

(Mulan runs to the pillar)

Goofy: Huh?

(Donald and Sora follow Goofy to the pillar. Goofy jumps onto it and starts

climbing. Donald jumps on, slides a few inches, then creeps up behind Goofy.

Sora tags along behind. Mulan climbs last. Sora looks down to see she's

climbing alright and continues. Mulan trips and falls back down the pillar.

Sora reaches to catch her, but she finds a hold and starts climbing again. They

reach the Antechamber and drop down to the floor. Donald lands on his stomach,

but then gets up. They see a cloaked figure at the end of the hall before two

doors)

Mulan: Wait!

(The person flinches at the sound and turns to face them. Sora walks slowly

toward him)

Sora: ...Riku?

(Goofy and Donald look at each other in confusion. The man takes off his hood,

showing his scar, eyepatch, and long striped hair in a ponytail)

Xigbar: No. Never heard of him.

(Sniper Nobodies appear around the group and Sora is distracted. When he looks

back to the doors, he sees no one. Xigbar runs from behind him to the Palace

Gate in secret. After successfully defeating the Nobodies...)

Goofy: Guess it wasn't Riku.

Mulan: Sorry, Sora. I can't stay. I'm worried about Shang.

Sora: Oh! Right!

(They enter the Throne Room and see the Emperor sitting upon his throne, Shang

standing nearby)

Mulan: Your Excellency! Shang! Something terrible has happened! We saw a huge

monster fly out of the mountains and toward the city!

Emperor: Ahh. So it is as the young man said. Isn't that right, Captain?

Shang: Y-yes, Your Excellency.

Emperor: You see, a young stranger visited us not long ago. The Captain fought

the visitor, but was quickly defeated.

Shang: To my dishonor.

Emperor: It seems that young man was the one in black that I have heard

whispers about.

Sora: Did he mention the name Riku?

Emperor: He didn't offer his name. He was rather rude.

Sora: Rude? Then it WAS Riku!

Donald (to Goofy): Riku's in the Organization?

Goofy: Gawrsh...

Mulan: But why would he come here?

(A huge rumble shakes the palace)

Mulan: I'll check outside.

(They turn to leave)

Shang: Mulan!

Mulan: Shang---guard the Emperor! I'll be fine---with them!

Sora: Th-that's right!

Emperor: Indeed. That is true: We need not worry while you protect us.

Donald: Hurry!

(They return to the Antechamber. Mulan opens the gate and the Storm Rider flies

up to it, frightening her. She backs away from it. Sora places a hand on her

shoulder as it flies away from the gate. They run outside, where it's gliding

in the sky above the Square. It gathers strength and swoops down over them.

They dodge to the ground)

Goofy: Whoa!

(Sora gets up and races toward it, grabbing onto its tail. Mulan, Donald, and

Goofy do the same. The Heartless flies high into the air. After a long battle,

the Storm Rider Heartless starts to fall to the ground directly over Mulan)

Shang: Mulan!

(Shang runs to Mulan, just as the Heartless comes down. A giant heart flies out

of the creature and disappears into the sky. The Heartless vanishes, leaving

Shang holding Mulan.

Sora: Way to go!

(Shang helps Mulan up and they smile at each other. They look over at Sora,

Donald, and Goofy, then back at each other. Realizing they're still holding

hands, they look away embarrassed. Fireworks blaze above the palace. They return

to the Throne Room)

Emperor: Once again, you have served China well. It would please me to reward

you.

(Donald shakes his hands together gleefully)

Emperor: What is it that you wish?

(Goofy's stomach rumbles)

Sora: Well... You say a guy in black came to see you. What did he say?

Emperor: That is all you request?

(Donald and Goofy try to say something)

Sora: Yes.

(Donald and Goofy hang their heads)

Emperor: Dragons have crossed our land and left a great web of paths. These

dragons wield much power, and they are the source of many gifts to both man and

nature. But it would seem someone of evil intent disturbed one of our dragons,

and transformed it into what you call a Heartless. It is my belief that this

young man came to warn me of that danger. Then, I could alert and prepare my

troops.

Sora: Did you?

Emperor (chuckling): I was about to, but he told me the situation had changed.

Shang: He said three "wise guys" had arrived, and they would take care of

things.

Sora: That's gotta be Riku!

Goofy: But what's he doin' hangin' out with Organization XIII?

Sora: No idea. But at least I finally know he's okay. That's good enough.

Donald: Yeah, that's good!

Emperor: Now then, Fa Mulan. Do you have a request?

Mulan: I'd like Shang...I-I mean... well... The Captain...

Emperor: Yes, yes, my dear. What is it?

Mulan: Could the Captain have a vacation, please?

(Shang is surprised)

Emperor (chuckling): I hardly expected such humble requests. In this case, I'm

afraid I must refuse. Captain Li's responsibility is to protect the Emperor.

And yet, Mulan... Would you like to serve alongside him and protect me?

Shang: Huh?

Mulan: What?

Emperor: Two reeds together are stronger than one. But the choice is yours

alone.

Mulan: Thank you, Your Excellency!

(Shang walks up to her and smiles. Sora seems to be just a little teary-eyed.

He wipes his eyes, as Donald and Goofy walk over to him. He stops them and

looks to Mulan and Shang. Shang places an arm around Mulan's shoulder, and they

look into each other's eyes and nod. Sora, Donald, and Goofy leave the Land of

Dragons and arrive at Beast's Castle. Belle is preparing for a night of

ballroom dancing in her room. She hums to herself as she finishes putting on

her dress)

Wardrobe: I hope tonight goes well.

Belle: So do I. But I wonder why he's so nervous.

Wardrobe: The master does have his shy side, you know.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy enter the castle and see the Beast pacing in the

Entrance Hall, wearing a fancy suit)

Sora: Hey there!

(Donald looks around)

Donald: No Heartless and no Nobodies!

Goofy: I think they're close, though...

Sora: Better watch out!

(The Beast sighs in frustration)

Donald: What are you so mad about?

Beast: Why are you here?

Sora: The Nobodies' world has to be out there somewhere. We're looking for a

way in.

Beast: Hmph.

(Belle walks down the east staircase)

Beast: Tonight is very important.

(Beast walks up the stairs and meets her at the entrance to the Ballroom. They

bow to each other. She takes his arm, and he leads her into the Ballroom)

Goofy: Uh, maybe we came at a bad time.

Donald: Well, there's only one way to find out.

(Donald runs up the stairs)

Sora: Donald!

(They have no choice but to run after him. The Beast and Belle walk to the

middle of the Ballroom and stare into each other's eyes)

Lumiere: Now then, Monsieur, Mademoiselle. Please, enjoy the evening.

(They notice Sora, Donald, and Goofy by the door)

Lumiere: And of course, our honored guests are welcome, too.

??????: A welcome indeed.

(Belle is surprised and hugs the Beast close. Beast looks up at the railing

above the dance floor. Sora runs further into the ballroom and turns around to

see a cloaked man standing behind the railing)

Sora: The Organization!

Xaldin: You don't know when to quit.

Donald: Oh yeah! We'll show you!

Beast: Get out!

(The Beast leaves Belle and runs toward Xaldin. Belle glares)

Belle: Not tonight!

(Xaldin snaps his fingers and several Dragoon Nobodies appear. The Beast runs

and swipes through them with a roar)

Xaldin: I've come to take something you hold very dear.

(Beast lets out a loud bellow)

Xaldin: Yes. Let your anger grow...

(Xaldin disappears, leaving the Nobodies to take care of them)

Sora: Beast! We have to get rid of these guys first!

(They fight the Nobodies. The castle staff quickly hurries Belle out to the

balcony away from the fight)

Sora: Where's Belle!?

Belle: Over here!

Sora: Whew, she's okay.

Goofy: Guess Xaldin didn't take anything after all.

(The Beast realizes something and races out of the Ballroom)

Sora: What's wrong?

(Belle quickly runs after him)

Sora: Belle? What's with them?

Goofy: Maybe Belle isn't the only thing precious to the Beast.

Donald: C'mon!

(They hurry to the Beast's Room in the West Wing, where the Beast is pacing

around the room. He roars and slams the floor)

Belle: What's wrong?

(She walks closer to him)

Belle: Please, calm down!

(The Beast swing to face her, she holds up her hands)

Beast: Calm down!? You just had to have a party, didn't you? Don't you see

what's happened?

Sora: Hey. What's with you?

Beast: The rose... My rose...

Sora: What, that? He took it?

Belle: But surely, you can find another rose...

Beast: Silence! You don't know anything!

(The Beast swipes slightly at her. Sora stands between them)

Sora: That's not fair, Beast. Don't take it out on Belle. It's not like she

stole it!

(The Beast holds a hand to his forehead)

Belle: I'm sorry.

Sora: You don't have to apologize.

Belle: But...

(The Beast looks away)

Beast: Belle... Sora... I want you to leave the castle.

(Belle doesn't know what to say)

Beast: Look at me. Look. This is what I am. When you first got here, I tried to

change.

(He looks at his hands)

Beast: But I was only fooling myself. I can't be any different. I'll always be

a beast. So, I should live like a beast. With no one, alone. Goodbye, Belle.

Belle: You can't mean that...

(The Beast says nothing further. Belle reaches a hand out to him)

Goofy (to Sora): I think he's mind's all made up.

Sora: Yeah.

(Belle turns away)

Sora: Look, Belle. Leave this to us. If we can get the Beast's rose back, he'll

calm down.

(She nods, turns to look at the Beast one more time, then leaves. Mrs. Potts,

Cogsworth, and Lumiere are in the West Wing. Belle waves solemnly at them as

she walks by and down the stairs)

Mrs. Potts: Poor child...

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy meet with them)

Cogsworth: How could it have come to this?

Lumiere: And they were so looking forward to this evening...

Mrs. Potts: Now, now---no need to be so sad. Once the rose is back safely, this

will all be over.

Sora: What's so special about one rose, anyway?

Cogsworth: If the master can love and be loved in return, the spell will be

broken. We'll all be human again.

Donald: Yeah. You told us.

Lumiere: But there is a time limit. He must find his true love before the last

petal falls from that rose.

Cogsworth: Ah, but that is not all... Over time, caring for that rose has

become a cherished part of the master's daily life.

Mrs. Potts: It's as though all his hopes and dreams are tied to that single

bloom...

Sora: Poor Beast! Then we have to get it back.

Mrs. Potts: Please do!

Sora: We can't without the Beast, though. If it's that important to him, he's

got to do it himself.

(Donald and Goofy nod. They return to the Beast's room)

Sora: Hey, Beast.

Beast (sighing): Leave me alone.

Sora: C'mon, you need to hear this. You used to be fearless. You would have

given your life to save Belle. Don't you know what that meant to us? You gave

us all courage. Hmph, maybe you should have kept some for yourself. I mean, are

you really gonna throw your happiness away? The rose is your only hope, isn't

it? Well, it's the only hope for Cogsworth and the others, too. So, don't throw

away your last chance. Remember what it was like before Belle lived here?

(The Beast remembers)

Sora: See? You can't give up. Not now.

Beast: I know one thing.

Sora: What?

Beast (turning around): This castle belongs to me. Xaldin will never be welcome

here.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy nod. They return to the Entrance Hall)

Xaldin: So, Beast...you came after all.

(Xaldin stands high at a stained-glass window, holding the enchanted rose)

Xaldin: You had me worried. I was afraid you'd given up for good.

Sora: What do you guys really want?

Xaldin: ...Kingdom Hearts.

(Xaldin takes off his hood)

Xaldin: When Kingdom Hearts is ours, we can exist fully and completely. So you

see, Beast---that's why we need your Heartless AND your Nobody!

(They fight the group of Nobodies that appear. Xaldin floats down from the high

pedestal. He looks back at them and leaves through the front door. The four

walk to the Courtyard. Goofy looks up and sees Belle on the balcony outside her

window)

Goofy: Huh?

(Belle sighs and looks to the Courtyard. She sees Sora, Donald, Goofy and the

Beast, and gasps, about to head back inside. She looks to the spot on the

balcony next to her)

Belle: Is that...

(She picks up the rose and calls down to them)

Belle: Look! It's the rose!

(Beast looks up. A gloved hand covers her mouth. She struggles against Xaldin,

but he holds her firmly)

Beast: Belle!

(Xaldin grabs Belle, who's still holding the rose, and jumps from the balcony.

He lands at the Bridge)

Sora: Hurry!

(They run through the arc, Beast shoving the door open with his shoulder. The

stars glimmer in the night sky, as Beast runs ahead down the Bridge towards

Xaldin and Belle. He stops as he gets nearer)

Beast: You! Get out of my castle, now!

Xaldin: With pleasure, but I'd rather travel light...

(He looks to the rose and to Belle)

Xaldin: What shall I leave behind? Belle? Or the rose?

(The Beast growls. Belle looks worried)

Beast: Belle!

(The Beast begins to run. Catching Xaldin off guard, Belle elbows him in the

stomach and grabs the rose. She runs past the Beast and Sora)

Sora: Good one, Belle!

(The Beast charges at Xaldin and swipes at him with his claws. Xaldin leaps

backwards out of the way. He throws up his hands creating six small pillars of

dust. Lightning thunders through them. Xaldin releases his arms and the dust

clears, leaving six naginata. They teleport into the air above him. He catches

two in each hand, and creates a wind tunnel that holds the other two)

Xaldin: Where's the fun in this?

(They fight a cruel battle against Xaldin)

Xaldin: Is this the end?

(Xaldin is shoved back, his six staves sharp in the ground. They disappear in

shafts of white light. Xaldin screams in agony and fades away. Afterwards, the

castle staff arrives. Belle hands the rose to the Beast)

Belle: Here. It's yours again.

(The Beast takes it)

Beast: Belle...

Belle: I know. You want me to leave the castle.

Beast: What matters is... You weren't hurt by Xaldin... You're safe. And... I'm

very grateful to you...for bringing the rose back to me. Thank you.

Belle (smiling): It's the least I could do. You've been good to me. And you

didn't have to be.

(The Beast places the rose on the ground)

Beast: Listen, Belle...

Belle: Yes?

(The Beast is having a hard time forming words, and he glances at the group)

Sora: Say it!

Lumiere: Go on!

Donald: C'mon!

Mrs. Potts: You can do it!

Cogsworth: We have confidence.

Goofy: Don't be bashful, now.

(The Beast looks back at Belle)

Beast: Belle, I'd like you to stay... With me... Please?

(Belle smiles and holds her hand out. The Beast understands and places a hand

on her waist and around her hand)

Belle: I will.

(The Beast smiles)

Lumiere: Maestro---music!

(They start to dance as the music plays. The Beast twirls her)

Sora: Hey, did you see the look on Belle's face when she grabbed that rose?

Goofy: Yep, she sure was havin' fun, all right.

Lumiere: She is rather unique, isn't she?

Mrs. Potts: Always ready for a little adventure.

Cogsworth: The two of them do seem made for each other.

Sora: Yeah, they sure do!

(The two continue to dance. Sora, Donald, and Goofy return to the Gummi Ship)

Chip: Hey, everybody! I'm picking up a strange reading.

Dale: Are you sure? Let me see!

Chip: Look---it's all cloudy and kinda fuzzy.

Dale: Prob'ly just a glitch.

Chip: I don't know...

(Sora pilots the Gummi Ship back to Port Royal. A man with a black cloak enters

Isla de Muerta and walks toward the large treasure chest full of medallions.

Sora, Donald, and Goofy walk into the Rampart)

Goofy: That's coming from the port.

Sora: Let's check it out.

(They run to the Harbor and find Jack chased by several cursed pirates)

Sora: Jack!

Jack Sparrow: Zola! Some assistance!

Sora: That's SORA, Donald, and Goofy!

Jack Sparrow: Will ye leave a mate to perish?

Sora: Aye aye...

(They fend off the pirates)

Sora: Those pirates were cursed. I'd thought we'd seen the last of the curse of

the Aztec gold... What gives?

Jack Sparrow: Some scallywag must've got greedy. Oh, I see... You don't trust

me, do you?

(They nod)

Jack Sparrow: Likely a wise choice, I AM a pirate, mates.

Elizabeth: Jack! Sora!

(Elizabeth runs up to them)

Sora: Elizabeth!

Jack Sparrow (thinking): Some sticky business is afoot, I fear.

(He starts to leave)

Elizabeth: Wait, Jack! I need your help. The cursed pirates have returned. Will

had to find out why, so he went to Isla de Muerta---to check on the Aztec

treasure. I fear something's happened. You have to take me to him.

Jack Sparrow: Aye, there it is. If you'll be wanting him rescued, best do it

alone, lass.

Elizabeth: Alone? Really, Jack? Sail to the island and take on the cursed

pirates?

Jack Sparrow: Well, if any lass could...

Sora: Are you sure he's in trouble?

Elizabeth: No. Not certain. But he's been gone too long. I wanted to go with

him, but he insisted I stay here. I can't just sit and wait! I've got to know

if he's all right.

Jack Sparrow: Lucky man...

Elizabeth: Please, Jack! Take me to him!

Jack Sparrow: Hold a moment. I see no profit in it for me.

Elizabeth: I shall reward you. Of course...you do owe Will. He has saved your

life before.

Jack Sparrow: Right. Shall we?

(They board the Black Pearl and set sail for Isla de Muerta)

Goofy: Interceptor off the starboard bow!

(They run over and see Will knocked out on the railing of the ship)

Elizabeth: Will!

(Jack places a hand to his chest)

Elizabeth: Stop that, Jack. We've got to rescue him!

(After they save Will, Elizabeth kneels in the Captain's stateroom with Will in

her arms)

Elizabeth: Will, wake up.

Will: Elizabeth...

Elizabeth: What happened?

Will: The medallions...and...the stone chest---someone's taken them... Next

thing I knew, we were attacked...but I couldn't see who it was---his face was

shrouded...in a black hood.

Sora: The Organization!

Will: We found a way out of the cave...but the villain sent a horde of terrible

creatures after us... I've never seen their likes before... I think I'm the

only one who made it back to the ship...

Elizabeth: Will...

Will: Elizabeth... I feel rather...

(He falls asleep in her arms. She lays him down)

Sora: Our turn, guys.

Elizabeth (standing up): You'd best go prepared. We've no idea what's out there.

Jack Sparrow: Pardon me, lads and lass, but your captain will have no monsters

today. Thank ye. We're turning for home.

(Jack turns to leave)

Elizabeth: Just like that?

Jack Sparrow: Just like that!

(Jack returns to the deck)

Jack Sparrow: Don't remember invitin' you.

(A figure in a black cloak appears. The treasure chest is beside him)

Sora: So it was the Organization. We'll handle this!

(The figure holds out a hand)

??????: The Darkness of men's hearts---drawn to these cursed medallions; and

this Heartless---a veritable maelstrom of avarice:

(The large Grim Reaper Heartless appears swinging his pendulum-like axe)

??????: I wonder, are they worthy to serve Organization XIII?

Jack Sparrow: And you want an answer now?

??????: Precisely!

(The man disappears, leaving them to fight the Heartless. After the battle on

deck, it is knocked into the water)

Donald: Oh, boy!

Sora: Not over yet!

(The man has appeared again and it standing behind the treasure chest. He takes

off his hood, revealing his blond hair. He smirks)

Jack Sparrow: Throw him overboard!

Sora: Aye aye!

Luxord: Parley!

Jack Sparrow: 'Scuse me?

Goofy: Barley?

Jack Sparrow: It's a bit of a pirates' code. Anyone who invokes "parley" must

not be harmed 'til negotiations are complete.

Sora: This is no time for rules!

Jack Sparrow: True. But as we're honorable pirates we should always stick to

the Code. (to Luxord) All right, you. Out with it!

Luxord: I surrender the chest with my humblest apologies.

Jack Sparrow: Rather accommodating of you, mate. And for that you want...?

Luxord: Just a few souvenirs...for the memories.

(Luxord grabs four medallions)

Jack Sparrow: Huh?

(Luxord throws the medallions into the air and several Gambler Nobodies appear

and snatch them away)

Goofy: Oh, no! We can't stop the curse unless we got all the medallions!

Jack Sparrow: Our friend's about to learn what it means to cross a pirate.

Luxord: Oh?

(The Grim Reaper Heartless floats out of the water, cursed by the medallions.

It swings it's axe and makes a large wind current that blows Sora, Donald,

Goofy, and Jack onto the deck of the Interceptor)

Luxord: Fire!

(The cannons on the Black Pearl let loose on the Interceptor. Will and

Elizabeth run out of the stateroom and watch as the Interceptor is destroyed.

Luxord laughs evilly as the Black Pearl sails on. Sora wakes up in the

Interceptor's Hold)

Sora (after seeing Jack): You stole a medallion again?

Jack Sparrow: Were I only that fortunate...

Donald: Fortunate?

Goofy: So, uh, how come you're all skeleton-y?

Jack Sparrow: Perhaps I got a tough o' somethin' from that monster what

attacked us. Yet, why's the skin restin' right on you three?

Donald: 'Cause we're not greedy!

(Sora and Goofy stare at Donald)

Donald: What're you looking at?

Sora: That still doesn't solve the mystery.

(Jack walks out of the moonlight and regains his human form)

Goofy: Gawrsh... Maybe the reason we're all okay is because we're not from this

world.

Donald: There must be different laws.

Sora: Yeah... we're always just passing through... Wonder when we'll see home

again...

Donald: Sora...

Sora: Just kiddin' you. Lucky we didn't get cursed, huh?

Jack Sparrow: Quit yammerin', mates! We've got to find ourselves a ship that'll

float.

(They continue to the Seadrift Keep)

Donald: Look!

(He points to a Gambler Nobody who's flipping a medallion in its hand)

Jack Sparrow: A medallion! Get it!

(After defeating the Nobody, it vanishes and the medallion falls to the ground.

Jack picks it up)

Jack Sparrow: Three more to go!

Sora: How do you know?

Jack Sparrow: A pirate must have a keen eye. Else he won't be sailin' free for

very long. Savvy?

Donald: Huh? What's that?

(He points to a ship coming in. Elizabeth is standing on deck)

Elizabeth: Ahoy, mateys!

Jack Sparrow: Ridiculous imitation---and yet, I'm flattered.

(They arrive on the Black Pearl and Jack's skeletal form is shown)

Elizabeth: Jack, what happened? This is horrible!

Jack Sparrow: Ah, but who's to blame for it, eh?

Will: Well, it certainly isn't Elizabeth.

Sora: It's Organization XIII. They're the ones behind it all.

Goofy: Wonder where they went.

Will: The hooded man took the pirates and his creatures with him into some

strange hole. We saw them leave from inside the captain's stateroom.

Jack Sparrow: Didn't occur to you to fight them, mate?

Will: I'm no fool. I knew I was no match for them.

Jack Sparrow: That I believe.

Will: Sora, I think we'll need your help.

Sora: Got it.

Will: First, let's find all the medallions. Otherwise, the curse can't be

broken and the creatures will remain invincible.

(They set a course for Isla de Muerta. They find the final three Nobodies and

take back the medallions. They then return to the ship)

Sora: That's four medallions! We got 'em all!

Jack Sparrow: But where's the chest?

Will: If we find the hooded man, we'll find it.

Sora: Prob'ly in Port Royal.

Elizabeth: Why's that?

Sora: Organization XIII is after people's hearts. So they're gonna go where

there's lots of people.

Will: They'll hurt the townsfolk?

Jack Sparrow: No, they're bringin' 'em flowers, mate. I don't know who these

Organizers are, but I will say they're makin' we pirates look like proper gents.

(Jack walks up the stairs to the helm)

Will: Well, Jack...then...we have to help!

Jack Sparrow: Then let go and haul to run free!

(They leave for Port Royal. When they arrive, the Grim Reaper Heartless is

waiting at the Harbor)

Jack Sparrow: Go! He's for me.

(Jack leads the Grim Reaper away from the treasure chest. Sora, Donald, Will,

and Goofy approach it)

Sora: Now to break that curse!

(Sora adds the four medallions to the chest. The Grim Reaper returns to normal)

Donald: The curse---it's gone!

(Jack looks at himself)

Jack Sparrow: Then what's this?

Goofy: Aw, I understand. Jack musta been cursed by that monster, not from

takin' the gold.

Jack Sparrow: Oh, I've no worries, then.

Sora: It's okay, Jack. We'll just have to defeat the monster, that's all.

(The Grim Reaper swings at the group, who dodge out of the way. It's swinging

axe slashes into the chest, scattering the medallions. The Heartless regains

it's skeletal form)

Jack Sparrow: Get the gold!

(They manage to return the gold to the chest and defeat the Heartless. Jack

becomes fully human again)

Sora: All better.

Jack Sparrow: Ah, not quite, mate.

(Luxord appears and takes the heart from the Heartless, sending it to Kingdom

Hearts)

Luxord: Sora, bravo.

(He vanishes as they run up to him)

Jack Sparrow: Just who was that chap?

Sora: He's part of an Organization that's collecting hearts. First they release

Heartless into different worlds. We defeat those Heartless. Then they get the

hearts. We're never gonna stop 'em like this.

(Will and Elizabeth walk over)

Jack Sparrow: What's the plan, then?

Sora: We gotta find their stronghold and finish them off once and for all.

Jack Sparrow: Sailin' these waters, I've heard some tales, but not a one like

this.

Will: Is there any way we can help?

(Sora thinks)

Elizabeth: Anything at all?

Jack Sparrow: There is.

(The treasure chest is dropped into the sea to rest forever in Davy Jones's

Locker. They board the Black Pearl again)

Jack Sparrow: It's certain we don't need the likes of that hooded fellow and

the Heartless about. They'll ruin the market for us true pirates.

Elizabeth: So that's why you went to Port Royal. And we thought you actually

wanted to save everyone.

Jack Sparrow: A pirate always looks to profit, Miss Swann.

Sora: Too bad. You had us going there, thinking you'd turned over a new leaf.

Jack Sparrow: The question is, what's beyond the leaf? Savvy?

Elizabeth: Oh...oh, yes---a reward. And what'll it be?

Jack Sparrow: That lovely blade of Sora's.

Sora & Donald: Huh?

(Sora nods)

Sora: Okay. Sure.

(Sora flips the handle around and offers the Keyblade to Jack Sparrow)

Jack Sparrow: Hold on! That was far too easy. What's the rub?

(Jack, slightly hesitant, takes the Keyblade and holds it up. The blade

vanishes from his hand and reappears in Sora's. Jack points at him with both

hands)

Jack Sparrow: There, you see?

Sora: Well, you've always got the Pearl, Jack.

Jack Sparrow: That I do. But someday, I'll gather a blood-thirsty crew, and

come to take that blade. Chance by then I'll have the way to wield it. And if I

succeed, I'll ask you two to join me. That'd be reward enough.

Elizabeth: Done.

Goofy: Maybe someday, Jack'll be able to use the Keyblade after all.

Donald: Why's that?

Goofy: A-hyuck! He and Sora are kind of alike, dontcha think?

Sora & Jack Sparrow: Are not!

(They look at each other, then everyone laughs. Later, Jack sails away in The

Black Pearl)

Will: Some say Jack Sparrow's the worst pirate ever to sail the Spanish Main.

Elizabeth: No one could really mean that.

Will: Right. We know he's the best.

Sora: I hope we'll get to see him again.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy return to the Gummi Ship)

Chip: It's that weird reading from before. See, I knew it wasn't a glitch.

Dale: Yeah! But it's still all cloudy and kinda fuzzy.

Chip: Hmm... Well, we know one thing for sure.

Dale: What's that?

Chip: Whenever Sora, Donald, and Goofy go out and help folks, the reading gets

stronger!

Dale: Gee, I wonder why.

Chip: Hey, Sora. We're gonna try to find out more about this reading.

Dale: And while we do, you fellas just keep on questin'!

Chip 'n' Dale: We really are countin' on you, guys!

(Sora pilots the Gummi Ship to the Underworld)

Sora: Well?

Goofy: The coast is clear!

Sora: No sign of the Nobodies or the Heartless...for now, anyway.

(They see a stadium across the Styx river that is all lit up)

Donald: What's that?

Auron: The Underdrome. Fiends of the Underworld once clashed there---battle

after battle. But Zeus didn't like the senseless violence, so he locked the

place up.

Sora: How did it get UN-locked?

Auron: Some fool must have broken the seal.

Sora: What an idiot.

Auron: Hmph.

Sora: Where are you going, Auron? We should catch up!

Auron: If you need something to do, go help your friends.

(Sora looks over at the entrance to the Olympus Coliseum and sees Hercules and

Megara. He looks back and Auron is gone. They walk up to Hercules)

Hercules: Hey.

Sora: Herc! You feeling any better?

Meg: Well...same routine. Wonderboy here thinks his hero days are over. And

Phil thinks it's all in his head.

Goofy: Gawrsh, Herc. We know you're a hero!

Hades: That's right...Blunderboy. How can you mope on a momentous day like

today?

(Hades appears in a puff of smoke)

Hades: The Underdrome's back, and you are gonna fill the stands. After all,

your fans won't settle for anything less than a certified hero.

(Hercules starts to get angry, then quits)

Hades (placing an arm on Herc's shoulder): I mean, if you're not up to it, you

could always just, I dunno, LOSE?

Sora: I bet you'd like that!

Hades: Excuse me? Hey, I'm not a selfish guy. I'm not like those high and

mighty snobs up on Olympus. I stand for the masses! And have I got a massive

idea! The games, ladies and gentlemen...are back! Yours truly, Hades---the one

and only Lord of the Dead---brings you the ultimate games, to celebrate the

re-opening of the ultimate coliseum! We'll finally answer the age-old question:

Who deserves the title "Ultimate Hero"? These games are gonna settle the debate

once and for all! The winner reigns supreme. Of what? You guessed it! The Hades

Cup! And I assure you that the "Great" Hercules will be there. Otherwise...

(Hades looks to Meg, Hercules covers her)

Hades: You'll never see your girlfriend again.

Sora (as Hades vanishes): Lowlife.

Hades: You're too kind, kid.

Panic: Just talk to me if you wanna enter a tournament.

Pain: His Most Perniciousness is feeling kinda charitable, so don't worry about

dying or anything. You should consider yourself lucky!

Panic: And if you win, you'll get lots of fabulous prizes!

Pain: There are a bunch of tournaments, so make sure you check back often.

Panic: Yeah, it's a great way to spend some time.

Pain: I'm handling registration for the Hades Cup. Don't go to Panic for that

one!

(They sign up for the Hades Cup with Hercules and look at the tier board)

Hercules: Who do we face first?

Sora: Let's see...

Goofy: It's "Spin Strike."

Donald: Look! Auron's in the tournament, too!

Goofy: Uh-oh! We might have to fight him in the finals!

Hercules: I bet he's a real hero, huh?

Sora: Well, I don't think he's a bad guy... But you're the only hero around

here, Hercules. You know that.

Hercules: Maybe before... Now I'm just a washout...

Sora: Stop that!

(They win in the first round)

Sora: How'd it go out there, champ?

Hercules: I'm just not what I used to be. Sorry to drag you down, guys.

Sora: Don't throw in the towel yet, Herc! We need you in the semifinals!

(They choose to continue the tournament)

Pain: Next are the Hades Cup semifinals. Try not to lose too quickly.

Sora: Bring it on!

(They look at the tier board)

Goofy: We're at the semifinals...

Donald: Wak! Against "Bad Alert"!?

Hercules: Are they any good?

Sora: It sounds like they're "bad"... but we can't chicken out now!

(The second round names them as winners)

Sora: We made it to the finals!

Donald: If we win, we'll all be heroes!

Goofy: Oh, that's why you're so happy.

Sora: We can't stay junior heroes forever, you know.

Hercules: I'll try not to mess things up.

Donald: Enough already...

Hercules: Look. Over there.

(They see Auron standing near the door)

Hercules: He's our final opponent, right?

Sora: Auron!

(Auron has a reddish glow to him. It fades away as he turns around)

Auron: And you are?

Sora: Huh?

Donald: Auron...?

Auron: I must defeat you and atone for my crimes.

(He turns around and leaves)

Sora: Hey! What was that all about?

(Auron enters the Cave of the Dead as Sora returns to the Underworld Entrance.

Sora, Donald, and Goofy follow him. Sora enters, but quickly hides when he sees

Auron and Hades. Donald walks in, and Sora pulls him to his hiding spot)

Hades: Okay, let's review. State your crime, prisoner.

Auron: I exist. That is my crime. It is...inexcusable.

Hades: Ooh, good, very good.

Sora: What's wrong with Auron? He's never acted that way before.

(Donald shushes him)

Hades: Okay, so you made one lousy mistake: you exist. But hey, I'm a forgiving

guy. You keep your end of our little deal, and I'm willing to overlook a

transgression or two.

Auron: I understand. Defeat Hercules.

Hades: And his meddling friends.

Auron: What? No, only Hercules.

Hades (leaning an elbow on Auron's shoulder): Oh, don't tell me you've

forgotten who's in charge?

(He places a hand on Auron's shoulder and several pyreflies swirl around it.

Auron groans in pain. Hades pulls out a figurine of Auron)

Hades: Hercules and the other three. Are we clear?

Auron: We're clear, Hades.

Hades: Lord Hades.

Auron: Lord Hades...

Hades (stopping): Good. Now go.

(Sora and Donald duck from where they're watching them as Auron turns around)

Sora: So that's how he's controlling Auron!

Donald: What a jerk!

Goofy: He'd probably think that was a compliment.

Sora: I can't stand seeing Auron do that lowlife's bidding... We've got to help

him!

(Auron leaves the cave)

Sora: C'mon, let's go after him!

(Auron gets into a boat with Pain and Panic, which sails to the Underdrome.

Panic waves goodbye to them, then Pain stares at him, and he stops.)

Hercules: What's wrong, Sora?

Sora: Auron's in trouble! It's like Hades brainwashed him!

Goofy: He's using some kind of a statue.

Hercules: You know something? That sounds kinda familiar... Hades may be using

the statue to hold Auron's free will hostage.

Donald: What do we do?

Hercules: See if you can find that statue. It's gotta be somewhere in the

Underworld.

Sora: Right. I'm on it!

Hades: Tell me you're not thinking of leaving. You've got a match coming up.

Hercules: I'll fight Auron in the final. One on one.

Hades: Oh, you will?

(Hades turns around looking worried. He tries to think of a plan)

Hercules (to Sora): I'll draw things out to buy you time.

Sora: But---

Hercules: Just hurry back. I know you can do it!

Hades: Congratulations! You've got a deal.

Hercules: Thanks.

Hades: On one condition! The Keyblader, here, and his trusty friends have to

meet the winner in one final clash, whaddya say?

Hercules: That'll drive the crowd wild...

Hades: It'd better. I promised the crowd the event of their afterlives.

(Pain and Panic arrive back with the boat. Hercules gets in with Hades and they

sail off, Hercules waving to them)

Hades: Sucker! You know for me, the rest is smooth sailing.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy travel through the Cave of the Dead. Auron and

Hercules are fighting in the tournament. Auron slices at Hercules who dodges

back and stops the blade)

Hades: Now that is entertainment!

(Meg and Phil watch as Hercules struggles to keep Auron's sword at bay. Sora

and the others enter Hades's Chamber and find the Auron figurine on the stone

table)

Sora: Got it!

(Sora touches it, but is shocked by energy. Goofy touches him and is also

shocked)

Donald: Huh?

(Donald touches Goofy and he also gets shocked)

Donald: What's going on!?

(They hear Auron's thoughts and memories)

Auron: It is not too late! Let us turn back! Yes, but I...I cannot accept it.

Where is the sense in all this? But...there must be another way! Your deaths

will mean nothing! You must live!

Sora: I get it. This is what belongs in Auron's heart.

Goofy: Gawrsh, he musta had a pretty rough life.

Sora: Yeah...but in the end, that's really what made him stronger.

Donald: Let's give it back!

(Dusks surround them)

Sora: Nobodies? Where did they come from?

(They fight the group, but more appear)

Donald: Hey, go away!

(The Nobodies slowly walk closer to them. Heartless begin attacking them)

Sora: Not what I had in mind, but I'll take it!

Goofy: We'd better skedaddle!

(They run out of the Cave, leaving the Heartless and the Nobodies to their

battle)

Pain: Ha! Hercules must be screaming for mercy by now! What? Did you come to

see Hercules lose, too?

(They swim over in the boat to help Hercules. His fight with Auron is still

going on. Auron cleaves downward with his sword, but Hercules dodges. He spins

around, letting the sword swing. Hercules dodges underneath it and swings back

up. Hercules realizes he is right on the edge of the platform, when Auron runs

up and clasps the sword down onto Hercules, who blocks with his hands. He

struggles to keep the sword up, falling to one knee)

Hades: Now! Finish him!

Sora: Auron, no!

Donald: Hey, Auron! This belongs to you!

(Sora holds out the doll and throws it onto the field. It bursts over Auron,

and his free will returns to him. He stops fighting and sets his sword down.

Hercules catches his breath)

Auron: Sora. Donald. Goofy.

Sora, Donald, & Goofy: Auron!

Hades (turning red): Why those little---Ugh, prisoner! What happened to our

mutual agreement? I can give you a clean slate, but you gotta work with me.

Auron: Maybe you didn't hear me. This is my story, and you're not part of it.

(Hades in a fury bursts into a pillar of flame and disappears from his chair.

He reappears down on the platform)

Hades: That's it! This game is over. I've played by the rules so far. Okay, I

confess! I was hoping Wonderboy would lose, but it was still a fair fight.

C'mon, is that really so wrong? Huh?

Sora: Really? A fair fight?

(Donald and Goofy laugh)

Hades: Laugh, laugh, laugh all you want! (laughs weakly) Because the laughing

is about to stop. Wanna know why? Because now we're gonna play by my rules.

(He snaps his fingers and the stone gate behind him lifts up to reveal a

swirling green vortex. They hear a scream as Hades teleports Meg to the pool.

She is suspended by clouds of smoke)

Hercules: Meg!

Meg: Hercules!

Hades: Hey, I warned you right at the get-go.

Hades: You don't compete, you lose the girl.

(He snaps his fingers again and she is lost to the river of death)

Hercules: No!

(Hercules runs past Hades, pushing him away)

Hercules: Meg! Hang on!

(He jumps in to save her. Hades looks to make sure he's in)

Hades: Looks like Wonderboy has dropped out of the standings.

(The stone gate behind him closes. Sora, Donald, Goofy, and Auron glare at him)

Sora: Well, you've still got us to deal with!

(Hades teleports behind them)

Hades: Oh, yeah. This is gonna be good.

(Hades turns red)

Hades: Hmph...That's it!

(They start to fight, but Hades barely feels a thing. He laughs)

Sora: We can't win.

Donald: How come?

Auron: Because it's his Underworld.

Goofy: Gee, then how do we beat him?

(Hades gets ready to throw something else at them, when the stone gate opens.

They look and see no one)

Hercules: I think a true hero should be able to help.

(They see Hercules holding Meg. Herc now has a bright glow to him)

Hades: But...you...

Hercules (smiling): I owe you one, Hades. I didn't hesitate to give my life for

Meg's. And then, I remembered:

(Pegasus flies down)

Hercules: A true hero is measured by the strength of his heart.

(Herc puts Meg down)

Hercules: I'll never forget that again.

Sora: Just no more crazy stunts.

Hercules (to Sora): People always do crazy things when they're in love.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy chuckle as Meg flies away on Pegasus)

Hades: What is so funny, you imbeciles! How dare you get a happy ending! How

DARE you!

(They fight an unbelievable battle against Hades)

Hades: This...isn't...happening!

(Hades clutches his heart. Sora strikes one more time, but Hades teleports to

the edge of the river of death. Hades backs away)

Hades: It's...not over...yet...

(He trips over the edge and falls into the river. Later, they see Auron off in

the Underworld Entrance)

Donald: What'cha gonna do now?

Auron: I lived my life defending others. But now...there's no one left to

protect. Maybe...it's time I shaped my own story.

Sora: Yeah... You deserve it, Auron---after everything you've been through.

(He chuckles)

Auron: I suppose I should thank you.

Sora (proudly): Not at all.

Auron: Fine.

(Auron turns to leave. Sora, Donald, and Goofy slump in irony)

Sora: I mean, sure, you could thank us a little...

Auron: You should say what you mean.

(He turns back around)

Auron: I guess I could spare a few words. Thanks for meddling.

(They slump again)

Sora: Hey, what's that mean?

(Auron walks away with a smirk. Later, they all meet under a full moon night

sky)

Hercules: Thanks again, guys! You're the best.

Donald: Excuse up for meddling...

Meg: Aw...sounds like somebody's feathers are a little ruffled. I'm kidding.

Thank you, Sora, Donald, Goofy.

Hercules: So where you guys headed next?

Sora: Aw, you know... You two lovebirds seem to be getting along just fine

without us hanging around.

(Hercules and Meg look at each other, then separate, slightly embarrassed.

Though, they can't stop looking back at each other and smiling)

Donald: Yeah, we gotta go.

Goofy: Uh-huh, before we start meddlin'. A-hyuck!

Sora: Right.

Phil (walking over): Are you turkeys trying to put me out of a job? If you keep

acing every challenge, Champ, who am I gonna train?

Hercules: Aw, you can't abandon me now, Phil! I gotta be at the top of my game

in case Hades shows up again.

Donald (enthusiastically): Hey, are we true heroes yet?

Sora: Yeah! C'mon, Phil, how 'bout it?

(Sora points to himself. Phil strokes his goatee)

Phil: Lemme see now... Well, you're not wise enough...

(Donald and Sora glare at him)

Phil: Not quite...seasoned enough...

Sora: Okay, okay, we get the hint!

Phil: Look, kid, it's not my call!

Donald: Aw, phooey.

Phil: Course if it was, you'd have no problem. I'd make you all heroes, in a

heartbeat!

(Sora looks at Donald, then back at Phil)

Sora: Really?

Donald: Say it again!

Phil: On second thought, if those are your true "hero" faces, you still got a

lotta work to do.

(He starts to walk away)

Donald (walking up alongside him): Hey, what do you mean?

Phil: Go away!

(Phil starts to run back to the Coliseum, Donald in pursuit)

Sora (following behind): Phil!

Phil: Leave me alone!

(Meg and Hercules look into the stars)

Meg (pointing): See that?

Hercules: Well, whaddaya know...

(Donald and Sora stop and look. Phil stops running and is amazed at what he

sees in the sky. Sora, Donald, and Goofy jump for joy as tears run down Phil's

face. The stars in the sky have formed constellations of Sora, Donald, and

Goofy, signifying them as true heroes. In the dungeon of Agrabah, the Peddler

watches fearfully as large bouts of red smoke appear. The lamp is laying next

to him and the coffin is open. Iago flies in and watches as Jafar emerges from

the smoke, laughing)

Iago: Oh, NO!

(The Peddler runs back to his shop, where Sora, Donald, and Goofy appear.

Donald knocks into a vase, almost breaking it)

Donald: Wak!

Peddler: You break it, you buy it! Oh! Hello there, friends.

(They notice there's plenty of gold behind him)

Sora: Wow! You made out like a bandit!

Peddler: Please...I am but an honest merchant. What you see is merely the

reward for my hard work.

Goofy: Gawrsh, they sure are nice.

Peddler: And they're on sale! Interested?

Sora: No thanks. Listen, have you seen a guy in a black coat? Someone from

Organization XIII?

Peddler: Who me? Most certainly not...

Sora: Okay. We'll keep asking around, then.

(Iago, Aladdin, and Abu enter the shop)

Aladdin: Sora! Don't let him get away!

(Sora turns around and the Peddler has disappeared. Aladdin sighs)

Sora: What's going on?

Aladdin: Can't believe it... That stupid peddler let Jafar out of the lamp!

Sora, Donald, & Goofy: Jafar!?

(They remember the events of fighting Jafar before)

Jafar: Give me the magic lamp, Aladdin.

(He points his snake staff at Aladdin)

Jafar: And now, street rats, I bid you farewell.

(He leaves with a swish of his cloak)

Jafar (commanding several Bandit Heartless): Crush those urchins!

(They remember his psychotic laugh)

Aladdin: You guys better be careful.

Donald: Huh?

Aladdin: I'm sure Jafar wants to take over Agrabah again, but I know he's out

for revenge, too.

Sora: I guess he's still sore about that whole lamp thing, huh.

Aladdin: Iago was there when Jafar was released. Okay, Iago. Spill it.

Iago: Hey! I told you everything I know!

Aladdin: This is your one and only chance, Iago. If I find out later that

you've been lying or hiding things from us, we're through. I'll never speak to

you again!

Iago: I can't take it! I know where Jafar is!

Goofy: Where?

Iago: Uh, er, I mean, that is, I, um... Ack! I really shouldn't...

Aladdin: Iago!

Iago (sighing): He's in the desert ruins.

Sora: Let's get the jump on him. Lead the way!

(They proceed to the Palace Walls and see a windstorm at the desert ruins)

Iago: What a disaster! We're just gonna hafta turn back.

Aladdin: There's gotta be a way...

Genie: Aw, c'mon, kid, that's an easy one!

(Genie flies through the air)

Genie: Al, ol' buddy, ol' pal!

(He swings around Aladdin)

Genie: This is what having a genie for a best friend is all about! I mean, how

can you leave me on the sidelines in a time like this!?

(Genie vanishes, then reappears almost as big as the palace wall)

Genie: Live large! Wow 'em, Al!

(His eyes bug out. He teleports back to Aladdin, but small this time)

Genie: Give 'em the old razzmatazz! What do ya say, kid?

Sora: Hey, Genie!

Genie: Sora!

(Genie teleports again)

Genie: Wanna see a little something I call "Sandstorm Sweep"?

Sora, Donald, & Goofy: Uh-huh!

Aladdin: Take it away, Genie!

Genie: Alakaza---uh... You know? One lousy sandstorm is just too easy.

(He points a finger and magic twirls around to the sandstorm and it goes away.

They're still amazed. Genie is missing)

Genie: How about giving me a challenge next time, eh Al?

(They walk to the Sandswept Ruins, which are in a gigantic hole in the ground)

Aladdin: Now what do we do?

(The carpet flies in and points to itself)

Sora: Nice timing, Carpet!

(Sora board the carpet and Jafar's shadow appears near a ruin on the other side

of the hole. He heads toward it. The shadow vanishes in red smoke and Heartless

appear. He defeats the Heartless and the shadow reappears in an archway. He

chases the shadow to the roof of a tower. The shadow vanishes in smoke again

and more Heartless appear. He defeats the Heartless and a monument appears on

the tower. Sora examines it and it shows three switches around the ruins. Sora

triggers all the switches and the tower opens. Sora flies into the tower

window. Sora, Donald, Goofy, Aladdin, and Iago proceed into the Ruined Chamber)

Sora: The game's up, Jafar!

Aladdin: You sure this is it?

Donald: Iago?

(Iago flies to a stone)

Iago: Ya gotta understand. It wasn't my idea! It was Jafar. He made me bring

you here. You don't know him like I do! He can be VERY convincing! He said if I

didn't cooperate, he was gonna---

Aladdin: Where is he?

Iago: C'mon Al, you've gotta forgive me.

Aladdin (scaring Iago): Where's Jafar!?

Iago (flying): Well...um, let's see...right about now, he's probably attacking

the palace. I had no choice! His eyes, they got all creepy and WEIRD!

Sora: Whatever. Iago, you're supposed to be our friend. But you've been playing

both sides, just to make sure you save yourself.

Donald: I knew you were still a bad guy.

Iago: I'm SORRY!

(He flies into an urn, and triggers the ruins to collapse. The carpet flies in)

Aladdin: Let's go!

(They fly out of the collapsing ruins and back to the Palace Walls. The carpet

slumps to the ground)

Aladdin: Get some rest, Carpet. You earned it.

Iago: C'mon, let's get Jafar!

Sora: And who asked you?

Aladdin: The palace is through there. Hurry!

(They run into Agrabah and interrogate the Peddler)

Peddler: I guess you know everything now, eh?

Sora: You can't keep shady stuff secret for long.

Peddler: So true. I had just snuck into the Palace to, er, borrow some treasure

when I heard this...voice. It said: "Release me, and I will give you an even

greater reward." "Who are you?" I asked. The voice spoke again. "The true

Sultan of Agrabah," he said. "Imprisoned by villains." Oh! Why did I believe

such a tall, tall tale? Perhaps I was under Jafar's spell. Yes! That must be it!

Sora: And I'm sure the treasure had nothing to do with it, right?

Peddler: Maybe a bit. But Jafar, he never gave me a thing...

Sora: So where did you get all your treasure?

Peddler: Why, the man in the black coat, of course.

Sora: Organization XIII!? I KNEW it!

Peddler: The treasure was a gift, so I would tell no one about Jafar's return.

He said he would destroy Jafar after turning him into a..."Heartless." So there

was no need to upset Agrabah.

Sora: And you bought that?

Peddler: I'm a merchant. And a good one, at that. I'll buy anything if the

price is right. It would have been a successful transaction if I hadn't been

seen...

Iago: Oh, you're so kind...

(They look at Iago, who looks down. They race to the Palace, where Jafar has

Jasmine in chains)

Jasmine: Just wait, Jafar! You'll get exactly what's coming to you!

Jafar: Indeed I will, Princess. All of Agrabah will belong to me, while you...

You, my queen, shall weep at my side for all eternity!

(She struggles at her chains)

Jafar: Oh, please...

(He touches her chin)

Jafar: Right about now...your precious Aladdin is whispering your name, with

his last breath.

(Jasmine sees the group and gasps expectantly. Jafar turns around)

Aladdin: What was that you were saying, Jafar?

(He looks away from them, as if disgusted. He sees Iago on Goofy's shoulder)

Jafar: You dare defy me! You useless bird!

(His snake staff's eyes glow. He threatens Iago, Goofy covering him with his

shield. Jafar switches his target to Aladdin shoots a beam of energy at him)

Iago (flying into the way): Al!

(Iago takes the hit and falls to the ground, unmoving)

Goofy: Iago!

Jafar: You'll all be joining him...VERY soon!

(Jafar glows with magical energy. Red smoke billows from behind him. He lifts

up his hands and enters the smoke. Jafar changes into his genie form and grows

enormous)

(Jafar rips off a tower from the palace and drops it over Sora and Aladdin)

Sora: Whoa!

Aladdin: Run!

(The carpet catches them and sweeps them away from the debris)

Jafar: All shall bend to my will! The world is mine to control!

(Sora rides the magic carpet and fights Jafar)

Jafar: No... How can I be defeated again, by a pack of filthy street rats?

Sora: Don't mess with street rats!

(Jafar explodes in a burst of magic and his lamp melts away. Genie appears)

Genie: You went mano a mano with Jafar, and you didn't invite me, Al?

Aladdin: Sorry, Genie. Things happened kinda fast.

Genie (turning around): And I had some new moves to show off, too...

Donald: But, Genie, we still need your help!

Sora: Who's gonna fix Agrabah?

Genie: Oh, yeah! One super-duper spruced-up Agrabah comin' right up! You won't

even recognize the place when I'm through with it!

Aladdin: Just like it was, please.

Genie: Really? Same old same old?

(Sora and Aladdin nod)

Genie: All right.

(He swings his arms)

Genie: Ooh, yeah!

(Magic flies around everywhere restoring the buildings of Agrabah)

Genie: Et voila! Next time let me put in a few swimming pools, 'kay?

(Aladdin stretches)

Sora: I guess Agrabah's all right now.

Aladdin: Yeah! Thanks, guys.

Sora (to Iago): Hey, you behave yourself, got it?

Iago: I most definitely got it! No more lookin' out for number one. I'm

reformed! I wanna be a good friend, like Genie, but I can't do anything to help

you. What kind of a friend is that?

Sora: Oh, no---it's not like that, Iago. Friends don't have to "do" stuff. As

long as you have fun hanging out together, that's all that matters.

Aladdin: So...what do you guys do for fun?

Donald (making a funny face with Goofy): We do this!

Aladdin: Uh...that's not quite what I meant...

Sora: Well, anyway...

Iago: Ow, my beak...

Goofy: Gawrsh, Iago. I hope ya didn't hurt yourself.

Iago: Well...at least I can still fly.

(Goofy walks beneath Iago to catch him if he falls, but he doesn't watch where

he's going)

Donald: Look out!

(He crashes into a market stand)

Genie: Ooh! Was that my cue? Am I on? C'mon, Al, lemme build a freeway or

something!

Aladdin: Everything's fine. Don't panic...

(They see magic flying around)

Aladdin: Genie!

Genie: But I can't hold it any longer!

(Genie spins around in the air)

Genie (laughing): Oh, that's good! Sora! Donald! Goofy! You guys are too much!

If you're ever in the mood for some more cosmic razzle dazzle, gimme a shout,

okay?

Donald: You got it!

Aladdin: Well, you've done it again, Sora. Don't forget about us, okay?

Sora: I won't.

Aladdin: And Sora...about that friend of yours, the one you're looking for...

You'll find him. Trust me.

(He places his hands on Sora's shoulders as magic falls everywhere. In his lab,

Dr. Finkelstein is still working on his latest creation. He pulls the switch

and the lab table erupts with electricity. It swirls around inside his robot,

but the machine just sits there. The doctor spins around in his wheelchair)

Finkelstein: There's nothing wrong with my design---it's flawless. There must

be something wrong with the parts those imbeciles brought me. I need to find

better assistants.

(He rolls over to the desk, where the familiar heart-shaped container is

located. The experiment's head turns to look at him. The doctor thinks he hears

something and considers moving his wheelchair. He whirls it around suddenly

when something attacks him. Sora, Donald, and Goofy arrive in the Hinterlands

and see dozens of presents scattered around the forest floor)

Donald: Huh?

(Jack, still in his Sandy Claws outfit, is picking them up)

Jack: Perfect timing, gentlemen! Lend me a hand, won't you? These presents must

belong to Sandy Claws. So I thought I'd better return them.

Sora (crossing his arms): You just happened to find them?

Jack: Of course, Sora. I'm finished with Christmas fantasies. You know that.

Sora: But...You thought you'd hold on to the suit?

Jack: What, this? It's just a costume. And Sally worked so very hard making it!

Come on. We've got work to do!

(They walk to Santa's House with the presents)

Santa: Oh!

(They place them on the table)

Santa: Wherever did you find these?

(He takes the present from Jack's hands)

Jack: In Halloween Town. You'll be needing them for Christmas, right, Sandy?

Santa: Of course. But these are just a few of the Christmas presents that were

stolen.

Sora: Stolen!?

(They look at Jack, who scratches his head)

Jack: Oh, Sandy... You don't think it was ME?

Santa: Still wearing the outfit, I see.

Jack: I just thought I'd dress for the occasion. But if you don't believe me,

then we'll just have to find out who really did it!

Santa: Very well, I'll leave it to you.

Jack: All right, Sora, Donald, Goofy! We're off!

(He points to the door and starts to leave. Sora, Donald, and Goofy slump in

defeat. They hear a crash from the Toy Factory. They run to the second floor

Wrapping Room and find Lock, Shock, and Barrel in amongst the toys)

Shock: No!

(Lock tosses away a sailboat. Barrel looks at a stuffed bear)

Barrel: This looks good.

Shock: No!

Lock: Boooring!

(Barrel tosses the bear away)

Lock: This one?

Shock: No!

Barrel: No way!

Donald: Hey!

(The three miscreants look up and see them)

Sora: So YOU three took them!

Shock: Took what?

Jack: You stole the presents, didn't you!

Lock: It wasn't us!

Barrel: But...

Shock (taking off her mask): It really sounds like fun!

(She puts her mask back on and they start to run away)

Lock, Shock, & Barrel: Run for it!

(Sora quickly locks the kids in boxes, then interrogates them)

Sora: Where'd you put the presents?

Shock: We told you! We don't have 'em!

Donald: Then why are you in here!?

Lock: We're looking for parts for the experiment.

Jack: Experiment?

Lock: Dr. Finkelstein's making us a friend!

Barrel: One we get to boss around!

Jack: It's true the doctor's been hard at work making SOMETHING lately...

Lock: Besides, Christmas presents are boring. Not scary or gross... So what

good are they?

Barrel: Yeah!

Lock: There's nothing fun here. Let's go back to Halloween Town!

(The three of them leave. Sora, Donald, Jack, and Goofy meet with Santa Claus)

Santa: So, were those pranksters responsible for taking the gifts?

Jack: It doesn't look like it.

Santa: Then that means...

(Sally runs in)

Jack: Sally!

Sally: Oh, thank goodness! You're all here.

Sora: Is something wrong?

Sally: The Heartless are back in the town square. I thought you should know.

Sora: That's our cue!

Donald: Back to Halloween Town!

(They start to leave)

Jack: But wait! What about finding the gift-napper?

Sally: Actually... The Heartless were playing with some presents when I saw

them...

Jack (pointing): Aha! We have our culprits!

(They run to Halloween Town Square and find the Mayor yelling at the Heartless)

Mayor: You! You can't be here! Leave Halloween Town, by order of the mayor!

(The Heartless are busy playing with presents)

Mayor: Somebody? Anybody! I'm only an elected official---I can't handle this by

myself.

Jack: Sally was right. We've got to get the presents!

(Sora gets out his Keyblade and defeats the Heartless, retrieving the presents.

Jack sees an open present lying on the ground, though, he steps on the doll and

picks up the box)

Jack: What a shame! It looks like it was such a nice present.

Sora (seeing the doll beneath Jack's boot): Uh, Jack---

(The door to Dr. Finkelstein's lab opens and the doctor wheels himself out,

rubbing his head)

Finkelstein: Oh, help! Someone help me! My latest experiment is gone---it's

been stolen!

(They follow the doctor inside)

Finkelstein: I was just sitting here brainstorming, when all of a sudden I was

attacked! I collapsed! And when I awoke, my experiment was gone!

Jack: Don't worry, Doctor---we know who took it.

Finkelstein: Who!?

Sora: The Heartless.

(Donald nods)

Finkelstein: What, those wretched things? Preposterous! This was nothing like a

Heartless.

Sora: Not the Heartless, huh...

Donald: Who else could it be?

Jack: Say, I have an idea. The thief must like Christmas presents. So... We

place irresistible gifts about to draw him into a trap.

Finkelstein: And this miscreant is the same one who stole my experiment?

Jack: That's right.

Sora: How will we know for sure?

Jack: Well, now, that's easy! We'll scare a confession right out of him!

Goofy: Gawrsh...

Sora: What do you say we go with Jack's plan...just for now?

Jack: Let's get to Sandy's house posthaste! We've got to make some Christmas

presents, quickly!

(They return to Santa's House)

Santa: Have you found the presents yet?

Jack: Almost, Mr. Claws!

Sora: We're going to reel in the thief with Christmas presents as bait.

Jack: Would you mind if we used your factory to create a few presents?

Santa: Presents as bait? Goodness...I don't like the sound of that.

(Jack scratches his head)

Santa: Just this once, I suppose. It's for a good cause... All right, use the

second floor. And put some heart in it.

(They ascend the stairs in the Toy Factory to the Wrapping Room and find an elf)

Elf: You're going to make presents, right? You can use this machine.

Sora: Let's make it!

(They quickly make 100 decoy presents)

Donald: All done!

Jack: Not quite.

Goofy: There's more?

Jack: Don't worry, I'll take care of the rest.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy return to Santa's House)

Santa: Did you finish making the presents?

Sora: Yup, just waiting for Jack.

Goofy: So, uh, where do you think we oughta leave them?

Santa: Oh, I know a good spot. Whenever you're ready just say the word.

Jack (walking in): I'm back!

Santa: Now then, are you all set?

Sora: Yes. Let's go!

(They walk outside to Candy Cane Lane, where Santa unlocks the doors to the

Christmas Tree Plaza)

Santa: This plaza should work well for your plan. Now, Jack...what IS your plan?

Jack: I've got it all figured out.

Santa: You do...

Jack: Of course! And I also have a wonderful idea. If we catch the thief for

you, I would be honored to deliver the---

Sora (covering Jack's mouth): And on that note, we'll be going.

Jack: What are you doing? Let me go!

(They lead Jack to the plaza. Sora let's go of Jack's mouth and pats Jack's

shoulder. Jack looks unhappy. After they enter the Christmas Tree Plaza...)

Donald: Stop kicking!

Goofy: It's not me, Donald.

Jack: Patience, friends.

Sora: Shhh!

(There are dozens of presents scattered around one giant present with a bow.

Donald scuffles around inside the box)

Donald: I said cut it out!

Goofy: Gawrsh, was that you?

Sora: How come we have to be the bait?

Jack: Good plan, eh?

Donald: Ouch!

(Dr. Finkelstein's experiment seems to be walking on it's own towards the

presents. It picks up one and sees the giant one. It walks closer. Sora,

Donald, Goofy, and Jack pop out of the box)

Sora: Gotcha!

(They see only the experiment)

Jack: Huh?

(It twirls it's arm around)

Jack: Doctor Finkelstein's experiment did it!

(They fight the doctor's experiment)

Jack: We did it! The mystery is solved!

(Santa arrives in his sleigh)

Santa: Did you catch the thief?

Jack: Naturally!

Sora: I just can't figure out why the doctor's experiment would go around

stealing Christmas presents.

Santa: His experiment?

Jack: The thief! It was a moving puppet made by Doctor Finkelstein.

Santa (walking up to it): Hmm... The doctor's made a moving puppet? I see... He

is always tinkering with things. Now listen, Jack. I'd like to thank you, and

while delivering presents is something only I can do, I can give you an idea of

what it's like.

Jack (ecstatic): Sandy Claws!

(He leaps into the sleigh)

Santa: Yes, all that poor puppet wanted was a heart.

(Jack rides off in the sleigh)

Jack: Ho! Ho! Ho!

(They return to Halloween Town Square)

Finkelstein: Interesting! So the puppet wasn't stolen after all! It ran away on

its own! In other words, my experiment was an overwhelming success!

Sora: Santa Claus thinks maybe it left because it was trying to find a heart.

(Donald nods)

Finkelstein: That's quite possible. Unlike my Sally, it wasn't equipped with a

heart.

(The doctor spins his wheelchair around and rides off)

Sora: But if it wanted a heart, why was it going around stealing all those

Christmas presents?

Sally: Maybe because...presents are a way to give your heart to someone special.

Sora: Hmm...when you put it that way, I feel sort of bad for it.

(The hear the sound of ringing bells and Jack drops out of the sky. They see

Santa in his sleigh flying up near the moon)

Santa: Happy Halloween!

(It starts to snow)

Sally: What a nice present.

Jack: I don't understand. There's no box! No ribbon tied in a bow!

Sora: Jack, it's not about the box or the ribbons. It's about what's inside the

box!

Sally: No, Sora. What really counts---what's really special---is the act of

giving the gift. To wish deep in your heart to make someone else happy.

Jack: Right...of course! Thank you, Sally, you're absolutely right. Wait!

What's this? I feel so strange...so very happy!

Goofy: Jack, that must be Sally's present!

Jack: Really? This wonderful feeling?

(He takes her hands in his)

Jack: Oh, Sally! You've given me the nicest present in the world! And I've

nothing to give you in return. What would you like? Just name it. Absolutely

anything.

Sally: The nicest present I could ever ask for, Jack, is just to be with you.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy are feeling a little bashful)

Jack: You don't even have to ask for that.

(Jack picks Sally up and jumps. They dance, hand in hand)

Sora: Maybe I never gave her a real present after all.

Donald: Who?

Goofy: Aw, I bet Kairi would like most anything you gave her.

Sora: I know. That's what made it so hard to decide.

Donald: It's not the gift, it's what's in your heart!

Sora: My heart...

Donald: You bet, Kairi's like Sally!

Sora: How?

Goofy: Well, as long as she can be with you, what else does she need?

(They watch as Jack and Sally dance. Sora pictures himself and Kairi dancing,

Kairi laughing. Sora smiles and chuckles. Sora, Donald, and Goofy return to the

Gummi Ship. Sora pilots the Gummi Ship back to the Pride Lands. They walk

through the Savannah and run into Shenzi, Banzai, and Ed)

Shenzi: Oh, it's you guys. Man, we were hoping you were a meal.

Sora: Hiya!

Banzai: Don't gimme any of that "hiya" stuff! Thanks to you clowns, we're back

to scavenging scraps for a living.

(Ed laughs)

Shenzi: C'mon, it's not that bad. I enjoyed that week-dead elephant we had

yesterday.

Sora: Hey, how's Simba?

(Shenzi laughs)

Banzai: We gotta laugh every time we hear that dude's name.

Shenzi: Ooh. Say it again!

Banzai: Simba!

Shenzi (laughing): One more time!

Banzai: Simba!

(Shenzi laughs)

Banzai: Simba!

(All three laugh)

Sora: That's enough!

Shenzi: Go on then, see for yourself. Simba is one wishy-washy king.

(They walk away)

Banzai: Yeah, I bet about now, even some of those high and mighty lionesses

were wishin' they'd gotten themselves a different king.

Goofy: Gawrsh, whaddya think coulda happened?

Sora: Well, let's go find Simba and see.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy reach Pride Rock and see a large darkness. An image of

Scar appears through the darkness)

Sora: Scar!?

(He runs to it, but it disappears)

Sora: Huh?

Donald: A ghost?

Goofy: We better tell Simba about this. Wonder if he's up there...

(They proceed up Pride Rock)

Lioness: Have you come to see Simba?

Sora: We saw Scar's ghost!

Lioness: An omen like that could only be foretelling the end of our pride.

Yet... King Simba won't do a thing. I guess just being the son of the great

King Mufasa doesn't necessarily mean he's ready to rule the kingdom himself.

Sora: Trust me, Simba will think of something.

Lioness: The time for thinking is past. We need him to take action---as his

father would have done. He ruled with courage and pride. I remember it like

yesterday... The mighty Mufasa...

Sora: Simba'll do all that, too. You'll see!

Lioness: I'm not so sure.

(The lioness leaves)

Sora: Wait here. I want to talk to Simba.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy enter the King's Den)

Simba: You came back...

Donald: Are you okay?

Goofy: You don't look so good.

Sora: Hey, Simba. Why don't we team up and do something about that Scar ghost?

Seems like everybody's worried about it. So, now's your big chance to show 'em

what you're really made of!

Simba (growling): That doesn't concern you!

(He calms down when he sees their worried faces)

Simba: Sorry...

Sora: It's okay.

Simba: I just wish I knew what my father would do.

Goofy: But he's not here, Simba. It's all up to you now. And that means the

important thing is what you're gonna do being the king. Not what your father

woulda done.

Simba: So you're saying...it's all up to me...

Sora: See, there ya go!

Timon & Pumbaa: Exactly!

Timon: We know your dad was a great king, and all. But now it's your turn.

Remember what I taught ya. "You gotta put the past behind you." It's time to go

out there and show everybody things are gonna be just fine!

Sora: Yeah, you can do it!

Timon: You gotta live for today!

Pumbaa (swinging his head): And find your own path!

Simba: Live for today... And find my own path... not my father's...

Sora: That's it!

Nala (walking up to him): I'm glad to hear you say that, Simba.

Donald: Nala!

Nala: Promise me you'll help Simba any way you can.

Timon: As long as Sora handles the dangerous parts!

(Sora nods)

Nala: I'm counting on you, Simba...and so is our baby.

(Simba and the others stand defiantly)

Timon: Great! Now we're going to have to babysit!

(They laugh)

Simba: Let's go see Rafiki first. I'm sure he'll be able to tell us something

about that ghost.

(They walk to the Stone Hollow)

Rafiki: Oh ho ho! The king---he is ready to be king?

Simba: I think so.

Sora: Can you tell us about Scar's ghost?

Rafiki: Oh, yes...the ghost. A being with no body. It is created when the evil

heart of Scar meets the hesitating heart of Simba.

Simba: Hesitating?

Rafiki: Ohhhh... You thought you were not?

Goofy: Gawrsh, that ghost sounds just like a Heartless.

Sora: Hmm, I don't know.

Rafiki: You're right, you don't. But you do know it is upsetting. And it is

upsetting the hearts of everybody in the Pride Lands. You may not know what it

is, but it still IS. This world, it is full of many such things. And these

things, a king must face. It is the test that has been set for you, Simba.

Simba: That's all? Come on. You have to tell us more about the ghost...

Rafiki: No, not today! But the hyenas in the elephant graveyard may know more.

Does not matter, though. There is little the Simba of late can do.

Sora: Aw, don't say that! Not when he's ready to try!

Rafiki: In his head, perhaps...but what about his heart?

Simba: Forget it, Sora. Let's head for the elephant graveyard.

(They run across the Savannah and enter the Elephant Graveyard and see several

fires and the hyenas)

Sora: Whoa!

Donald: Hey you!

Banzai: Aw, c'mon, can't you guys just leave us alone?

Simba: Do you three know anything about Scar's ghost?

Shenzi: Huh? Scar's ghost?

(Ed laughs)

Banzai: Maaaybe.

Sora: You DO know.

(The hyenas run throughout the graveyard, just waiting to be caught)

Banzai: Oh no... I guess you caught us ALL.

Shenzi: What're we gonna do?

(Ed laughs)

Simba: Tell me about Scar's ghost!

Banzai: Sorrrry. We don't know nothin'.

Shenzi: Ooh, wait! It's coming back to me! That's the one who only hangs out

around fraidy cats. Right, Banzai?

Simba: Enough!

(Ed laughs as the ghost appears behind them)

Banzai: And there it is.

Shenzi: Must be a fraidy cat around here somewhere!

Sora: Simba! Do something!

Scar: How does it feel to be king, hmm? Why, you must be a truly inspiring

ruler by now.

(Simba starts to back away)

Scar: After all, you ARE the son of the great Mufasa.

(Simba runs away)

Sora: Where are you going?

Scar: Ah, Simba...running away as always.

Sora: Simba!

(The ghost vanishes. The three hyenas laugh and leave)

Goofy: Gawrsh, Rafiki was right.

Sora: You mean, Simba's still unsure?

Goofy: Seems like. Do ya think there's some way we can help?

Sora: Hmm... We should start by talking to Simba some more. Let's head back to

the Pride Lands.

(They return to Pride Rock)

Nala: Where's Simba?

Sora: Well, uh...

Rafiki: Oh ho ho! He ran away! I knew it would not be easy for him. To face his

fears, he must go somewhere where the only thing to think of is what to do, not

what others think of him.

Sora: Why didn't you just say so?

Donald: But where's Simba now?

Timon: Hey, I know! He's at the oasis. It's our favorite hangout!

Sora: Got it! Let's check it out.

Pumbaa: I'll lead the way!

Timon: Oh, no you won't! Simba'll smell you coming a mile away. And if he's

smart, he'll run for the hills!

Pumbaa: Oh...right.

(They hurry to the Jungle. Simba is dreaming in the Oasis. He wakes up suddenly)

Simba: Father...

Scar: Hmm. It seems even your daddy's abandoned you. How sad.

(Simba whirls around and growls. Sora, Donald, and Goofy walk in and see Simba

with the ghost. Simba is backing away toward the cliff, the ghost pressing

forward. A very familiar scene)

Sora: Simba!

(They run up and the ghost vanishes)

Simba: It's no use. I'll never be the king my father was.

Sora: But Simba... That's not what you're supposed to be. You can't be Mufasa.

You can only be you. Everybody believes in you as a king. They just want to see

what you'll do. And if anyone's saying they liked your father better, it's

because you haven't done much yet. That's all.

Simba: I know that.

Sora: Then stop moping and DO something!

Simba: I can't!

Sora: ...Fine.

Donald: Let's go, Sora.

Sora: Yeah. Why stick around if he's not even gonna try?

(Sora and Donald start to leave. Goofy stays there)

Sora: C'mon Goofy!

(Goofy slowly follows them. The ghost appears again. Sora, Donald, and Goofy

hide behind a log)

Sora (as the ghost): The hesitant king will one day lose all his friends.

Donald (as the ghost): King Simba the doubtful...

Goofy (as the ghost): Worried by a silly ol' ghost...

Sora (as the ghost): Ooh, Simba the do-nothing king...

(Simba glares at the ghost)

Simba: No!

Donald (as the ghost): Try and stop me!

(Simba leaps at Scar's ghost and it vanishes. Sora, Donald, and Goofy run in)

Sora: You did it! The ghost is gone!

Donald: We knew you could do it!

Goofy: Hooray for Simba!

Simba: You know, I'm really lucky to have friends who'll stand by me...and help

me see clearly. My father...wasn't so fortunate.

Sora: There you go again.

Simba: I mean... Everyone here, and in the Pride Lands, wants me to succeed.

Sora, Donald, and Goofy. Pumbaa, Timon, Rafiki...Nala. You all want what's best

for me. But my father always had Scar lurking behind his back, trying to cut

him down. I've got to make the most of my blessings, and rebuild this kingdom.

Sora: Are you gonna say it, or do it?

Simba: Wait and see.

Timon: Simba!

(Timon runs in)

Timon: Simba! Come quick! There's a bazillion ghosts of Scar haunting the Pride

Lands! Everybody but Nala high-tailed it out of there. And now she needs your

help.

(Simba starts to run back to Pride Rock)

Timon: Our little Simba...all grown up and finding his place in the world...

Simba: Nice try. You're coming, too!

(The rest of them join Simba and they run back to the Pride Lands. Pumbaa is

standing between Nala and Scar's ghost in total fright)

Sora: We're here!

Nala: Where's Simba?

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy turn around, bowing as Simba walks through them)

Simba: I've come back, Nala.

(The ghost walks toward Simba and stares at him)

Simba: Get out!

(The ghost disappears)

Sora: Way to go, Simba!

(Simba and Nala embrace, until dark energy clashes in the Savannah)

Simba: Are you with me?

Sora: Now and forever, Your Majesty!

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy bow. They run to the Savannah. The dark energy gathers

and forms an unbelievably large Heartless, the Groundshaker. Sora and Simba

defeat the large Heartless and it disappears. Later, they meet on Pride Rock)

Sora: Simba seems fine now.

Rafiki: Ha! The king has returned! The Pride Lands will not forget King Simba's

courage. Or the courage of those who fought beside him.

Simba: Do you think your quest will ever be over?

Sora: I don't know... But I think, as long as the Keyblade stays with me...

I'll have to keep fighting.

Rafiki: Ahh... The struggle never ends. That is the great Circle of Life.

Sora: Never ever?

Rafiki: The secret to victory...is a strong heart.

(He points to the sky. They look up)

Rafiki: Go on, go on, go---go then!

(He laughs)

Rafiki: Go on, get out! Yes, yes! It is time! Your fight continues...

(He holds up his staff)

Sora: Till we meet again, Your Majesty.

Simba: I hope that's soon.

Sora: It will be! So long!

(Timon and Pumbaa nod. Sora, Donald, and Goofy run down the side of Pride Rock.

Beneath the lion painting in the Stone Hollow, now there is three more, a lion

cub, a duck, and a dog. Sora, Donald, and Goofy return to the Gummi Ship. They

fly to Disney Castle at the behest of Chip and Dale and meet them in the

Hall of the Cornerstone)

Chip: Oh, Sora! You're here!

Dale: Something bad has happened!

(They turn and see a large dark portal in the wall behind the Cornerstone of

Light. The portal pulses with energy)

Chip: Look! The Cornerstone of Light! Before you know it, it'll be surrounded!

Dale: I think it could lead somewhere, but...

Goofy: Do ya think it's connected to that door to the past?

Donald: It could be a trap made by Organization XIII.

Sora: Either way, we should probably check it out.

(They enter the portal and arrive on a barren world covered in pillars of

stone. The dry ground cracks under their feet as they look around. Sand blows

in the wind, revealing an armored figure kneeling on the ground. A Keyblade

stands plunged into the ground before it, allowing the man to lean against

it. The cape of the figure blows softly in the breeze and all is silent

for several moments until the figure speaks)

?????: Aqua... Ven...

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy ready their weapons as the figure remains unmoving)

?????: A Keyblade? Who are you? I know you. We've met before, way back when.

No, that wasn't you. You're not the one I chose. Where is he?

Xe...ha...nort... Is that you? Xeha...nort... Xehanort!

(The figure puts a foot forward and stands upright. He grabs the Keyblade's

handle with his right arm and pulls it slowly from the dry soil. They

engage in battle with the Lingering Sentiment until he stands facing

them again)

?????: That's it. Your power. That's what I felt within you.

(Without another word, he plunges his Keyblade into the ground and

kneels against it. Unable to retrieve any more answers from this place,

Sora, Donald, and Goofy return to the Gummi Ship and fly to Hollow

Bastion, where Heartless are running around)

Sora: Wait a sec...I thought everything was supposed to be under control here!

(The town's defense system starts up)

Donald: Hey, look!

Sora: Must be Organization XIII again. We better go see Leon.

Scrooge: Bless me bagpipes! I did it! I recreated "Sea-Salt Ice Cream!"

Donald: Mmm! Can we try some?

Scrooge: Of course!

(He hands an ice cream bar to Donald, who takes a lick)

Donald: Oh boy! This is good!

(Goofy and Sora also have some)

Sora: So salty!

Goofy: But sweet!

Scrooge: Aye. It's unique! When I was a lad, all the kids were crazy for it.

(They continue to the Borough. One of the security system devices speeds past

Donald, almost hitting him. Several Strafer Heartless appear. After defeating

them, the door to Merlin's House opens and Yuffie walks out)

Yuffie: Come on in!

Sora: Wait just a second... What happened to this place?

Goofy: Didn't that Heartless look like the ones from Tron's world?

Yuffie: C'mon, just get inside!

(They follow her into the house, where Cid is typing at the computer)

Yuffie: Hurry up, Cid!

Cid: Give me a second!

Merlin: Confound it! Hurry!

Cid: Why, you...!

Sora: What's going on?

Cid (turning around): Talk about yer good timin'!

Yuffie: The MCP is wreaking havoc inside the computer.

Donald: Not again!

Cid: Accordin' to Leon, anyway... He went on over to Ansem's study to find out

what all the ruckus was about.

(Leon and Aerith walk into the Study. Leon enters the passageway to the

computer room, and runs to the railing, looking down over the Heartless

Manufactory. He runs into the computer room and types at the keyboard. The

metal side door opens. Leon walks down into the Heartless Manufactory, where

the machine's lasers are sending out Heartless)

Cid: Turns out the MCP is using the data in that computer to crank out

Heartless.

(The Heartless speed off and Leon swipes them with his Gunblade. He runs back

into the computer room. More Heartless appear in the Borough)

Cid: The MCP's been messin' around with the town's control system, too.

(An alarm sounds, as Aerith and Leon stand in the computer room. The computer

screen reads: "Ignorant users. Obey the MCP". Leon types on the keyboard,

looking for a solution)

Yuffie: That MCP sure doesn't know when to quit, does it?

Cid: That's a computer program for ya.

Sora: How's Tron doing?

Yuffie: We can't reach him. We figure he must have been forced onto the game

grid.

Cid: And it don't sound like a particularly fun game, either.

Donald: Awww...

Sora: We'll go check on Tron.

Cid: Thanks, kid. We're puttin' together an MCP Eradication program. I got a

hunch it's almost finished, too.

Merlin: Well, I hope your hunch is right for once!

(Cid gives Merlin a look)

Yuffie: Listen, we're gonna need Tron's help when that Eradicator's completed...

Sora: Don't sweat it. We'll make sure to tell Tron!

Merlin: Remember, boys---we're counting on you.

Sora: Roger!

(Donald and Goofy nod. The three proceed to the Postern)

Yuna: Liars!

Sora: Wha---?

Rikku: Leon doesn't have any treasure!

Paine: And we fought for you guys.

Goofy: Donald...?

Donald: Well, I had to tell them something!

Yuna: I don't see how we're gonna work this out.

Sora: So what should we do?

(They turn around and talk amongst themselves. Sora, Donald, and Goofy wait.

Eventually, they return)

Yuna: We're just going to take YOUR treasure.

Sora: But we don't have anything!

Paine: You sure?

(Rikku floats over and inspects Sora)

Rikku: Hmm...let's take a look!

(She searches Donald)

Rikku: Mm-hmm...

(She looks over Goofy)

Rikku: Oooh!

(She flies over to Yuna)

Rikku: Hey, Yunie. I took a look, and sure enough...

(She whispers something in Yuna's ear)

Yuna: Okay, we've decided! The Gullwings are taking all your items!

Sora: You gotta be kidding me!

Yuna: Oh, foofie.

Rikku: This stinks!

Paine: So not cool...

Sora: Look, sorry we tricked you, but...

Paine: Forget about it. Leon told us the whole story. He said your journey's

been pretty rough.

Yuna: So it wouldn't really be right if we took your things.

Rikku: We'll root for you. Here, this is from us.

(She lifts her hand and a treasure chest appears)

Yuna: Bye! Good luck on your journey!

(The three fairies pose together and disappear. Sora opens the treasure chest

and finds the Gull Wing Keychain. They continue to Ansem's Study. Leon hears

someone enter and whirls around with his Gunblade)

Goofy: Gawrsh, it's only us!

(He puts the blade down as they walk in further)

Aerith: You can't talk to Tron if this room gets taken over.

Leon: Did you check in with Cid?

Sora: Uh-huh.

Leon: And the Eradicator?

Donald: It's almost done.

Aerith: Great! Say, Leon, why don't you go work with Cid? I have this place

under control.

Leon: Are you sure? All by yourself...?

(Aerith gives him a miffed look)

Leon: ...Er, sorry. It's all yours.

Sora: How's Tron?

Leon: We still can't get in touch with him. Maybe you guys should give it a

shot.

Sora: No, we'll go talk to him in person.

Leon: Then I have a favor to ask. When you find Tron, could you tell him to

come to the I/O tower? That's where we'll upload the MCP Eradication program.

Goofy: The I/O tower. Got it!

Leon: Thanks. And watch your backs.

(Sora walks up the computer, it's threat message still displayed on the screen)

Sora: We'll be there soon, Tron.

(He accesses the computer and they are transported to the Pit Cell. All around

Space Paranoids, Heartless are walking around)

Goofy: Gawrsh, I hope Tron's okay.

Sora: Me, too. Let's head for the game grid.

(Sora walks over to the computer terminal)

Sora: Great! The terminal works!

Donald: Let's go!

(They access the game grid. Leon enters Merlin's House, where Cid is typing

away)

Leon: Finished?

Cid: Would be, if it weren't for the old loon's magic.

Merlin: OLD loon you say!?

Cid: I'm tryin' to work here!

Merlin (pointing his wand at Cid): Oh ho-ho-ho, I'll show you who's old!

(Merlin creates a spell on his wand. Cid types in the last of the program code

and the disk pops out)

Cid (catching the disk): Done!

(Merlin's spell hits the keyboard and knocks Cid to the floor. Cid holds up the

disk, while on the floor)

Cid: There you go, Leon.

(He stands up)

Cid: One homemade program. A loony wizard special.

(He gives the disk to Leon)

Merlin (tapping his wand on his hand): This had better work.

Leon: I'm off.

Merlin: Be on your guard!

(He looks at Cid, who back away slowly with his hands in sight. Leon nods and

walks out when Cid's keyboard bursts into flames. Sora, Donald, and Goofy

arrive at the game grid. Sora sees Tron amongst Heartless running everywhere)

Sora: Tron!

(Tron throws his Identity Disk at one of them)

Tron: Careful...! Watch out!

(A Devastator Heartless shoots a ball of energy at Tron. Tron catches his

Identity Disk, and the ball knocks Tron to the ground)

Sora: Hold on!

(They defeat the Heartless and return to the Pit Cell)

Tron: You really saved me.

Sora: Don't mention it!

Donald: What's going on here?

Tron: The MCP is ready to wage all-out war against the Users. What's been

happening on the outside?

Sora: Well, there's this machine for making Heartless---it's gone totally

berserk... The town's control system is having problems, too. But Cid's putting

together a program that can de-rezz the MCP. Once we pick it up at the I/O

tower, he thinks we can use it to stop the MCP for good.

Tron: Let's try it!

Sora: Great!

Tron: So who's this Cid?

Sora: He's a friend of ours. Leon, Merlin, Aerith, Yuffie... They're all on the

outside worrying about you, Tron.

Tron: I must have a lot of User friends.

(Sora nods)

Goofy: That program oughta be done by now, don'tcha think?

Donald: To the tower!

Tron: Let's go!

(They run through the Canyon and take a transport to the I/O Tower. Leon runs

through the Restoration Site cleaving through Heartless to get the disk to the

Postern. Sora, Donald, Goofy, and Tron run through the Hallway of the I/O Tower)

Tron: Almost there!

(Heartless appear)

Sora: Outta the way!

(They defeat the Heartless and head for the Communications Room. Leon hurries

into the computer room and types on the keyboard)

MCP: Warning. User control is terminated indefinitely.

(Leon struggles with the computer. He pounds his fists on the keyboard)

Leon: No good!

Aerith: Leon, let me try.

(He hands her the disk. She nods)

MCP: This is your final warning. Stop at once.

(Aerith walks to the drive and inserts the disk)

Aerith: Bon appetit! Don't talk with your mouth full.

MCP: What...what are you loading?

(Aerith celebrates and Leon crosses his arms. In the Communications Room, they

stand around the center system)

Tron: Nothing's come in yet.

Sora: Leon! Come onnn!

(The system lights up and Tron smiles)

Tron: There!

Sora: All right!

(Tron jumps up onto the system and takes off his Identity Disk from his back.

He holds it and it glows. It floats upwards into the glowing system, then

returns to Tron with the program inside. Tron looks at the disk)

Goofy: What's it like?

Tron: This is very strange...

Donald: That's Merlin's magic!

Tron: Huh? There's a power booster for me! And flight routines for the solar

sailer!

Sora: Meaning...we're set?

(Tron jumps off the system)

Tron: Well, like you Users say... we won't know till we give it a try!

(Sora nods)

Tron: We'll need a sailer to reach the MCP, so let's get to the simulation

hangar!

(They run to the Simulation Hanger, just outside the Hallway, and board a solar

sailer simulation. Tron accesses the device and it's wings appear. The sailer

leaves the hangar across the data stream)

Tron: You've got to keep a lookout. The MCP isn't going to just let us waltz in.

(A Heartless floats up behind Sora and lands on the bridge of the sailer. The

sailer tries to maintain flight as the weight of the Heartless that appear

threaten to make it fall. Luckily, they defeat the Heartless before that could

happen. The solar sailer stops at the Central Computer Mesa)

Tron: The MCP is straight ahead.

Sora: Time to settle things for good.

(Donald and Goofy nod and look to the Central Computer Core. They run into the

Core and look up to the red spinning CPU. Commander Sark is standing, waiting

for them)

Sora: Who was that?

Tron: Sark. The MCP's number two.

Sark: Tenacious little bugs! You're time is up. Prepare for de-resolution!

(They defeat Sark's Heartless, then take on Sark himself. The Commander tries

to stand, but weakly)

Sark: You're very persistent, Tron.

Tron: I'm also better than you.

Sark: We...would have made a great team...

(Tron sends his Identity Disk whirling at Sark. It strikes his helmet and he

lands on the floor, data pulses dying off. Tron looks to the large spinning

column)

Tron: Now for the MCP!

Sora: This thing is the MCP?

Tron: That's it. Ugly, isn't it?

MCP: Tron... Don't you understand? We don't need Users. We've

advanced---they're superfluous. Be a part of me, and together the world will be

ours to control!

Tron (shaking his head): MCP. You still don't get it, do you?

(The MCP stops spinning)

MCP: Sark...

(The Commander's body is still lying there)

MCP: Sark! all my functions are now yours!

(A wave of data shines down onto Sark's neck. His body courses with energy. The

Commander stands up, higher than ever, as he's grown several feet high. He

stomps over to them. The MCP forms a data barrier around himself)

MCP: Eliminate all threats!

(They manage to defeat Sark, and fire a beam from Tron's Identity Disk at the

heart of the MCP. The MCP turns blue and vanishes. The data streams in Sark

become corrupt and he disappears. Tron jumps for joy)

Tron: We did it!

Sora: I see Tron has a silly side, too.

Tron: I learned it from you. Of course, I do have my silly limits.

Sora: Okay, then I'll tweak your program when I get back to the User world.

Tron: You? Maybe we better not try that.

Sora: Aww...How 'bout it, guys? Singin' Tron? Dancin' Tron!

(Sora spins around)

Sora: Sound good?

Donald: Yeah!

Tron (giggling): Okay, okay, fine. But before I crash---Sora, Donald,

Goofy...and all the Users out there... Thank you... You really helped me. You

made me so much stronger. You taught me what friendship is truly all about.

And, I'll never forget it. As soon as I met you, I knew we were going to defeat

the MCP and free the system.

(He holds out a hand to Sora. He takes it, and Tron pulls him into a hug)

Sora: Uhh...

Tron: Isn't this what Users do when they're sorry to say goodbye?

Sora: Uhhh...it's a first for me.

Goofy: Gawrsh, Tron, it's like a promise that we'll see each other again real

soon.

Tron: Okay. Well, then...

(Tron gives Goofy and Donald a hug)

Tron: I promise.

(He starts to back away slowly)

Sora: Where are you going?

(He waves, and then jumps into the core, where the MCP was deleted. Sora,

Donald, and Goofy run to the edge and watch him fall)

Sora: Tron...

(There is a large rumbling and several systems come back online. Yuffie runs

into the computer room)

Yuffie: Things are settling down in town! The only Heartless left anywhere are

the local variety. And it looks like there are fewer than before.

Aerith: Now if we can just get those three back in one piece...

(The transfer system starts up and Sora, Donald, and Goofy appear in the room)

Aerith: You're here!

Yuffie: Welcome back!

(Sora nods sadly)

Sora: How's the town?

Yuffie: A-okay!

Aerith: Not a single trace of the MCP, either. Everything's back to normal. We

made it.

Yuffie: Hey, why the long face? What happened?

(She wags a finger in his face)

Donald: Tron just disappeared.

Sora: And he promised we'd see him again...

(An alarm sounds)

Aerith: What's happening!?

(The alarm stops)

Tron: Greetings, friends. System is up, and ready for User input.

Sora, Donald, & Goofy: Tron!

Tron: Stay in touch.

Sora: Yeah!

(Donald runs to the keyboard)

Donald: Oh boy, oh boy!

(He starts typing)

Tron: Hey, stop that! It tickles!

Goofy: Tron is ticklish?

(Sora grins, and starts to walk to the computer. Goofy laughs)

Sora: How 'bout this!

(He starts typing)

Tron (giggling): Please stop that!

(Sora and Donald laugh. Sora types some more)

Yuffie: I think Tron's been hanging around those guys too much.

Tron (amidst giggling): W-wait, wait just a moment. I want to show you

something I dug up from the system archives.

(Sora stops typing)

Tron: You can see the town back when it was first built.

(Outside in the Restoration Site, Cloud looks up at the sky and sees beams of

light shooting upward)

Leon: That's right... I remember now.

(Magical shards of light fall down around the city)

Cid: Just like the old days...

Merlin: Hmm... I'd be fascinated to ascertain as to when the town got such a

dreadful name as Hollow Bastion!

(Sora, Aerith, Yuffie, Donald, and Goofy walk outside to the Postern)

Aerith: You know, this town had another name once.

Sora: Hm?

Aerith: Radiant Garden.

(Having found all the Torn Pages, Sora decides to check in on Pooh in the 100

Acre Wood. He enters Piglet's House, where the leaves are falling from the

trees. Pooh is there with Gopher)

Gopher (to Pooh): Say, what's wrong, sonny?

Pooh: Oh, I was just thinking...and---and wondering.

Gopher: You should be skedaddlin' outta here.

Pooh: Why?

Gopher: Why? Because it's Windsday, of course!

(Gopher returns to his hole in the ground)

Pooh: Windsday? Oh! Well then, happy Windsday! Now, I think I shall wish

everyone a happy Windsday! Oh, bother. Let's see now. Who is "Everyone"?

(He sits down and pokes his head. Sora enters and a strong breeze picks up. So

strong, that a hunny pot flies into his head)

Sora: Ouch!

(He rubs his head)

Sora: Wonder if Pooh's here...

(The breeze blows through again and Piglet comes flying through the air, past

Sora)

Piglet: Oh, help, help! Somebody save me!

Sora: Piglet!

(Piglet flies onto a tree branch and holds on)

Piglet: Sora! Help! Please!

Sora: Hold on, little guy!

(Sora runs to the tree and rescues Piglet)

Sora: There you go!

Piglet: Whew! Thank you, Sora. Oh, here comes Pooh Bear.

(Pooh walks over to them)

Sora: Pooh! You're all right!

Pooh: Why, hello. It's nice to meet you. Happy Windsday.

Piglet: Nice to m-meet you? But, Pooh. It's me, Piglet. Don't you remember me?

Sora: And me, too? We're friends!

Pooh: We are? Hmm... It seems I can't remember.

Piglet: Oh, Pooh... That's v-v-very sad!

(Piglet walks off crying, then is picked up by the breeze again)

Piglet: Goodbye, Sora! Goodbye, Pooh!

Sora: Piglet...

(Owl arrives)

Pooh: Oh my. That does look rather fun, doesn't it?

Owl: I say, it seems we have a rather serious predicament! Sora, would you mind

going after poor Piglet?

(Piglet ends up in an even higher tree)

Sora: Jump down, Piglet! I'll catch you!

Piglet (looking down): Oh, d-d-dear...

Sora: You can do it, Piglet! You just have to be brave!

Piglet: Sora... All right, Sora. I'll t-try...

(He lets go of the branch, covers his eyes, and jumps. Sora misses Piglet and

Pooh catches him, but falls over)

Pooh: Oh, that was rather frightening. I do hope you're all right, Piglet.

Piglet: Oh, P-Pooh! You remembered my name? You really, truly remembered?

Pooh: Of course, Piglet. But today I think I shall call you "my friend Piglet

who is very brave"!

Piglet: Me? Very brave? No... But it's easy to be brave when I have a wonderful

friend like you, Pooh Bear!

(Pooh stands up)

Sora: I'm happy for you guys.

Pooh: Oh, and thank you for rescuing my friend Piglet...Somebody-I-Don't-Know.

Sora: Oh... Uh, sure. Don't mention it.

(Sora walks to Rabbit's House and sees Pooh flying in with a blue balloon,

heading straight for Eeyore's house of sticks)

Piglet: Oh d-d-d-dear!

Sora: C'mon!

(Sora and Piglet run across the bridge. Pooh crashes and lets go of the balloon)

Sora: Eeyore, Pooh. Are you okay? Gosh, that's too bad, Eeyore. After all that

work...

Eeyore: No matter. Most likely would have fallen down anyway.

Piglet: Well, I'll help you fix your house, Eeyore.

Eeyore: Oh, hello there, Piglet. Thanks for offerin'. Wouldn't want to spoil

your fun day, though.

(Pooh stands up)

Pooh: Well, hello, Piglet. And hello, Somebody-I-Don't-Know.

Sora: Pooh, this is Eeyore. You know Eeyore, don't you?

Pooh: Um, I do?

Sora (to Piglet): What could've happened to him?

(Pooh's stomach rumbles)

Piglet: Oh, I have an idea! Maybe Pooh's tummy is so rumbly that it's making

him forget. If we bring him some honey, he's sure to remember!

Sora: Well...um...I guess it's worth a try.

Eeyore: Might work. But prob'ly not.

Sora: First we gotta find some honey.

Eeyore: If honey's what you're looking for, I know just the place. Follow me.

(He walks around to the other side of Rabbit's House. Rabbit is carefully

stacking hunny pots)

Rabbit: Splendid, just splendid.

Eeyore: This is the place I told you about.

(They see the pot stack)

Sora: Wow! Look at that.

Pooh (heading straight for it): How yummy for my tummy!

(He sits down and starts eating)

Piglet: But doesn't that honey belong to someone?

(When Rabbit returns carrying another pot, Pooh has already eaten up all the

honey)

Rabbit: Oh, no! My honey! Pooh, did you eat ALL my honey!?

Pooh: Oh, hello. It's nice to meet you.

Rabbit: What did you say?

Pooh (eyeing the pot): Is that for me, too?

(Rabbit reluctantly gives him the pot. Pooh sits down and starts eating)

Rabbit: Oh, I was sure I'd found a safe place for it, too...

Sora: Sorry. It's our fault. We brought Pooh here.

Rabbit: Oh, hello, Sora... It's good to see you again.

Sora: Same here... We really are sorry.

Rabbit: It's quite all right. I know Pooh can't be stopped when he gets this

hungry.

(Pooh has finished the honey and stands up)

Pooh: Pardon me, Somebody-I-Don't-Know. Is there any more?

Rabbit: Are you feeling all right, Pooh? Could you really have forgotten all

about me? What on earth is going on?

Pooh: Is there more honey? You see, my tummy's rumbly.

Rabbit: That's it! He's so hungry, he can't remember a thing!

Piglet: Oh! We thought that, too.

Rabbit: Then let's stuff this bear full of honey!

Eeyore: I wouldn't get my hopes up.

Sora: But I thought Pooh ate all your honey, Rabbit?

Rabbit: Oh, I've got more. Must have emergency rations. But I hid them a bit

too well.

(They eventually find the hidden honey)

Rabbit: There now, Pooh. Have just as much as you like.

Pooh: Why, thank you.

(Pooh eats all the honey)

Pooh: Pardon me, Kind Somebody, but do you know where I might find another

smackeral or two of honey?

(They all sigh. Pooh walks over to the entrance to Rabbit's House)

Pooh: My tummy seems to be telling me there's some honey right in there.

(Pooh gets into the hole, but gets stuck, flailing his legs on the outside)

Pooh: Bother. I'm stuck.

Rabbit (sighing): He still doesn't remember. What in the world has gotten into

Pooh Bear?

Sora: Whatever it is, we'd better help him.

Piglet: Oh, yes. And quickly, too!

Pooh: Oh, stuff and fluff.

(Sora grabs Pooh's legs, Rabbit grabs Sora, Eeyore grabs Rabbit, and Piglet

grabs Eeyore's tail. They all heave and try to pull Pooh out)

Sora: One...Two...Three!

(Pooh pops out of the hole, flies through the air, and lands on the ground)

Sora: You're okay now, Pooh.

Rabbit: Well, I wouldn't be so sure of that if I were you. Why, just---just

look at him! He doesn't even remember who I am. Perhaps it's all this blustery

wind, or---Or maybe he actually needs more honey! Or he's---he's sleepwalking

and---and dreaming!

Pooh: Well, if I am dreaming---which I suppose I could be---I hope that I get

to the part where you invite me to lunch again very soon, Rabbit.

Rabbit: That's right, you're always stopping by for lunch! Wait! Pooh! You

called me "Rabbit"!

Pooh: Well, of course, Rabbit.

Piglet: What about Eeyore? Do you remember Eeyore, too, Pooh?

Pooh: Oh, hello there, Eeyore. It's ever so nice to see you today.

Eeyore: Thanks for noticing me, Pooh Bear.

(Sora bends down and points to himself, smiling)

Pooh: Yes, hello there, Somebody-I-Don't-Know!

(Sora sighs)

Sora: Well, at least you remember Rabbit and Eeyore now.

(Sora travels to Kanga's House. He sees Pooh and Piglet there)

Sora: Hi!

Piglet: Well, hello, Sora!

Pooh: Yes, hello there, Somebody-I-Don't-Know.

(Kanga hops toward them, with Roo in her pouch. She is holding a bottle)

Kanga: Eeyore told me Pooh wasn't quite himself. I thought this might be just

what the poor dear needed.

Roo: Yeah, I hope it'll make Pooh better!

(Tigger bounces in on his tail)

Tigger (to himself): ...A Tigger's a wonderful thing! Their tops are made out

of rubber! Their bottoms are made out of spriiing!

(He spins around and poses with his arms in the air)

Tigger: A present! For me? Why, presents are what Tiggers like best! And it's

not even my birthday!

(He snatches the bottle and bounces away, singing to himself)

Kanga: But Tigger! That's not for you!

Roo: Wait, Tigger!

Piglet: Oh, dear!

Sora: C'mon, let's go after him.

(They catch up with Tigger and explain everything)

Tigger: You mean Pooh even forgot about ME!?

Piglet: Yes, Tigger.

Sora: That bottle you thought was a present was medicine to make Pooh better.

Tigger: Aw, who needs medicine!? Why, some tiggerific bouncing will jog his

memory for sure!

(Tigger bounces around Sora)

Tigger: Well, Pooh?

Pooh: That looks like fun, Somebody-I-Don't-Know.

Tigger: Nothing, huh? Hmm... Of course! We all gotta bounce together! That'll

do the trick!

(They all have fun jumping)

Tigger: I bet you remember me now, don't you, buddy-bear!

Pooh: Well, I remember that bouncing always makes me hungry.

(Tigger gasps, then looks down)

Tigger: All that bouncin' and he still doesn't remember me? Well then, I guess

bouncin's not the answer. It makes a Tigger almost never wanna bounce again...

(Tigger tosses the medicine bottle behind him. It lands in front of Piglet)

Piglet: Oh, please be careful with that.

Tigger: Aw, sorry little Piglet...but Pooh not rememberin' me has me confuzled.

I don't even feel like bouncin'!

Pooh: Oh, but Tigger. I always thought bouncing was what Tiggers did best.

(Tigger turns around happily)

Tigger (gasping): Pooh Boy! You remember me! You do remember your ol' buddy

Tigger after all!

(Tigger laughs and bounces around)

Tigger: That's great!

(At home, Pooh sits on the floor and falls asleep. He drifts out of his body

and into his memories. All his friends are gathered on the hill. A boy in

shadow is about to leave)

Pooh: I wonder who that is. Oh, well. Perhaps...I'll remember tomorrow.

(Sora enters the Spooky Cave and sees everyone gathered there)

Sora: Hey, everyone... Uh-oh... Where's Pooh?

Piglet: He went in there.

(They look deeper into the cave)

Rabbit: Do you think there might be a jagular hiding inside?

Owl: Jagular...well, now. That reminds me of when dear cousin Alphonse---

Sora: Say, why are you all sitting around here? If you're worried about that

bear, let's go find him!

Tigger: That's exactly what I was thinking!

Roo: Yeah, let's go!

Rabbit: But if there really is a jagular, we'd better think this through.

Owl: It seems we've got a bit of time. Why don't I just resume where I left

off? My cousin---that is, my father's younger sister's---

Kanga: What do you think we should do, Sora?

(They choose to go look for Pooh. They find him in a cave made of crystal)

Sora: Ooh! There you are! Hey...we looked everywhere for you.

Pooh: I was looking for a very dear friend that I remember I made a very

important promise to.

Sora: So, did you find him?

Pooh: No, I looked and looked. But he doesn't seem to be anywhere.

(Tigger bounces Pooh)

Tigger: Oh, Pooh Boy! So there you are.

Pooh: But, Tigger, did you have to bounce me so...bounce-ily?

Tigger: Gosh, I thought a jagular had gotten ya!

Pooh: Oh dear. I hadn't thought of that. I do hope a jagular hasn't gone and

gobbled up my friend!

Kanga: Now, try to remember, Pooh. Isn't Sora the one you're looking for?

(Pooh's tummy rumbles)

Pooh: Oh! The jagular!

Sora: No, it's just your tummy grumbling. You must be hungry. C'mon... Let's

head home and see if we can find you some honey.

Pooh (rubbing his belly): I'd like that, Sora.

Sora: Pooh! You---you finally remembered!

Pooh: Remembered what, Sora?

Sora: Pooh...

Pooh: I like it ever so much when you're cheerful, Sora.

Sora: Me too, Pooh.

Pooh: Oh... There's a bit of a rumbly in my tumbly.

Sora: All right. Then let's go home!

(He offers a hand to Pooh, who takes it. Everyone leaves the cave together.

Sora enters Starry Hill)

Pooh: Oh, bother!

(Sora sees Pooh on the hill with a hunny pot over his head)

Sora: Are you all right?

(Sora runs up the hill to Pooh)

Pooh: Sora? Is that you? Help!

(Sora swings Pooh around by the hunny pot. The pot flies off and he catches

Pooh. They both sit together on the log under the gigantic moon)

Sora: So, what were you doing here?

Pooh: I was thinking: Perhaps there's a way to make it so you won't go away.

Sora: You mean a way to make me stay?

Pooh: Yes. Would there be such a thing as a way to make it so you don't go away

again?

Sora: Pooh...

(Sora looks up at the moon)

Sora: Don't worry. I promise I'll come back and visit you now and then.

Pooh: Could you make it "now and now" instead? That seems a bit better to me.

Sora, if I go looking for you, will I find you?

Sora: I'll always be with you---right here.

(He points to Pooh's heart)

Sora: You don't have to go anywhere. Just stay here, and you can see me anytime

you want.

Pooh: You mean I just have to stay right here?

Sora: Yep, that's all.

Pooh: Would you promise?

Sora: Promise.

Piglet: I promise too!

(Rabbit, Tigger, Eeyore, Gopher, Kanga, Roo, and Owl join them)

Kanga: And so do Roo and I.

Roo: We sure do!

Rabbit: You're welcome to visit us anytime, Sora.

Sora: Thanks.

Owl: After all, I must tell you of my Uncle Albert's adventures at sea.

Eeyore: Guess you'll be stayin' awhile.

(Sora laughs)

Gopher: Goodbye, Sora.

Sora: Thanks, Gopher.

Tigger: If you ever get lonely, just start bouncin' and think of your pal

Tigger!

Sora: I will, Tigger!

(Sora hops off the log)

Pooh: You're leaving?

Sora: Yes. I really have to go.

Pooh: Well, I won't be sad, because you'll always be right here forever and

ever.

(He touches his heart)

Pooh: Right, Sora?

(Sora looks around at everyone)

Sora: And all of you...are right here, too.

(Pooh smiles)

Sora: See ya!

(He hops off the hill and waves to them. They each wave back. The book closes

and the cover is fixed, now showing Pooh and Sora beneath the stars. Sora,

Donald, and Goofy proceed to the Dark Depths and find Sephiroth)

Sephiroth: What is Cloud doing?

Sora: Beats me.

Sephiroth: Hmph. By the way, you three...

(He whips out his masamune)

Sephiroth: Who are you?

(The sword almost touches Sora, but he jumps backwards and gets out the

Keyblade)

Goofy: I'm not sure we should tell ya.

Sephiroth: Well... That's an interesting sword you're carrying.

Donald: It's the Keyblade!

Sephiroth: I see... So that's a Keyblade. And I suppose you must be its chosen

wielder.

Sora: So what if I am?

Sephiroth: I wonder if it won't change it's mind---once I defeat you. Show me

your strength.

(Sora fights a coarse battle with Sephiroth)

Sephiroth: What intriguing power...

Sora: How'd you like that?

Sephiroth (brushing his shoulder): I admit you're very skilled... But

apparently, Cloud is the only one who can eliminate me.

(He turns around)

Sephiroth: Tell Cloud to come here. Tell him Sephiroth is looking to settle

things.

(They return to the Marketplace and find Cloud there. Sora explains everything)

Sora: He's in the Dark Depths.

Cloud: I see... So I guess it's time we settled this.

(Cloud walks past the group silently, his face expressionless)

Sora: Cloud...

(Sora returns to the Dark Depths, where Sephiroth is waiting)

Sephiroth: Did you give him my message?

Sora: Maybe.

Cloud: Sorry to keep you, Sephiroth!

(Sephiroth turns toward the entrance to the Dark Depths and sees Cloud walk in)

Sephiroth: Cloud... You'll never let go of the darkness...

Cloud (readying his sword): Shut up!

(Sephiroth walks closer and holds up his masamune)

Sephiroth: You'll never let go of your past...

Cloud: Shut up!

(Cloud runs at Sephiroth, who jumps into the air. Cloud looks up and jumps at

him. The two exchange blows with their swords in midair)

Sora: Cloud! Get him!

(Sephiroth knocks Cloud back. He spins to the wall, and jumps higher in the

air. Sephiroth charges after him. Cloud cleaves his sword downward and strikes

the blocking sword of Sephiroth several times. Sephiroth retaliates and Cloud

dodges backwards. Sephiroth goes in for three more strikes, which Cloud blocks,

but is still pushed back. Sephiroth hits him upward, then down to the ground.

Before he hits, Cloud spins to gain a footing. He dodges as Sephiroth shoots

down at him with the masamune. Cloud lands on the rock wall and runs along it.

He jumps and swings at Sephiroth. Their swords clash and they switch sides.

Cloud catches himself as he falls. They both turn around and strike. Their

swords are locked together, neither one backing down. They glare at each other)

Sephiroth: Absurd. Defeating me is meaningless. You know that more than anyone,

Cloud. No matter how many times I fall, your darkness keeps calling me back!

Tifa: Wrong!

Cloud: Tifa! Stay back!

Tifa: How can I? I wanna help you.

(The swords part and Sephiroth cleaves down as Cloud dodges back. He readies

his sword again)

Sephiroth: You can't. He'll never let go of the darkness.

Tifa: He doesn't have to. He just needs someone to surround him with light.

(Sephiroth moves his sword toward Tifa, who jumps back)

Tifa: The darkness will be there, Sephiroth---but in a place you can't reach.

Sephiroth: Is that right? Let's see what this light of yours can do.

(He brings his sword down, but she dodges and moves forward to punch him. She

misses and catches her footing on his other side. A flash of light hinders

Cloud)

Cloud: No!

(Tifa delivers two punches and two kicks, but all are dodged by Sephiroth. He

knocks her backwards. She slides along the rocky ground. He strikes at her with

his masamune four times, but she dodges each one. Cloud sees another flash of

light)

Sora: Look out!

(Another flash. Sephiroth flies in toward Tifa, but Cloud jumps into the

middle. He holds his sword out toward Sephiroth)

Tifa: Cloud, you can have my light.

Sephiroth: The light doesn't suit you.

Cloud: I just...don't know.

(Cloud glows with a blue aura)

Sephiroth: Stop!

(He launches himself towards Cloud, but stops as Cloud glows with yellow light.

Cloud and Sephiroth soar into the air with a flash of light)

Sora: Huh?

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy see Tifa standing alone)

Goofy: Where'd they go? Do ya think they made it back to their own world?

Sora: They went somewhere else... Cloud went to fight a great battle---to

defeat the darkness inside him.

(Tifa walks over to them)

Tifa: Gone again.

Sora: What will you do now?

(She thinks)

Tifa: Guess I'll keep looking.

Sora: Got any leads?

Tifa: Don't worry... Light is easy to find. I gotta go. Here. This is for

helping me out.

(She hands him the Fenrir keychain)

Sora: But wait---when did we help?

(They think it over, but she's already started leaving. Sora, Donald, and Goofy

board the Gummi Ship)

Chip (looking at the map): What's that? That big...thing?

Dale: Maybe that's the source of the weird reading we picked up before!

Chip: And there's something funny about Twilight Town. I'm seeing two of 'em!

Dale: Look! It's another huge energy reading! And it's coming from someplace

near the town.

Chip: I dunno what's going on, fellas, but it sure looks like there's some big

trouble brewing around Twilight Town!

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy travel through the Assault of the Dreadnought to get

to Twilight Town)

Goofy: Hey! I think we're almost there!

Sora: Huh?

Donald: What?

Goofy: Gawrsh, aren't we here because of the picture?

(Goofy takes out the photograph)

Goofy: Look, I'll show ya!

Donald: Yeah! Goofy's right!

Goofy: C'mon, let's go find this mansion!

Sora: Yeah!

(When they reach the Old Mansion, they see the gate open and Pence, Hayner, and

Olette lying on the ground. Sora runs to Hayner)

Sora: Hey, are you all right?

(Hayner starts to get up)

Sora: What happened?

Hayner: We came here looking for Kairi. Then those white things attacked us...

Donald: You gotta be careful!

Sora: Yeah, you guys didn't have to go and do that.

Hayner: Of course we did. Kairi's our friend, too, ya know.

Sora: You're right... You know, I never thought of it like that before.

Hayner: Word is, this mansion gets a lot of really strange visitors.

Olette: We thought this place might be the gateway to some kind of alternate

Twilight Town.

Sora: What do you mean, alternate Twilight Town?

Pence: Hey, Goofy, do you think we could see that crystal of yours?

(Goofy nods and takes out the crystal and the munny pouch)

Olette: I made that pouch myself, and I still have it. So there shouldn't be

two of them here.

Hayner (holding up the Four Crystal Trophy): And this is the trophy Seifer gave

you. You left it behind, remember?

Pence: It's the only one of its kind. Same for the crystals---red, blue,

yellow, green---only one of each color. But you've got your own!

Hayner: So...where'd you get it?

(Sora thinks)

Goofy: The pouch is from the King. When he gave us munny for the train ride, he

gave us the crystal too.

Pence: But then...where did the KING get it?

Hayner: See? There's gotta be another town out there like this one. That would

explain how the King got that pouch and the crystal. Everything makes sense.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy look at each other)

Sora: It...does?

Pence: That other town must be where whatever's missing from here went!

Olette: Like Kairi.

Sora: I get it!

(A few Dusks appear. King Mickey swoops down and slices them)

Mickey: Watch out!

(They fight alongside Mickey to defeat the Nobodies)

Mickey: I got somethin' to tell ya. I found out where Ansem is---Ansem the

Wise! The real Ansem! He snuck into Organization XIII's stronghold.

Sora: And we've figured out where Kairi is! I'm pretty sure we're right.

Mickey: But why'd you all come here?

Sora: Someone gave us a clue.

Mickey: Who?

Goofy: Well, Your Majesty, Sora thinks it might been Riku.

Sora: It's just a feeling I had.

Mickey: Well, if that's what ya think, then it's probably right.

Sora: You mean Riku's okay!

Mickey: If that's what ya think...

Sora (crossing his arms): I've waited long enough, Your Majesty! Tell me what

you know!

Mickey: It's not for me to say.

Sora: But Your Majesty! Why?

Mickey: I don't wanna break my promise.

Sora: You made a promise to Riku!? So he's okay! I can see him again!

(Mickey covers his mouth)

Hayner: Huh? Who's Riku?

Sora: My best friend.

Pence: That's IT!

Olette: Your Majesty? You got the pouch with the crystal from Riku, didn't you?

And you promised not to tell, right?

Mickey: Gosh, guys...

Donald: That's enough!

Sora: Yeah. Let's go!

(Sora turns to face the mansion)

Sora: Kairi! Riku! We're on our way!

(They all enter the Mansion Foyer)

Mickey: There's gotta be a computer somewhere.

Pence: A computer... Do you think it's connected to that other Twilight Town?

Mickey: It might be. And there should be a way into the Realm of Darkness there.

Sora: Riku told you that, didn't he!?

Mickey: Please, Sora. I made a promise.

Sora: Aha! I knew it!

Donald: Hey! Stop pestering the King!

Sora: Right. Sorry...

(Through the Library, they walk into the Computer Room. They see a desk with

several monitors)

Mickey: There!

Sora: We found it!

Donald: How does it work?

Pence: I can handle it.

(Pence sits down at the computer and starts pressing buttons)

Pence: Okay... Here we go... Ah!

Hayner: What's wrong?

Pence: I can't go any further without a password.

Mickey: Do ya have any idea what the password might be?

(Sora thinks)

Goofy: Well, we only got this photo...

(Goofy takes out the photo)

Donald: And the salty-sweet ice cream bar!

Sora: Yeah, the one Donald ate up.

Goofy: It was in the box right next to the photo.

Mickey: Hey, that's it! Ansem the Wise loved ice cream!

Pence: Okay, what's the name of the flavor?

Sora: The name of the ice cream was...Sea-salt ice cream.

(Pence types it in)

Pence: It worked!

(The odd machine near the wall buzzes to life)

Sora: Let's go!

Hayner: We'll be here to hold down the fort.

Olette: Say hi to Kairi!

Sora: You bet!

(Sora, Donald, Goofy and Mickey enter the machine and are turned to data. They

reemerge in the Computer Room)

Sora: Are we back in the same place?

Donald: Look!

(They see the computer is completely totaled)

Sora: This is the other Twilight Town. Roxas's Twilight Town.

(He pictures Roxas smashing the computer to pieces)

Mickey: There's gotta be an entrance into the dark realm somewhere. Let's split

up.

(Mickey runs into the Basement Hall and they follow him. Inside, they see a

black and green portal of light)

Sora: There...

Mickey: This is it.

(They enter the portal and find themselves in Betwixt and Between. Nobody

symbols float everywhere in all directions)

Sora: What is this place?

Donald: Well, which way should we go?

Sora: Riku! Kairi!

(They are surrounded by Nobodies. They try to fight, but they just keep coming)

Sora: It's no use!

Axel: Don't stop moving, or the darkness will overtake you!

(Axel jumps in and slices at a few Nobodies with his chakram)

Axel: Get goin'!

Sora: Why?

Axel: Don't ask. Just do it!

(Two Nobodies pull Axel to the ground. Sora runs over and knocks the Nobodies

away)

Sora: You okay?

Axel: I kidnapped Kairi, but she got away from me. After that, Saïx caught her.

He's a member of Organization XIII. Saïx. Got it memorized? Now go save her!

(A Dusk appears, flying at Sora and Axel. Sora whirls around and knocks it out)

Sora: Leave us alone!

(Sora and Axel fight the Nobodies, but the horde shows no signs of slowing down)

Axel: I think I liked it better when they were on my side.

Sora: Feeling a little...regret?

Axel: Nah...I can handle these punks. Watch this!

(He jumps into the center and focuses his energy. His chakram spin around him

spouting fire. He screams, creating a gigantic torrent of flames which

obliterates the Nobody horde)

Sora: Whoa!

(They see Axel lying on the floor. Sora rushes over to him)

Sora: You're...fading away...

Axel: Well, that's what happens when you put your whole being into an attack.

You know what I mean? Not that Nobodies actually HAVE beings...right? Anyway, I

digress. Go, find Kairi. Oh, almost forgot... Sorry for what I did to her.

Sora: When we find her, you can tell her that yourself.

Axel: Think I'll pass. My heart just wouldn't be in it, you know? Haven't got

one.

(Axel laughs weakly)

Sora: Axel, what were you trying to do?

Axel: I wanted to see Roxas. He...was the only one I liked... He made me

feel...like I had a heart. It's kind of...funny... You make me feel...the

same... Kairi's in the castle dungeon. Now go.

(He holds up his hand and opens a portal)

Sora: Axel...

(Axel fades completely away with the smallest flicker of flame. Sora,

Donald, and Goofy stand before the portal)

Sora: This leads to...

Donald: Aw, come on! Let's get going!

(Sora walks through the portal. Meanwhile, Xemnas sits with Xigbar,

Luxord, and Saïx in the white room)

Xigbar: The house is looking pretty empty, huh? I thought I'd get a

little enjoyment watching Axel throw one last tantrum, but he went

a lot quieter than I thought.

Luxord: Perhaps he was ready for it. Perhaps he put his existence

on the line and won what he'd been longing for.

Xigbar: Wait a minute. How would that even be possible? We don't

exist, remember? What you're saying goes against the laws of nature.

Luxord: Then perhaps he bet his NON-existence. Either way, he came

out a winner. Oh, Axel. A grifter to the end.

(Saïx stares at the floor)

Saïx: That's absurd. He won nothing and is nothing. He couldn't stand

the emptiness of being without a heart, and that led to his demise.

He was foolish and weak.

Xemnas: But...

(Saïx looks up)

Xemnas: Weakness has the power to awaken that which is dormant. It

is clear that through his actions, however foolish they may have been,

Axel has touched Sora's heart. Perhaps HE will soon awaken.

(He stares at Roxas's empty seat. Sora exits with Donald, Goofy, and Mickey

in the alley of a dark city. Mickey walks back to the street and looks up

at the sky. Sora, Donald, and Goofy run to see what he's looking at,

a giant flying fortress almost covering a heart-shaped moon. It seems

a haunting welcome to The World That Never Was)

Sora: Axel said Kairi's in the dungeon.

(Thunder sounds from the sky and dark clouds swirl)

Mickey: Then we better find a way to get to that castle!

(They leave the Alley to Between and travel through Fragment Crossing. They

reach Memory's Skyscraper and it starts to rain. Sora looks up. Lightning

flashes through the sky. They hear the sound of steel)

Donald: Sora!

(Sora turns around and sees Samurai Nobodies blocking Donald and Goofy)

Sora: Donald! Goofy!

(Sora tries to run to them, but his vision gets hazy. He turns around and sees

a figure in a black cloak appear. The Oblivion Keyblade appears in his hand)

Sora: A Keyblade?

(He runs at Sora, who blocks with his Keyblade. There is a flash and they end

up on the Station of Awakening. Roxas is now holding the Oblivion and the

Oathkeeper. Sora fights Roxas. They run at each other and block attacks)

Sora: Wh-who are you?

?????: Someone from the dark.

(Sora knocks him back)

Sora: You can't be Riku?

?????: Riku? ...I defeated a Riku once.

Sora: You what!?

?????: Tell me... Tell me why he picked you!

(He runs at Sora, scraping the Keyblades on the ground with a screech, sending

up sparks. He attacks Sora, but Sora dodges. Sora blocks the Oblivion with his

Keyblade, and knocks it away. The Oathkeeper strikes upward, but is also

parried. Downward again, more blocking from Sora. The figure jumps into the

air, spins and lands on his feet. He jumps at Sora, who leaps to dodge. Sora is

hit by the Oblivion and thrown up in the air. The cloaked man jumps up towards

him. Sora flips upside down and blocks both Keyblades, then flies to his feet

on the floor. The figure hover above and notices the tiles on the floor of

Riku, Kairi, Donald, and Goofy)

?????: I see. That's why.

(He falls to the floor and tries to strike Sora with the Oblivion. Sora jumps

away and continues to dodge his attacks. Sora deflects one strike, opening the

way for the man to pound continuously on his blocking Keyblade. Sora falls on

one knee and his Keyblade is knocked away from him. Sora runs to it, but the

man stops him, slamming the Oathkeeper into the floor between Sora and his

Keyblade. Sora slides to a stop. The man points at him with the Oblivion. Sora

struggles against his anger. He holds his hand out toward the Keyblade, and it

disappears from the Oathkeeper's hold)

?????: What!?

(The Keyblade flashes into Sora's hands and he strikes the man down. The two

Keyblades drop and vanish. The man begins to walk past Sora. His mind flashes

back to previous events. In front of the Old Mansion in Twilight Town, Roxas

stands upright. He faces downward and seems lifeless. A hooded figure appears

and walks toward him)

??????: You seek answers.

(Roxas nods, still facing the ground. The figure waves a hand in front of him.

The name 'SORA' appears in sharp, smoky letters, floating in the air in front

of his face. Roxas looks up at it, then back towards the ground)

??????: You feel nothing. Nothing is real. I can give you purpose.

(Roxas nods again. The man waves his arm again and the letters swirl around

Roxas, gaining momentum until they're barely visible as letters. The man

slams his fist into them and four points of golden light shoot out, forcing

Roxas to flinch. He opens his eyes and sees a new golden letter X hovering

before him. The silver letters rejoin with the X in their center forming

a new word, turning fully golden. Roxas looks up at them)

Roxas: Roxas.

Xemnas: That is right--the new you.

(The scene switches to the Twilight Town clock tower, where Roxas it sitting

with his head in his lap. He looks up partly)

????: Look who's finally awake.

(He gasps and turns to see Axel standing beside him)

Roxas: Axel.

Axel: Or...maybe I have it wrong. Might be time to sleep. Soon we won't be

able to talk like this anymore.

(Roxas looks down)

Roxas: Does that mean it's time for me to go back to where I belong?

(Axel sits down next to him. Roxas listens intently)

Axel: You know, I've been thinking about something Naminé said. Roxas...

are you really sure that you don't have a heart? Is it possible that we

all have one? You, me, her... Or is that just wishful thinking?

Roxas: I don't know.

(He looks down again)

Roxas: I can't...just look inside.

Axel: Y-yeah, I guess not...

Roxas: But I figure...if there is something in there--inside us--then

we'd feel it, wouldn't we? And if so... No... Nevermind.

Axel: C'mon. Don't leave me hangin'.

Roxas: Sora will find the answer we're looking for. I know he will.

Because, he's me.

Axel: True enough.

(Axel hands Roxas a sea-salt ice cream bar. He's a bit taken aback, but

accepts it. Roxas stares a bit, while Axel nibbles on his)

Axel: Man, I miss the old times. Still got it memorized? The day we met, when

you got your new name, you and I sat right here and watched the sunset.

Roxas: Yeah. This place is home. Me... Hayner, Pence, Olette...

We've shared a lot of adventures.

Axel: You'll see them again. I know you will.

(Roxas nods)

Roxas: Yeah, you're right. Well, I should go.

(Axel looks sad)

Roxas: Sora's waiting for me.

Axel: Yeah, I suppose he is.

(Axel looks away and takes a bite out of his ice cream)

Axel: Man, this is some good ice cream, huh?

(They sit in silence, gazing at the view for a few moments. They start to glow)

Roxas: Take care, okay?

Axel: Right back at ya...buddy.

(A single tear falls onto the tower roof. The scene flashes back to the

Station of Awakening. The hooded man walks past Sora and stumbles, his

hood flying off, revealing his golden hair. He stands up and turns to Sora)

Roxas: You make a good other.

(The world fades to white and Sora is back in the city. It has stopped raining)

Sora: You make a good other.

Donald: Are you okay?

Sora: What...just happened?

Goofy: Gawrsh, I dunno. You just disappeared. Then me and Donald had to fight

some Nobodies.

Sora: Oh. He said... he defeated Riku...

Donald: Who said that?

Sora: That guy. In the black coat.

Donald: But nobody could defeat Riku.

Sora: Y...Yeah, you're right.

Goofy: A black coat means Organization XIII. He musta been tryin' to trick ya.

Donald: Yeah, that must be why we didn't see him!

Sora: Huh?

Donald: You must be tired, Sora.

Goofy: C'mon, let's just find a way to get into that castle!

(Donald and Goofy walk on ahead, as Sora stops and takes another look behind

him. Sora, Donald, Goofy, and Mickey reach The Brink of Despair and see the

enormous swirling fortress. The road ends there)

Sora: Dead end?

Mickey: There's gotta be a path somewhere.

(In her prison cell, Kairi is kept company by Pluto. She pets his head, and his

ear perks up. She stands up and walks to the bars of the cell to see who's

coming)

Kairi: What are you going to do with us?

Saïx: You're the fire that feeds Sora's anger.

(Saïx leaves)

Kairi: No... Sora's in danger because of me...

(A black portal appears at the back of the cell. Pluto barks at it and Kairi

turns around. Naminé is inside)

Naminé: This way!

Kairi: Who---?

Naminé: Believe in yourself. C'mon, hurry!

(Kairi walks over and takes Naminé's hand, which then glows with light. A

section of the flying castle shines brightly, causing Sora to block it with his

hand. The Keyblade appears and Sora takes it. He points it to the center of the

castle and a beam shoots out)

Sora: Kairi... We're almost there.

(Sora, Donald, Goofy, and the King walk up the ramp that appears and enter

Nothing's Call)

Sora: Kairi! Where are you?

Mickey: Shhhh! Remember where we are! This is their stronghold!

(Mickey runs off)

Donald: Wait! Your Majesty!

Goofy: Be careful! I think we got company!

(Naminé and Kairi run down the steps at Twilight's View, Pluto following

behind. Naminé's form shakes slightly. They stop running when they see

Berserker Nobodies and Saïx appears)

Saïx: Naminé... There you are.

Kairi: Naminé...?

Saïx: Kairi. I'm afraid leaving is not an option.

(He holds out his left hand)

Saïx: I'll take you to see Sora.

(Kairi gets defensive. Saïx retreats his hand)

Saïx: You don't want that?

Kairi: I do. More than anything. But not with you around.

Saïx: If I had a heart, this would be where I die of laughter.

(They hear the sound of a sword. Saïx turns around and the Berserker Nobodies

fall to the ground and disappear. Behind them is another figure in a black

cloak holding a wing-like Keyblade)

Saïx: You... Didn't Roxas take care of you?

Naminé: You can take it from here, Riku.

Kairi: Riku!?

(The figure's Keyblade disappears, and he shoots a Dark Firaga at Saïx. Saïx

blocks with his arms, then jumps backwards. The figure grabs him and slams him

against the wall. Saïx puts a hand to the wall and creates a dark portal. He

smiles as he escapes into it. The figure starts to enter)

Kairi (running up): Wait!

(Pluto runs up to him. The man backs away from the dog, but it stays with him.

Kairi walks up)

Kairi: Riku...you're really here...

(She takes off his hood and reveals the figure of Ansem, who looks away from

her. Sora and company continue through Nothing's Call to Crooked Ascension.

They enter Twilight's View and ready themselves for the Hall of Empty Melodies)

Saïx: Sora... You've done well.

(They look and see Saïx on a very elaborate high ledge)

Sora: Where's Kairi?

Saïx: Who knows? I expect she's catching up with her friend from the darkness.

Sora: What do you mean!?

Saïx: She doesn't need you anymore.

Sora: I'm supposed to believe that?

Saïx: Well, you don't have to... But you can believe this. Organization XIII

has no further use for you... Just look there.

(He points to the moon)

Saïx: Our Kingdom Hearts... Thanks to you, we've collected countless hearts...

Can you hear their euphoria? Now, all they need is one more helping from the

Keyblade bearer!

(Saïx snaps his fingers and hundreds of Shadow Heartless emerge from the walls)

Donald: We gotta fight!

Sora: But---Kingdom Hearts!

Kairi: Sora!

(Sora looks up to see Kairi on another ledge)

Kairi: Sora! It's really you!

Sora: Kairi!

(Shadows cover Sora. Kairi gasps)

Kairi: You leave Sora alone!

(Kairi takes a few steps back and leaps over the railing and off the ledge. She

hits the ground running and the Shadows overtake her)

Kairi: Sora---!

(There's a flash of light and the Heartless covering Kairi disappear, and she's

taken by the arm of Ansem, who hands her a Keyblade)

Ansem: Take it.

(Kairi takes the Keyblade in her hand)

Kairi: This time...I'LL fight. You know Sora's completely hopeless without us!

C'mon, Riku!

(He watches as she runs into the fight, bashing Heartless with the blade. He

readies his Keyblade and rushes in. Saïx watches from above. Something catches

his eye. Maleficent and Pete enter on the opposite ledge)

Saïx: Well, well. Will the intrusions never end?

(He chuckles and vanishes)

Maleficent: Why, Pete...this castle is perfect. Perhaps we should...acquire it.

Pete: Well, the setup is...kinda nice, I guess, but...what about all the

Heartless? This in-between world---it's way too close to the darkness! They

ain't gonna listen to us here!

Maleficent: Once again, you underestimate me.

(The moon shines brightly in the sky as King Mickey runs through the castle,

knocking out Heartless and Nobodies. He finds DiZ on the floor, surrounded by

Nobodies, and takes them out. Mickey helps DiZ to stand. There is an

odd-looking device next to him. DiZ reaches to his face and a long red sash

falls to the floor)

Ansem the Wise: It's been too long, my friend.

Mickey: Ansem the Wise. Why didn't you come to me before things got so bad?

Ansem the Wise: Xemnas, the Organization's Superior, is the Nobody of Xehanort,

my foremost apprentice. The burden was mine to bear.

Mickey: Is that all?

(Ansem turns to look at the moon)

Ansem the Wise: I won't deny there was more. I was...obsessed with thoughts of

revenge. My apprentices stole everything precious to me---my research, and my

pride.

Mickey: I can't help you with revenge.

Ansem the Wise: I know. Riku's told me a thousand times.

Mickey: Where is he?

Ansem the Wise: He must be with his friends by now. Riku was a great help to

me. I found him wandering the darkness, after you and he lost track of each

other.

Mickey: Gosh, we didn't lose each other exactly. Riku left...well, 'cause

Xehanort's Heartless was still inside his heart, troubling him. And he sure

must've been suffering. But what I don't understand is why he looks like that

now, when he's still Riku at heart...

Ansem the Wise: I am to blame. When I met Riku the first time he still had the

appearance of a boy. Probably because he had such a strong heart. I asked him

to find a young man named Roxas from Organization XIII, and bring him to me.

When I told him it would help Sora awaken from his slumber, Riku left without a

word. He fought Roxas. And I can only surmise Riku lost that fight. Riku must

have realized then: to fight in the realm of darkness, he would have to immerse

himself in that same darkness. And when he did...you saw what became of him.

When Riku brought Roxas back to me, he was introducing himself...as Ansem. If

that was what it took to awaken his friend, he was ready to live in darkness.

Riku was the victim of my revenge. ...Oh, how my heart ached. I could only

laugh to hide my shame.

Mickey: I guess it musta been after that when I saw Riku again. He said he

wanted to help Sora...but he made me promise--- Promise that Sora wouldn't ever

find out about what happened to him while he was out in the darkness.

Ansem the Wise: My friend, the time has come. I must make amends to these young

people.

(He picks up the strange device, and he and Mickey walk inside)

Sora (pushing the Shadows off of him): Get off!

(He looks up at Kairi and Ansem fighting off the Heartless)

Sora: What's going on!?

(Above, a katar takes aim and shoots. The shard lands on the battleground near

Sora. He looks up and sees a myriad of projectiles, which obliterate the

Heartless)

Xigbar: Have you been a good boy?

Sora: Show yourself!

(Xigbar appears on the elaborate ledge)

Xigbar: Oh, it sounds like you haven't. Sora! Roxas!

Sora: Roxas? Hey, did he just call me Roxas?

(Donald nods)

Xigbar: You've really put Organization XIII in a pickle. I guess that must be

why the Keyblade chose you. But MAN, did it pick a dud this time. You don't

look like you're half the hero the others were.

Sora: Are you done rambling?

Xigbar: Rambling? As if! All I'm trying to tell you, traitor, is that your time

is up!

(He throws each of his hands up and his shooing katars appear. He throws them

to his sides and cocks them)

Goofy: Here he comes!

(Xigbar jumps down to the floor where they stand and smirks)

Xigbar: You really shouldn't have betrayed us.

(He spins his katars around and locks them together. He teleports up to the

ledge)

Xigbar: Gotcha now!

(He aims at Sora and fires. Sora warps to each of the projectiles he shoots and

knocks them back)

Xigbar: Clever little sneak!

(Xigbar teleports back down to the group. Sora fights him until he can no

longer hold up his katar. It clatters to the floor)

Xigbar: I lost? Me?

Sora: Why did you call me Roxas?

(Xigbar looks up at him)

Xigbar: Wouldn't you like to know...

(He begins to fade away)

Sora: Hey! Hold on!

Donald: Sora! It's Kairi!

(Mickey and Ansem the Wise arrive and look over the ledge at Kairi and Ansem

fighting the Heartless)

Mickey: Uh-oh, they need our help.

Ansem the Wise: Sora and Riku are together. We have no part to play here.

Mickey: Gee, I wonder if Riku will ever change back...

Ansem the Wise: Riku chose that form so he could use the power of darkness. It

won't be easy.

(The two kings leave the Hall of Empty Melodies)

Sora: Kairi, we're on our way!

(They pass through Naught's Skyway and enter the upper tier of the Hall of

Empty Melodies. Millions of hearts float and merge with the heart-shaped moon.

Xemnas watches)

Xemnas: Yes...Kingdom Hearts... Rejoice, and feast on these hearts we offer!

Shine your pale light on this empty realm... Share your power with all Nobodies!

(He lifts his arms to the moon and Saïx appears)

Saïx: Xemnas. Is Kingdom Hearts ready?

Xemnas: Very soon.

Saïx: Then, I can end this charade?

Xemnas: Indeed.

Saïx (smiling): How I've waited to hear that.

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy find Kairi and Ansem)

Donald: Kairi, you were great!

Kairi: Oh?

(She turns around and sees them, bashfully flipping her hair. Sora walks up to

her)

Sora: You are different, Kairi, but I'm just glad you're here!

Kairi: You and Riku never came home, so I came looking for you.

(Sora looks away from her)

Sora: I'm sorry.

(Kairi rushes up and hugs him, much to Sora's surprise)

Kairi: This is real...

(He hugs her back. A portal appears behind Ansem, and he begins to walk into it)

Sora: Wait, Ansem! I mean, Xehanort's Heartless...

(He stops and the portal vanishes)

Sora: I never thought for a second that I'd ever see YOU again. Just thinking

about all the things you did makes me really mad. But... But you saved Kairi,

right? I have to be grateful for that... Thanks.

(Ansem starts to leave, but Kairi runs over and stops him)

Kairi: Riku, don't go!

(Sora, Donald, and Goofy are surprised)

Donald & Goofy: Huh?

Sora: Kairi, what did you just say?

Kairi: Riku.

Ansem: I'm no one---just a castaway from the darkness.

Kairi: Sora, come here. Say something to him.

(Sora walks over. Kairi takes his hand)

Kairi: Here. You'll understand.

(She places his hands together with hers)

Kairi: Close your eyes.

(Sora does so, as Ansem looks at him. Sora sees Riku in a black cloak. He is

holding the hands of Sora and Kairi. Sora opens his eyes and realizes)

Sora: Riku... It's Riku. Riku's here...

(Sora falls to his knees, holding Ansem's hand, tears rolling down his face)

Sora: I looked for you!

Riku: C'mon, Sora. You've got to pull it together.

Sora: I looked everywhere for you!

Riku: I didn't want you to find me.

Goofy: But it was him that was helpin' us, wasn't it?

Donald: Huh?

Goofy: Those clues we kept finding. That musta been Riku.

Riku: I was starting to worry you guys weren't ever gonna catch on. Sora never

did pick the brightest friends.

Donald: What do you mean by that!?

Sora: Why didn't you let me know you were okay?

Riku: I told you. I didn't want to be found. Not like this...

(He looks at himself)

Riku: I couldn't. I fought with Ansem. With...Xehanort's Heartless---when it

invaded my heart, and I won. But to use the power of darkness, I had to become

Ansem myself.

Kairi: Does that mean...you can't change back?

Riku: This battle isn't over. And until it is, I still need the power of

darkness.

Sora: Then...let's finish it. You're still Riku, no matter what!

(Donald, Goofy, and Kairi nod)

Sora (to Donald & Goofy): So how 'bout it: Think we can handle one last rumble

together? The King's waiting!

Donald: Yeah! Let's get going!

(Ansem the Wise and Mickey find the closest ledge to Kingdom Hearts)

Ansem the Wise: This spot should do.

(Ansem sets the device down)

Mickey: What's this gadget for?

Ansem the Wise: It's a device to reclaim Kingdom Hearts and encode it as data.

Mickey: Not sure I get it.

Ansem the Wise: I do not claim to know the outcome of this venture, either.

After all...Hearts are unpredictable.

(He starts up the device, which shoots a steady beam at the moon. Sora, Donald,

Goofy, Kairi, and Riku enter the Proof of Existence. The room feels like a

graveyard, and all but three of the gravestones are damaged. They enter one of

them and end up in Havoc's Divide. They look up to Kingdom Hearts and see a

beam connected to it)

Sora: What's that?

Riku: It's the King and DiZ---I mean, Ansem the Wise. They must be higher up.

We better hurry.

(Sora nods. They start to leave, but Luxord appears, separating Sora from the

rest of the group. He snaps his fingers and large cards rise and cover Donald,

Goofy, Riku, and Kairi. The cards spin around them. Luxord snaps his fingers

again, and the cards fly away, with Sora's friends missing)

Sora: You!

Luxord: I'd rather we just skip the formalities. The first to run out of time

is the loser.

(Sora fights a time battle with Luxord)

Luxord: You play the game quite well.

(Sora slashes his Keyblade and runs at Luxord for a final blow. Luxord

surrounds himself with cards. Sora slashes right through the cards, slicing

them in half, and striking Luxord)

Luxord: How could you...Roxas...

Sora: That's SORA!

(Luxord fades away. The cards fly back in and return his friends)

Kairi: You okay?

Sora: Yeah! No worries. Let's keep moving.

(They return to the Proof of Existence)

Riku: I can sense Saïx. He's using something to boost his power. If we can

figure out his power source, we may be able to use it, too.

(They enter Addled Impasse and find Saïx looking up through a large window at

Kingdom Hearts. He smiles at them when they enter)

Saïx: Only you could have made it this far in one piece...Roxas.

(There is a claymore in his hand)

Sora: That's getting really old!

(Donald and Goofy stand in front of him)

Donald: Yeah! He's Sora!

(Saïx's claymore becomes super-sharp)

Saïx: Different name, same fate.

(He thrusts the claymore forward and a wave of vibration shoots forward toward

them. Riku runs to cover Kairi, and it send them sliding forward. A barrier

forms and they are blocked out. They can only watch at Sora, Donald, and Goofy

fight Saïx)

Saïx: Do you feel it, the moon's power? Moon, shine down!

(After an intense battle, Saïx falls)

Saïx: A heart... if I had a heart...

(He drops his claymore, which crashes to the floor, and turns toward the

window, looking up at the moon)

Saïx: Why... Kingdom Hearts... Where is my heart?

(He reaches out to it as he fades away)

Sora: I don't get it. Why's everybody been calling me Roxas?

Riku: Because, Sora. Roxas is your Nobody.

Sora: My...Nobody? But that's crazy, I never turned into a Heart...... Oh,

right.

Kairi: It was when you came to rescue me, remember?

Riku: Xemnas was the one who found Roxas. He could use the Keyblade because he

was your Nobody. That's why Xemnas brought him into the Organization--- But

Roxas betrayed them. After that I fought him because I thought it would help

you wake up. I lost, but the next time we met I made sure I was the stronger

one.

(The scene flashes back to the fight. Riku, blindfolded, stands up and walks

toward Roxas. He lifts the Oblivion Keyblade and strikes it into the ground

next to Roxas. The scene is silent for a moment before Roxas starts to move,

startling him. Roxas struggles, grabbing the Keyblade and pulling it out of

the ground, slashing at Riku with lightning speed. He leaps away. Roxas gets

up and runs toward him with the Keyblade. Riku sends a Dark Firaga spell at

Roxas, who blasts through it and continues his attack. He dodges again)

Roxas: Why don't you quit?

Riku: Come on, Sora. I thought you were stronger than that.

(Roxas looks surprised)

Roxas: Huh? Get real! Look which one of us is winning.

(He places a hand near his mouth with an incredulous look)

Riku: So it's true. You really are his Nobody. Guess DiZ was right after all.

Roxas: What are you talking about? I am me! Nobody else!

(Roxas throws his hand up and the Oathkeeper flashes into it. He rushes Riku

and jumps into the air. Riku dodges again. Roxas swings around and slashes the

Keyblade across his arm. Riku flew from Roxas's blow as he slumps, kneeling,

to the ground)

Roxas: How many times do I have to beat you?

Riku: All right. You've left me with no other choice.

Roxas: What?

Riku: I have to release the power in my heart--

(He stands up)

Riku: The dark power that I've been holding back.

(He takes off his blindfold and lets it fall to the ground)

Riku: Even...if it changes me forever.

(He braces himself and cries out, being lifted into the air. Wind flies

around his face as dark energy envelopes him. Roxas readies his Keyblades

again. The smoke dissipates, revealing Ansem and his Heartless Guardian

suspended in midair. Ansem is garbed in the same black cloak. He vanishes

suddenly, surprising Roxas. Ansem reappears just a foot away. The Guardian's

large muscular arm reaches out and grabs him by the chest. Fear laces the

boy's face and he struggles to free himself as the arm lifts him into the air.

His legs hang aimlessly and his movement is futile. He drops his Keyblades

and they disappear after clanging to the ground. Roxas stops moving)

Ansem: I have accepted it.

(Later, Ansem stands over the motionless body of Roxas, staring at him.

A dark portal appears and he quickly hoods himself as DiZ enters.

DiZ looks down at Roxas)

Ansem: He could feel Sora.

DiZ: Oh, he told you how he "felt," did he? Ridiculous. A Nobody cannot

feel anything.

Ansem: If he had met Sora, things might have been different.

(The flashback ends)

Riku: Maybe I didn't need to fight him after all. I think he left the

Organization because...he really wanted to meet you.

Sora: Roxas...I wish I could meet him, too.

(Riku walks closer to Sora and points to his heart. Sora points also and looks

at Riku, who nods)

Riku: All right. Let's go.

(They follow him back to the Proof of Existence, and notice that the path ahead

is open. They walk up the stairs to Naught's Approach. The beam from Ansem's

device is starting to weaken, and it shakes in his hands)

Mickey: Ansem?

(Ansem laughs)

Ansem the Wise: I'm a fool. I've spent years studying the workings of the

heart. Yet it seems I still haven't learned a thing!

Mickey: What d'ya mean?

Ansem the Wise: The process of encoding hearts is incalculable. The inhabitants

of my Twilight Town were data created from real hearts. I was convinced that

they would think and behave the way I had envisioned---but I couldn't have been

more wrong. A heart is so much more than any system. I saw it when Roxas and

Kairi crossed paths. I knew. But I was too stubborn to accept it. It's always

the same. I try to wrap my mind around things my heart already knows, only to

fail. While I was trying to bring Sora back, I had so many plans in store. But

once Sora was an acting force, they fell apart. All my research amounted to

nothing, compared with that one boy's heart.

(The device starts to short)

Mickey: Ansem! The machine!

Ansem the Wise: All the more proof that hearts cannot be contained by data.

Run, my friend! It's going to self-destruct, and anything could happen!

Mickey: But...

Sora: Your Majesty!

(Sora's group runs to them)

Ansem the Wise: Sora, the rest is up to you... And Roxas--- I doubt you can

hear me---but...I am sorry.

Mickey: Ansem!

Ansem the Wise: My heart is telling me what I must do. Please allow me to do

what it says!

Mickey: No!

(Riku grabs the King's arm)

Mickey: Riku!

Riku: His heart's decided. We can't change that.

(Xemnas appears)

Xemnas: I was wondering who would dare interfere with my Kingdom Hearts. And

look---here you all are. How convenient for me. Ansem the Wise... You look

pathetic.

Ansem the Wise: Have your laugh. I deserve as much for failing to see you for

the fool you are.

Xemnas: Students do take after their teachers. Only a fool would be your

apprentice. After all, none of this would have happened without you. YOU are

the source of all Heartless. It was your research that inspired me to go

further than you ever dared.

Ansem the Wise: I admit...my disregard brought chaos to more worlds than one.

But what were YOU seeking? You erased me from the world, only to take my name

and continue research better left forgotten... Is this the answer you've been

looking for?

Xemnas: All that and more. I'm carrying on what you yourself began, and I'm

creating a brand new world, one heart at a time. I thought you'd praise me, but

all you ever do is hold me back. I understand, though. Unlike me, you have a

heart. And you're powerless to control it. Consumed, by the jealousy you feel

toward the student who surpassed you.

Ansem the Wise: Xehanort. Foolish apprentice of a foolish man. You have

surpassed nothing---only proved how little we both know. We may profess to know

the heart, but its essence is beyond our reach. We're both ignorant---as

oblivious as when we began. I'm afraid that any world you try to create... Any

world of yours...would be an empire of ignorance. That is why you and your

creation are destined to fall!

(Electricity surges through and around the device)

Ansem the Wise: We've said enough! Riku, you know what to do! King Mickey, my

friend, forgive me! Farewell!

(The machine sparks and explodes. Sora tries to run for Ansem, but is stopped

by Riku. Kairi holds on to Mickey. Donald trips as he tries to run in front of

Goofy. Light flashes and pushes them backwards in a giant swirling tunnel.

Millions of hearts fall around the Castle That Never Was. Nobodies dance in the

streets. The hearts disappear and Heartless arrive. A heart for every

Heartless. A gigantic horde race up the ramp toward the castle. The group wakes

up on the floor. Sora sees Riku and his flowing silver hair. He is blindfolded)

Sora: Riku?

(Riku gets himself up)

Sora: Riku!

Donald & Goofy: Wow!

Kairi: Riku!

Mickey: Ansem did say "anything could happen"...

(Riku looks ahead)

Sora: Riku, you gonna take that off?

Riku: Oh...

(Riku grabs his blindfold and pulls it from his face. His eyes are finally

opened)

Sora: What was that?

Mickey: His eyes couldn't lie.

Sora: Lie? And just who were you trying to fool? Huh? Huhhh?

Riku: Myself.

Sora: Riku... C'mon, man! Why did you try to do so much on your own?

(Sora runs to Donald, Goofy, Mickey, and Kairi)

Sora: You got friends...like us!

(Riku looks at each of them in turn)

Riku: Have you forgotten? I'll tell you why. 'Cause I'm not a total sap like

you.

(He smirks)

Sora: Say that again!

(Tons of hearts are flying to Kingdom Hearts, which has taken on a darker look,

as if infected. They look down below and see millions of Heartless storming the

castle)

Donald: Uhhhh-oh!

Sora: What should we do, Riku?

Riku: We must defeat Xemnas. He's the Organization's last survivor.

Sora: Right!

(Riku whips off his cloak)

Riku: C'mon!

(Sora nods and they continue. The cloak flies through the air. They enter Ruin

and Creation's Passage and battle through the floating platforms. They start to

run to the next area)

Kairi: Sora! Riku!

(Kairi points up at the oddly shaped windows where Heartless are literally

pouring inside. They crawl up the hexagonal pathways between the platforms)

Riku: There's gonna be no end to this.

Sora: Together we can stop 'em!

(Maleficent and Pete appear in front of them)

Maleficent: Be gone from here! Leave these creatures to us!

Pete: But there's no way we can take 'em all!

Maleficent: I will be sending them after Xemnas. Or, perhaps, you would rather

fight them yourself?

(Pete thinks about it)

Pete: Frankly my dear, I'd rather...RUN!

Maleficent: Off with you then!

(Pete backs away until he notices Mickey)

Pete: Well, if it ain't the boat-boy King.

Mickey: Time to weigh anchor, Captain Pete!

Pete: What, like "abandon ship"? I don't think so!

Maleficent: Sora! "Your Majesty"! Do not forget---when I've destroyed them all,

this castle shall be mine!

Pete: Now lookie here. Opportunities like this don't come along every day, ya

know.

(Pete rejoins Maleficent)

Pete: Bring 'em on!

(They rush into the brawl)

Mickey: We gotta hurry.

Sora: But...

Mickey: They're doing what their hearts command. We can't interfere.

(The group continues into The Altar of Naught, and find Xemnas raising his arms

to the moon)

Xemnas: Ohh...my Kingdom Hearts...ruined. Now I'll have to start all over

again. Warriors of the Keyblade!

(He turns around and faces them)

Xemnas: Go forth, and bring me more hearts!

Mickey, Sora, & Riku: No!

(They each point at him with their appearing Keyblades)

Xemnas: Denizens of light, answer this: Why do you hate the darkness?

Mickey: Aw, we don't hate it. It's just kinda...scary. But the world's made of

light AND darkness. You can't have one without the other, 'cause darkness is

half of everything. Sorta makes ya wonder why we are scared of the dark.

Riku: It's because of who's lurking inside it.

Xemnas: Then allow me another question. You accept darkness, yet choose to live

in the light. So why is it that you loathe us who teeter on the edge of

nothing? We who were turned away by both light and dark---never given a choice?

Riku: That's simple. It's because you mess up our worlds.

Xemnas: That may be... However, what other choice might we have had?

Sora: Just give it a rest! You're Nobodies! You don't even exist! You're not

sad about anything!

Xemnas (chuckling): Very good. You don't miss a thing. I cannot

feel---sorrow... No matter what misery befalls the worlds. No matter what you

think, what you feel, or how you exist.

(He throws his arms up and energy surrounds them. It takes Sora to Memory's

Skyscraper, but the landscape is completely warped and the environment is

nonexistent, like a waving flag in the background)

Sora: Guys!

(He looks around, but his friends are nowhere to be found. Xemnas stands before

him. He vanishes and a barrier forms around Sora, sapping his energy. He runs

to the skyscraper, where Xemnas is standing on top. Sora looks up, and the

barrier disappears. Xemnas's hands coarse with blue lightning. Sora jumps to

the top of the entrance and runs up the building. Xemnas jumps up, flips

downward, and conjures two red beam swords. He flies down the tower and meets

Sora on the giant video screen. Sora slams Xemnas into the building, stunning

him and they both fall to the ground. At the end of the battle, it is still

raining.)

Xemnas: So... it wasn't a fallacy...

(Xemnas is laying on the ground away from Sora. Xemnas fades away)

Kairi: Sora! Where are you?

Riku: Sora, answer me!

(The area vanishes and Sora falls back at the Altar of Naught with a flash of

light)

Mickey: You're okay!

Sora: Where's Xemnas?

(Donald looks around and sees Xemnas inside the moon)

Donald: What!?

Xemnas: Hear me, Kingdom Hearts! It seems we must begin anew. Ah, but know

this: I will give to you as many hearts as it takes. Mark my words! You can no

more be complete without me than I without you. Heed me, Kingdom Hearts! Lend

me your power, so that we may be complete! The power to erase the fools that

hinder us.

Mickey: Xemnas! No!

Xemnas: Hearts quivering with hatred...

Sora: Xemnas! Don't!

Xemnas: Hearts burning with rage...

Donald: You'll never win!

Xemnas: Hearts scarred by envy... That fool Ansem said the heart's true nature

was beyond his understanding. But it's not beyond mine! Hearts are the source

of all power!

(The moon glows insanely bright and Xemnas disappears)

Sora: Xemnas! You can't hide from us!

Mickey: We're not gonna let him get away now!

Kairi: Look at that!

(A door appears)

Goofy: What's goin' on?

Mickey: Kingdom Hearts...

Riku: Let's go. Xemnas must be inside.

Mickey: The worlds gave us this doorway. They want us to be the guardians of

their destiny!

(Sora nods)

Riku: Once we go through, there's no turning back. It's victory...or oblivion.

So, Sora...are you ready? Do you remember before? We stood facing each other on

opposite sides of that door. Now we stand side-by-side. Let's go home together

this time.

Voice: Beyond this door is the beginning of the end of your journey. Are you

prepared for what lies ahead?

Sora: Let's end this!

(Sora, Mickey, and Riku touch each other's Keyblades together and hold them up.

Beams shoot from their blades and the door opens)

Sora: Get ready, Xemnas! It all ends here!

(All six of them enter the door and see almost an entire world inside. Sora

gasps as he sees Xemnas in the center of it all)

Xemnas: So...it seems your hearts have led you to obliteration. Perhaps it

doesn't pay to be too loyal to one's heart. I will have to be sure and remember

that.

(He sends a building after them. They run back and the building collapses on

the ground. The door starts to close with Mickey and Kairi on the other side)

Riku (reaching for them): No!

(He is too late and the door closes)

Sora: We can take him on our own!

(Several windowed walls punch up from the floor blocking them from continuing.

Sora slices through them with his Keyblade and they run further inside.

Xemnas's gigantic mecha flies into the sky and slams back down onto the ground.

The platform they're standing on rises up to the mecha's level. Several

buildings fly through the air toward them. Sora jumps up and breaks some of

them apart with the Keyblade. He runs across the top of them and slices

through. The last one sends them into the cylinder of the flying mecha.

Nobodies appear, which they send into the core of the cylinder. They jump onto

the side pipes, dodging the large wave of energy which erupts from the

cylinder. They jump to the other cylinder and slide across the grate. More

enemies appear and are knocked into the other cylinder, which also erupts into

a surge of energy. They dodge and reach the other cylinder in time. They dodge

the explosion and the cylinder drops off the mecha. As the second cylinder is

destroyed, the group jump up to the energy core and attack it, stopping it.

They come face to face with Xemnas, sitting like a king, armored on his throne.

He has many weapons in his arsenal)

Xemnas: Cursed fools!

(At the end of the battle, combined of katars, naginata, and magical cards,

Xemnas screams in agony. They all appear back at the Altar of Naught. Xemnas

falls to his knees, clutching his chest)

Xemnas: I need...more rage.. I need more...hearts...

Sora: Xemnas. There's more to a heart than just anger or hate. It's full of all

kinds of feelings. Don't you remember?

Xemnas: Unfortunately...I don't.

(Xemnas fades away. They celebrate at his defeat)

Mickey: Gosh, you all did great!

Sora (to Riku): You're coming back with us, right?

Riku: I had given in to the darkness.

Sora: Riku!

Riku: How'm I gonna face everyone?

Sora: Like this!

(Sora squishes his face in and makes Riku laugh. The building shakes)

Mickey: Hurry!

Riku: I'll open a path!

(He holds out a hand and nothing happens)

Mickey: You don't belong in the dark realm anymore, Riku.

Donald: How do we get out of here, Your Majesty?

(They turn around and see an image of Naminé. She opens a portal. Mickey and

Donald run right through her to the portal)

Donald: Who did this?

Mickey: Well, I'm not sure. But we'd better hurry and get through.

(Pluto barks in, runs around Mickey and Donald, and into the portal)

Goofy: Wait for me!

(Goofy runs into the portal followed by Mickey)

Donald: C'mon!

(Donald enters and Naminé appears)

Kairi: Thank you, Naminé.

Naminé: Sure. See? We meet again, like we promised.

Sora: Huh?

Roxas: You said we'd meet again, but when we did, we might not recognize each

other.

(Roxas walks out of Sora)

Naminé: I did, didn't I?

Roxas: But I knew you.

Naminé: Mmm...it's strange.

Roxas: I think I understand. I see myself the way you remember me. And you see

yourself the way I remember you.

Naminé: I always though Nobodies were doomed to fade back into darkness...

Roxas: Yeah, but you and I didn't. We got to meet our original selves.

Naminé: So, we can be together again!

(Roxas walks to the side of her)

Roxas: Right. Anytime Sora and Kairi are together.

Kairi: We'll be together every day. Right, Sora?

Sora: Uh...yeah!

(Kairi takes Naminé's hand, and they both glow. Naminé is transferred into

Kairi)

Roxas (to Sora): Look sharp!

(Roxas closes his eyes, and fades away. Sora glows, having taken Roxas back

into himself)

Sora (checking himself): Huh?

Riku: Don't worry. You're all still you.

Kairi (standing next to the portal): Hey, let's go home!

Sora: Riku... C'mon.

Riku: Yeah.

(Kairi walks inside the portal and it starts to close. Sora and Riku run to it,

as Kairi turns back)

Kairi: Sora! Riku!

(She reaches for them but the portal closes and dissipates)

Sora: What?

(There's a flash of light and the two see a nesting core. The giant flying

mecha bursts out of the core and flies toward them. It knocks into the castle

tower and roars. The tower breaks and starts to collapse. Sora and Riku slide

toward the ground. Riku sees a hovercraft and runs toward it)

Sora: Riku!

(Riku jumps off the falling tower and onto the hovercraft. He flies it up to

the tower)

Riku: Sora!

(Sora jumps on and the mecha flies up alongside them. They attack several parts

of the mecha with lasers from the hovercraft. They watch as it crashes to the

ground. Energy swirls around it and the area is filled with smoke. The smoke

clears to show a larger mecha equipped with even more guns. Xemnas, in his

kingly armor sits at the head. Sora and Riku fly to the head of the mecha and

jump off. The hovercraft is lost in the huge swirling abyss. They ready their

Keyblades)

Sora: Hey, Riku?

Riku: Yeah?

Sora: I wanted to thank Naminé, but I couldn't bring myself to say it.

Not until everything was back to the way it was before.

Riku: Don't worry. We'll make that happen. Once this is over, you can

thank her all you want.

Sora: Yeah!

(The armored Xemnas lifts his head. They start to fight him, when he shoots

them into the abyss)

Xemnas: Nothingness is eternal! Riku...are you sure you're not jealous of Sora?

(Sora glides to a discarded building and smashes it with his Keyblade. Riku

rides the building as it crashes into the mecha. He slams his Keyblade into it

and splits the building in half, breaking the mecha's shield. Xemnas shouts)

Xemnas: Embrace nothing! Hearts are power!

(Sora and Riku glide back to the head of the mecha and start beating up Xemnas

again. At the final strike, there is a flash of light and Sora and Riku appear

in a gray area. Xemnas stands before him in a black and white outfit)

Xemnas: Heroes from the realm of light... I will not allow it to end this

way---not yet. If light and darkness are eternal, then surely we nothings must

be the same... Eternal!

Riku: You're right, light and darkness are eternal. Nothing probably goes on

forever, too. But guess what, Xemnas?

Sora: That doesn't mean YOU'RE eternal!

Xemnas (chuckling): No more eternal than that radiance of yours...

(Xemnas's hands spark with blue energy)

Xemnas: Anger and hate are supreme.

(They attack Xemnas, dodging his thorned vines and red lasers. Xemnas blocks

Sora in a sphere of blue energy.

Xemnas: Can you spare...a heart?

(Riku jumps up to stop it, but is hit by the energy and knocked away)

Riku: Sora!

(Xemnas sends out an image of himself against Riku, while he continues to hold

Sora)

Xemnas: Guard!

(Riku blasts through the clone and keeps running. When he reaches Sora and

Xemnas, he punches in and grabs Xemnas's hand. The barrier blocking Sora

vanishes and he falls to the ground. Riku takes the hilt of his blade and

smacks Xemnas in the face. He grabs Xemnas horizontally and spins him around,

throwing him)

Riku: Is that all you got?

Xemnas: There is no such thing as light!

(Xemnas forms two spheres of energy in each hand and melds them together. He

lifts them over his head and black thorns pierce outwards. Everything around

them turns black)

Riku: Sora!

(In the darkness, a thousand points of light appear. Xemnas laughs as he sends

each of those thousand lasers directly at Sora and Riku. They deflect them with

spinning Keyblades. There's a flash of light and Sora and Riku are staring down

Xemnas. Xemnas knocks Riku back)

Sora: Riku!

(Xemnas holds a beam sword to Sora's head. Riku looks up. Xemnas swings his

arms back to hit Sora, but Riku gets up in a flash and blocks with his

Keyblade. Xemnas swings around. Riku pushes Sora out of the way and gets a

strong hit with the beam sword in his left side. Riku falls. Sora catches

himself and leaps forward. He grabs Riku's Keyblade and slams it into Xemnas's

chest. Sora smashes Xemnas with his and Riku's blades, spinning him back. Sora

crosses the Keyblades and knocks Xemnas high into the air. They both spin

around and Sora lands next to Riku)

Sora: Riku!

(Riku nods and takes Sora's Keyblade and hand. They both send a beam through

Xemnas)

Xemnas: Cursed...Keyblade...

(Xemnas angrily reaches out to them as he fades away in wisps and smoke.

Sora: We did it!

Riku (as Nobodies appear): I wouldn't be too sure of that.

(They ready themselves for the battle. The hundreds of Nobodies are eventually

defeated. Riku falls to his knees)

Riku: Sora... I can't...

Sora: Don't say another word! It's not over. It's just not.

(Sora puts Riku's arm over his shoulder and helps him up)

Riku: How can you say that? Even if we could go on...look where we are.

Sora: Aw, c'mon, Riku. You've been hanging out in darkness too long. You gotta

try and think positive!

Riku: Sora?

Sora: Hm?

Riku: You lead.

Sora: Got it.

(They start walking, anywhere, just walking)

Riku: You know... I always figured I was better at stuff than you.

Sora: Really?

Riku: Are you mad?

Sora: No. I kinda always thought you were better at everything, too.

(Sora looks ahead)

Sora: Riku---look. What's that light?

(They walk into the light and end up on a dark beach)

Riku: End of the road?

Sora: Yep.

Riku: Put me down. I can walk.

(Sora helps him stand and walks to the water)

Sora: You know...maybe the darkness has gotten to me, too.

(He turns around and sees Riku lying on the ground)

Sora (running back): Riku!

Riku (kneeling): This world is perfect for me. If this is what the world really

is...just this, then maybe I should fade back into darkness.

Sora: Riku...

Riku: If the world is made of light and darkness... We'll be the darkness.

Sora: Yeah. The other side...the realm of light is safe now. Kairi, the King,

and the others are there.

Riku: That's what I mean. Hey, Sora... Could you help me? I want to get down to

the water.

(Sora nods and helps Riku up)

Riku (as they walk to the water): At least the waves sound the same.

(They sit on the waterside for a time)

Riku: What I said back there...about thinking I was better at stuff than you...

To tell you the truth, Sora... I was jealous of you.

Sora: What for?

Riku: I wished I could live life the way you do. Just following my heart.

Sora: Yeah, well, I've got my share of problems, too.

Riku: Like what?

Sora: Like...wanting to be like you.

Riku: Well, there is one advantage to being me... Something you could never

imitate.

Sora: Really? What's that?

Riku: Having you for a friend.

Sora: Then I guess...I'm okay the way I am. I've got something you could never

imitate too.

(They look up at the starless sky and close their eyes, feeling the breeze on

their skin and hearing the sound of the waves. A bottle washes up between

Riku's legs and he picks it up and opens it. There is a note inside. He reads

the letter)

Riku: Sora? I think it's for you.

(He hands it to Sora, who reads it)

Sora: Thinking of you, wherever you are.

Sora & Kairi: We pray for our sorrows to end, and hope that our hearts will

blend. Now I will step forward to realize this wish.

Kairi: And who knows: Starting a new journey may not be so hard or maybe it has

already begun. There are many worlds, but they share the same sky---one sky,

one destiny.

(A light appears over the water before Sora and Riku)

Riku: Light.

Sora: The door to light...

(He stands up and offers his hand to Riku)

Sora: We'll go together.

Riku: Yeah.

(They stands up and enter the light. The waves at the Destiny Islands are

relatively calm as two falling stars grace the sky. Sora and Riku land in the

water, and surface)

Kairi: Sora! Riku!

(They look and see Kairi waving to them on the shore. Sora and Riku swim to

shore. Mickey, Donald, and Goofy run past Kairi to the water, much to Sora's

surprise. Goofy and Donald jump on Sora and knock him back into the water. Sora

sits up as Goofy hugs him and Donald wipes his eye. Mickey runs to Riku, who

picks him up and spins him around. Donald and Goofy hug Sora and look at Mickey

and Riku. Kairi giggles, smiling. Sora takes out the Oathkeeper keychain. He

looks up and takes the form of Roxas. Naminé smiles back at him)

Sora: W-We're back.

Kairi (holding out her hand): You're home.

(Sora grabs her hand with his, both cupping the lucky charm. In the Disney

Castle Throne Room, Daisy, Chip, Dale, and Minnie are greeted by Goofy, Pluto,

Donald, Huey, Dewey, Louie, and Uncle Scrooge. Daisy runs to Donald and hugs

him. Mickey and Minnie rub noses together. Hayner and Seifer face off in a new

Struggle Tournament in the Sandlot in Twilight Town. Pooh and his friends march

through Rabbit's garden in the Hundred Acre Wood. At night, they sit and watch

the moon from Starry Hill. Ling, Yao, and Chien-Po peek out from the bushes to

watch Mulan and Shang. As the two move in for the kiss, they fall out from

behind the bushes. Mulan giggles and Mushu pops onto her shoulder. Belle walks

into the ballroom for a dance with...the Prince. They swirl around the dance

floor. Hercules, Meg, Phil, and Pegasus admire the newly restored Coliseum.

Auron returns to the Farplane, scattering pyreflies. Hercules and Meg watch as

the pyreflies dance around the Coliseum Gates. Will, Jack Sparrow, and

Elizabeth are sailing on the Black Pearl. The moon comes out and Jack checks

himself. He's still human. He kisses the treasure piece in his hand and turns

the helm. The ship sails on. The Mayor and Jack Skellington are arranging a

special Halloween in Dr. Finkelstein's lab in Halloween Town. In Space

Paranoids, Tron receives a program on his Identity Disk and places it on his

back. He checks to see if he feels any different and shrugs. He walks of out

the Communications Room, feeling an urge to dance. Captain Pete fixes his hat

on the bow of the steamboat. Mickey runs into the wharf and hurries onto the

boat as it chugs down Timeless River. He waves as it leaves. Aladdin and

Jasmine go for a magic carpet ride over Agrabah. Genie flies next to them. They

fly off into the sky. Prince Eric and Ariel have a lovely wedding on a cruise

ship. They wave to Ariel's friends and share a kiss. In the Pride Lands, Nala

and Simba nuzzle each other until Rafiki walks through with a baby girl. He

holds it up on the edge of Pride Rock to the ray of sunlight beaming down from

the clouds. The Pride Lands are now lush and green. In the Radiant Garden, Cid

is typing at his computer until Yuffie brings him a Sea-Salt Ice Cream bar.

Yuna, Rikku, and Paine fly in and Rikku steals Yuffie's ice cream bar. She

chases after the three fairies. Leon receives a letter and a magical image of a

butterfly floats out. At the cliffs, Aerith looks to the sky. Sora walks into

the Secret Place. The light shines down through the holes in the ceiling. He

looks around at the cave drawings until coming to his old one of him giving a

paopu fruit to Kairi. The picture is changed. Kairi has given one to him as

well. Later, Sora meets Riku at the paopu tree overlooking the water)

Riku: Nothing's changed, huh?

Sora: Nope. Nothing will.

Riku: What a small world.

Sora: But part of one that's much bigger.

Riku: Yeah.

Sora: Hey Riku...what do you it was---the door to the light?

(Riku points to his heart)

Riku: This.

Sora: This?

Riku: Yeah. It's always closer than you think.

(Sora smiles)

Kairi: Sora! Riku!

(Kairi runs to them with a message in a bottle)

Sora: Hey, what's up?

Kairi: Look.

(She shows it to him, and they see King Mickey's seal on the letter)

Sora: From the King?

(Sora takes it from her, dumps the message out, and they read it)

-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

THE GATHERING

(In a dusty barren landscape, save a few plants, the Ansem Reports fly

overhead. Words appear on the screen:

"The Keyblade is said to hold phenomenal power.

One legend says its wielder saved the world, while another says that he

wrought chaos and ruin upon it.

I must know what this Keyblade is.

A key opens doors."

-(Ansem Report 8)

There seems to be destruction everywhere. An armored figure with a

cape stands amidst the devastation. He holds a Keyblade over his shoulder. Two

more people in armor approach. They walk to a middleground where Sora, Mickey,

and Riku's Keyblades are stuck in the ground. The destruction behind them melts

away like sand. The three each take a Keyblade. Surrounding them on all sides,

creating a four-way path, is an uncountable number of Keyblades. Through

the dust, they see another figure walking toward them. Words appear

on the screen:

"Master of keyblade"

"The lost two"

"Memory of Xehanort"

"Chasers"

"Keyblade War"

"It all began with...

birth by sleep.")

-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

BIRTH BY SLEEP

"Birth by sleep"

"A tale of truth yet to be told"

(An elderly man walks toward three armored figures standing at a crossroads

between fields of fallen Keyblades. The wind blows through their capes as they

stand, their Keyblades at the ready. The old man stares at them through

piercing orange eyes as his form shimmers. A blurred copy of him phases out

from his body, flashing into the form of a young man with a black helmet

wearing a sinewy skintight suit. The youngest armored wielder moves to start

running, but the older man holds him back and runs ahead. The old man and his

enigmatic companion stop, and he raises his arm just as the young man leaps

toward him. A pillar of earth slams upward into him, toppling him to the

ground. He looks up as a taller pillar shoots up in front of him, carrying the

old man and his companion. The younger one with the helmet leaps off the

pillar, casting an electrical spell down to the armored man. Bolts of

lightning strike the ground around him, creating cracks in the armor, as

another pillar of earth arises behind him and the young man lands before

him. The armored woman rushes ahead of him and he glances up at the old man

for a moment, before running forward. The old man cackles, motioning with

his hand and the clouds grow dimmer above him. A huge whirlwind erupts from

the ground, sending Keyblades spiraling into the air. The armored boy fights

the young man in the helmet, their Keyblades clashing against one another. The

boy swipes downward, but the other dodges back, summoning an ice spell, which

is countered by a second ice spell aimed at him. The armored woman looks up,

seeing the whirlwind of Keyblades, which dips toward her. The helmeted one

runs alongside it and leaps aboard, sending more ice spells toward the armored

woman and armored boy. The dark helmet leaps off as the Keyblades knock the

boy over, and he continues releasing ice spells. The boy attacks the helmeted

one, who knocks him back as the woman summons a lightning spell. The dark

helmet leaps off the ground as the lightning courses over the earth and lands

back on the swirling mass of Keyblades, riding it up into the air, slamming

the armored man over. The woman watches as the man tumbles over the cliff,

righting himself before thrusting his Keyblade into the side to slow his

descent. The Keyblades continue to destroy the landscape, knocking the cliff-

side over, causing the man to dangle. The earth buckles under the woman as the

Keyblades shoot out of the ground, sending her flying and dropping her

Keyblade. The swirling mass of blades continues forward, striking the man and

forcing him through the rock. As the woman hits the ground, the boy rushes

over to her, her helmet knocked off, revealing her blue hair. She grabs her

Keyblade and aims it upward, sending a spell towards the man. It reaches him,

sparking a blue hexagonal barrier around him, sending the Keyblades

scattering. Another torrent of blades slams into the barrier, sending it

skyward near the old man, before it freezes in place, ripples coursing through

it. The barrier explodes, but the old man stares unblinking. The woman catches

her breath as the Keyblade mass topples, sending the man to the ground. He

stands haphazardly, making his way toward the old man, who whirls around and

blocks his attack with his own Keyblade. He sends an ice spell toward the

man, which knocks him back and crawls up his arm. The boy strikes from behind,

but the old man teleports, grabbing the boy from behind. The old man smirks

as the boy struggles, helplessly flailing his arms as the old man starts to

crush his helmet in front of the armored man. The man attempts to move

forward, but is flung back by another torrent of Keyblades as the helmeted one

rejoins the old man. The woman looks up, seeing the boy, as his helmet is torn

off. He gazes back at her as his body is riddled with dark flames before being

frozen in ice. The old man casually tosses the boy over the cliff, breaking

his Keyblade as he tumbles down, his helmet finally cracking apart. The woman

leaps under and catches him as he hits the ground. She gazes down at the

frozen youth's blue eyes and blond hair. The old man's Keyblade becomes a

blue and pink orb. He smiles and lifts it skyward, sending it into the clouds.

The gray clouds begin parting as a blue light spills out of them. The woman

watches from below as a large blue heart-shaped moon appears in the sky)

"Destiny is never left to chance"

(The armored man rips off his helmet, revealing his brown pointed hair and

furious scowl. In the blink of an eye, his blue eyes turn yellow)

KINGDOM HEARTS

"Destiny is inevitable"

(From a far away cliff, Mickey Mouse stares at the scene before him)

"At long last destinies gather"

"To awaken a new tale"

------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Please check out my other Kingdom Hearts scripts:

Kingdom Hearts: Final Mix - hosted on GameFAQs

Kingdom Hearts II - hosted on GameFAQs

Kingdom Hearts 358/2 Days - hosted on GameFAQs

Kingdom Hearts Re:Chain of Memories - hosted on KH-Recharged.com

Kingdom Hearts Re:coded - hosted on GameFAQs

Kingdom Hearts: Birth By Sleep - hosted on KH-Recharged.com

Kingdom Hearts 3D: Dream Drop Distance - hosted on GameFAQs

KINGDOM HEARTS II FINAL MIX COPYRIGHT OF SQUARE ENIX AND DISNEY

Any comments or feedback, please email me at dj\_firewolf@hotmail.com

------------------------------------------------------------------------------

View in: Text Mode

[GameFAQs](https://gamefaqs.gamespot.com/)[facebook.com/GFAQs](http://www.facebook.com/GFAQs)[twitter.com/GameFAQs](http://www.twitter.com/GameFAQs)[Help / Contact Us](https://gamefaqs.gamespot.com/help)[Change Colors](https://gamefaqs.gamespot.com/features/change_color)

[gamespot.com](https://www.gamespot.com/?utm_source=gamefaqs&utm_medium=partner&utm_content=footer&utm_campaign=footer)[giantbomb.com](https://www.giantbomb.com/)[metacritic.com](https://www.metacritic.com/)

[Sitemap](http://gamefaqs.gamespot.com/sitemap)[Partnerships](mailto:gamespotpartnerships@redventures.com)[Careers](https://careers.redventures.com/)[Terms of Use](https://redventures.com/CMG-terms-of-use.html)

[Privacy Policy](https://redventures.com/privacy-policy.html)Cookie Settings[Do Not Sell My Information](https://privacyportal.onetrust.com/webform/79ba7c84-ebc2-4740-8d11-bf1cc4501e59/ae88e03f-2b16-4276-9980-27124ba4b2c1)Report Ad

© 2021 GAMESPOT, A RED VENTURES COMPANY. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.